

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



EducT 709.01.445





Harvard College Library

FROM

Prof. George L. Wilson



Nelson

3 2044 097 038 855

HANDBOOK OF HISTORY, DIPLOMACY, AND GOVERNMENT

HANDBOOK OF HISTORY, DIPLOMACY, AND GOVERNMENT

HANDBOOK

OF THE

HISTORY, DIPLOMACY, AND GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES

For Class Use

BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

CAMBRIDGE
PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITY
1901

Educ T 709.01.445



Copyright, 1902,
BY HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

UNIVERSITY PRESS · JOHN WILSON
AND SON · CAMBRIDGE, U.S.A.

PREFACE

THIS book is intended to form a groundwork for three lecture courses given in Harvard University. It contains such apparatus of lists of authorities, materials, and lectures, and such suggestion for reading, written work, and examination, as may set the student on the road; how far, how swiftly, and how safely he goes, must then depend upon his own abilities and resolution.

The book is founded on several previous publications of a similar kind, published under the titles "Outlines," "Suggestions for Students," and "Revised Suggestions," but the material has been carefully worked over for the present book. The important part which relates to the weekly papers in United States history has been thoroughly revised, recast, and verified by Mr. W. E. Dorman, for several years the efficient assistant in that work. The subjects for special reports in History 13 have been also culled and restated by Dr. Elliot H. Goodwin and Mr. W. H. Cushing. Mr. D. M. Matteson has verified and enlarged many of the references.

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

CAMBRIDGE,
November 12, 1901.

CONTENTS

PART I. PRELIMINARY SUGGESTIONS

PAGE

§ 1. The Three Courses in American History, Diplomacy, and Government 9
§ 2. Ground of the Courses 10
§ 3. Choice and Succession of Courses 12
§ 4. Previous Preparation 14
§ 5. Time necessary for the Courses 15
§ 6. Methods employed in the Courses 15

PART II. MATERIALS

§ 7. Use of Books 17
§ 8. Libraries available 17
§ 9. Text-books 19
§ 10. Essential Reference Books 21
§ 11. Special Collections in History 22
§ 12. Special Collections in Diplomacy 25
§ 13. Special Collections in Government 27

PART III. LECTURES

§ 14. Character of the Lectures 30
§ 15. Attendance 31
§ 16. Note-taking 31
§ 17. Historical Geography 31
§ 18. Personality 32

PAGE

§ 19. List of Lectures in History 13. (Constitutional and Political History of the United States, 1781–1865) 34
§ 19*a*. Elements of United States History 35
§ 19*b*. (1775–1788) First Federal Government 36
§ 19*c*. (1786–1793) The Federal Constitution 38
§ 19*d*. (1793–1801) Federalist Supremacy 40
§ 19*e*. (1801-1815) Foreign Complications 41
§ 19*f*. (1815–1829) Growth of National Sentiment 43
§ 19*g*. (1829–1841) Democratization of the National Government 45
§ 19*h*. (1841–1860) Territory and Slavery 48
§ 19*i*. (1860–1861) Coming on of the Civil War 50
§ 19*j*. (1861–1865) The Civil War 52
§ 20. List of Lectures in History 14 (American Diplomacy, 1492–1902) . 53
§ 20*a*. (1492–1607) European Claims to America 54
§ 20*b*. (1607–1689) Rival Colonial Systems 56
§ 20*c*. (1689–1775) Struggle for Supremacy in America . . . 57
§ 20*d*. (1775–1788) Diplomacy of the Revolution and the Confederation 58
§ 20*e*. (1789–1815) Complications of the Napoleonic Wars . . 60
§ 20*f*. (1815–1829) Latin-American Diplomacy and the Monroe Doctrine 65
§ 20*g*. (1829–1861) Aggressive Foreign Policy 67
§ 20*h*. (1861–1865) Diplomacy of the Civil War 70
§ 20*i*. (1865–1890) Period of Peaceful Influence 72
§ 20*j*. (1890–1901) United States as a World Power 75
§ 21. List of Lectures in Government 12 (American Political System) . 77
§ 21*a*. Fundamental Basis of American Government 78
§ 21*b*. Membership in the Community 81
§ 21*c*. Written Constitutions 83
§ 21*d*. Machinery of Popular Government 85
§ 21*e*. Government of the Commonwealths 87
§ 21*f*. Government of the Localities 90
§ 21*g*. National Executive 93
§ 21*h*. Congress 95
§ 21*i*. National Judiciary 97
§ 21*j*. Territorial Functions in the United States 98
§ 21*k*. Financial Functions in the United States 100
§ 21*l*. Commercial Functions in the United States 103

PAGE
§ 21*m*. Foreign and Military Powers 107
§ 21*n*. General Welfare and Police Powers 108

PART IV. PARALLEL READINGS

§ 22. Requirement of Reading 110
§ 23. Consecutive Readings 111
§ 24. General Readings 111
§ 25. Topical Readings 112

PART V. WEEKLY PAPERS

§ 26. Purpose of the Exercise 114
§ 27. Preparation for the Papers 115
§ 28. Special Directions for the Weekly Papers in History 13 . 116
§ 29. Special Directions for the Weekly Papers in History 14 . 117
§ 30. Special Directions for Weekly Papers in Government 12 . 117
§ 31. Materials for the Weekly Papers in History 13 117
§ 31*a*. List of Historical Discussions 118
§ 31*b*. List of Select Constitutional Treatises 120
§ 31*c*. Reports of Judicial Cases 123
§ 31*d*. Historical Sources 130
§ 32. No. 1. Use of Constitutional Authorities 131
§ 33. No. 2. English Control and Colonial Government . . . 133
§ 34. No. 3. Is the Union older than the States 134
§ 35. No. 4. Powers and Functions of the Confederation . . 136
§ 36. No. 5. Making and Amendment of Constitutions . . . 137
§ 37. No. 6. Doctrine of Separation of Powers 139
§ 38. No. 7. Implied Powers and the General Welfare . . . 141
§ 39. No. 8. Extent of the Powers of Taxation and Protection . 143
§ 40. No. 9. Rights of Citizens 146
§ 41. No. 10. Jeffersonian Democracy 149
§ 42. No. 11. Government of Dependent Territories 151
§ 43. No. 12. Impairment of Contracts 155
§ 44. No. 13. Regulation of Commerce 157
§ 45. No. 14. Internal Improvements 160
§ 46. No. 15. Application of the Monroe Doctrine 163
§ 47. No. 16. Social and Economic Status of Slavery 165
§ 48. No. 17. Jacksonian Democracy 166

PAGE

§ 49. No. 18. Civil Service 168
§ 50. No. 19. Interposition and Nullification 170
§ 51. No. 20. Constitutional Status of Slavery 172
§ 52. No. 21. Right of Expression of Opinion 174
§ 53. No. 22. Ethics of the Mexican War 176
§ 54. No. 23. Popular Sovereignty 177
§ 55. No. 24. Rights of Indians, Aliens, Chinese, and Negroes . 179
§ 56. No. 25. Ethics of John Brown's Career 181
§ 57. No. 26. Secession 182
§ 58. No. 27. Responsibility for the Civil War 184
§ 59. No. 28. Lincoln's Democracy 186
§ 60. No. 29. Military Powers of the President 188
§ 61. No. 30. Reconstruction 191
§ 62. Materials for the Weekly Papers in History 14 193
§ 63. No. 1. Principles of European Claims to Wild Territory 194
§ 64. No. 2. Foundations of English Claims to America . . . 195
§ 65. No. 3. Theory of Indian Land-holding 196
§ 66. No. 4. Execution of the Acts of Trade 197
§ 67. No. 5. Execution of the Spanish Colonial Policy . . . 197
§ 68. No. 6. Rule of 1756 199
§ 69. No. 7. Territorial Policy of the Continental Congress . 199
§ 70. No. 8. Breaking the Instructions of Congress at Paris . 200
§ 71. No. 9. Navigation of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence . 201
§ 72. No. 10. Policy of American Isolation 202
§ 73. No. 11. Was France entitled to complain of the Jay Treaty 202
§ 74. No. 12. Allegiance and Impressment 203
§ 75. No. 13. Status of Territory annexed but not yet organized 204
§ 76. No. 14. Legal Objections to the Orders in Council and Decrees 206
§ 77. No. 15. Fishing Rights in and about the Gulf of St. Lawrence 206
§ 78. No. 16. Doctrine of Recognition of New States 208
§ 79. No. 17. Extent of the Monroe Doctrine 209
§ 80. No. 18. Application of Personal Status in a Foreign Country 210
§ 81. No. 19. Responsibility of a Government for not carrying out a Treaty 211
§ 82. No. 20. Government of Military Conquests, previous to Cession 211

PAGE

§ 83. No. 21. The Mosquito Question 213
§ 84. No. 22. Responsibility for Filibusters 213
§ 85. No. 23. Effect of Lincoln's Blockade Proclamations . . 214
§ 86. No. 24. Doctrine of Continuous Voyages 215
§ 87. No. 25. Right of Expatriation 216
§ 88. No. 26. Consequential Damages 218
§ 89. No. 27. Questions of the Isthmus Canal 219
§ 90. No. 28. Control of Seal Catching 220
§ 91. No. 29. Protectorate of Cuba 221
§ 92. No. 30. The Policy of the Open Door 222
§ 93. Materials for the Weekly Papers in Government 12 222
§ 94. No. 1. Growth of Urban Population 223
§ 95. No. 2. Theory of the Social Compact 224
§ 96. No. 3. Theory of Religious Liberty 225
§ 97. No. 4. Citizenship by Annexation 225
§ 98. No. 5. Rights of Indians 226
§ 99. No. 6. Limitations on Constitutional Conventions . . . 227
§ 100. No. 7. Question of Limiting the Suffrage 228
§ 101. No. 8. Question of Popular Nomination Machinery . . 229
§ 102. No. 9. How to Secure Good State and Local Legislation 230
§ 103. No. 10. Question of Executive Boards 231
§ 104. No. 11. Improvement of County Governments 231
§ 105. No. 12. Effect of Foreigners on City Governments . . . 232
§ 106. No. 13. Question of Responsible Mayoralty 232
§ 107. No. 14. Development of the Cabinet 233
§ 108. No. 15. Needs of Civil Service Reform 234
§ 109. No. 16. Choice of Senators by Popular Vote 235
§ 110. No. 17. Defects of the Committee System 236
§ 111. No. 18. Influences on the Legislation of Congress . . . 236
§ 112. No. 19. Administrative Decisions 237
§ 113. No. 20. Principle of Declaring Acts Void 238
§ 114. No. 21. Status of Territory Conquered but not yet Ceded 241
§ 115. No. 22. Status of Territory Ceded but not yet Organized 241
§ 116. No. 23. Difficulties in Assessing Personal Taxes . . . 241
§ 117. No. 24. Difficulties of Tariff Administration 242
§ 118. No. 25. City Ownership of Traction Lines 243
§ 119. No. 26. Limitation of Immigration 244
§ 120. No. 27. Status of Consuls 245

PAGE

§ 121. No. 28. The Pension System 245
§ 122. No. 29. Best Regulation of the Liquor Traffic 246
§ 123. No. 30. Injunctions against Rioters 246

PART VI. SPECIAL REPORTS

§ 124. Purpose of the Exercise 249
§ 125. Constitutional and Political Reports, in History 13 . . 250
§ 126. Diplomatic Reports, in History 14 251
§ 127. Government Reports, in Government 12 252
§ 128. General Directions for Special Reports in History 13 253
§ 129. Bibliographical Special Reports 256
§ 130. Bibliographical Subjects 258
§ 130*a*. Alphabetical List of Public Men 259
§ 130*b*. List of Public Men arranged by States and Countries 268
§ 131. Constitutional Special Reports 273
§ 132. Subjects for Constitutional Special Reports 275
§ 132*a*. Genesis and Nature of the Union 276
§ 132*b*. Membership in the Community 278
§ 132*c*. Personal Rights 281
§ 132*d*. The Electoral System 284
§ 132*e*. Status of the States 285
§ 132*f*. National Legislative Department 288
§ 132*g*. National Executive Department 293
§ 132*h*. National Judiciary 298
§ 132*i*. Territorial Functions 302
§ 132*j*. Financial Questions 310
§ 132*k*. Commercial Questions 318
§ 132*l*. War Powers 326
§ 132*m*. Foreign Relations 329
§ 132*n*. Uplifting of the Community 331
§ 132*o*. Enforcement 336
§ 133. Special Reports on Slavery 338
§ 134. Subjects for Reports on Slavery 339
§ 134*a*. Genesis of Slavery in America 339
§ 134*b*. The Master Race 341
§ 134*c*. Free Negroes 343
§ 134*d*. Property in Slaves 345

PAGE

§ 134*e*. Slave Life 347
§ 134*f*. Control of Slaves 351
§ 134*g*. Fugitive Slaves 353
§ 134*h*. National Status of Slavery 356
§ 134*i*. Interstate Status of Slavery 359
§ 134*j*. International Status of Slavery 360
§ 134*k*. The Arguments for and against Slavery . . . 362
§ 134*l*. Effects of Slavery 364
§ 134*m*. Public Emancipation of Slaves 366
§ 134*n*. Abolition and Abolitionists 369
§ 134*o*. Contemporary Judgment of Abolition 372
§ 135. General Directions for Special Reports in History 14 375
§ 136. Special Reports on Pre-Constitutional Diplomacy . . . 376
§ 136*a*. Discovery and Title 376
§ 136*b*. Trade and Sea-faring 377
§ 136*c*. Revolutionary Diplomacy 378
§ 136*d*. Diplomacy of the Confederation 379
§ 137. Special Reports on Federal Diplomacy 379
§ 137*a*. First Period of the Napoleonic Wars 379
§ 137*b*. Second Napoleonic Period 380
§ 137*c*. Monroe Doctrine 380
§ 137*d*. Diplomacy from 1829 to 1861 381
§ 137*e*. Diplomacy of the Civil War 381
§ 137*f*. Post-bellum Diplomacy 382
§ 137*g*. Diplomacy of the Spanish War 383
§ 137*h*. Diplomacy in the Orient 383
§ 138. General Directions for Special Reports in Government 12. . . 383
§ 139. Special Reports on Political Theory 384
§ 140. Special Reports on Citizenship and Fundamental Rights 386
§ 141. Special Reports on Constitution Making 388
§ 142. Special Reports on Political Methods 390
§ 143. Special Reports on State Government 394
§ 144. Special Reports on Local Government 398
§ 145. Special Reports on the National Legislature 402
§ 146. Special Reports on the National Executive 405
§ 147. Special Reports on the National Judiciary 408
§ 148. Special Reports on Territorial Functions 411
§ 149. Special Reports on Financial Functions 416

PAGE

§ 150. Special Reports on Commercial Functions 421
§ 151. Special Reports on Foreign Relations 426
§ 152. Special Reports on War Powers 428
§ 153. Special Reports on General Welfare 431

PART VII. EXAMINATIONS

§ 154. Purposes and Methods of the Examinations 436
§ 155. Specimen Mid-year Papers in History 13 438
§ 156. Specimen Mid-year Paper in Diplomacy 440
§ 157. Specimen Mid-year Paper in Government 441
§ 158. Specimen Final Paper in History 13 443
§ 159. Specimen Final Paper in Diplomacy 446
§ 160. Specimen Final Paper in Government 447

INDEX 450

HANDBOOK

OF

HISTORY, DIPLOMACY, AND GOVERNMENT

PART I

PRELIMINARY SUGGESTIONS

§ 1. The Three Courses in American History, Diplomacy, and Government.

This book has been prepared as an aid to three courses which are offered by the Department of History and Government at Harvard University: (1) HISTORY 13, Constitutional and Political History of the United States, 1783–1865; (2) HISTORY 14, History of American Diplomacy; (3) GOVERNMENT 12, The American Political System, National, State, and Municipal.

Brief descriptions of these courses in their relation to the other offerings of the department, and a tabular view of exercises, will be found in the annual descriptive pamphlet, entitled *Division of History and Political Science*, to be had on application at the Publication Office, 2 University Hall.

The three courses include work of two very different kinds. The history courses attempt to follow out in narrative form the development of American diplomatic history throughout, and of American political history since the Revolution. For this purpose it is necessary to dwell upon the succession of events, and the relations of one period to another; and the present condition of American government is referred to only by way of illustration and comparison. In the course on government, on the other hand, the attempt is made to show what the institu-

tions of the United States now are; and narrative history is brought in only to throw light upon present conditions. The historical courses include the personal element, the interplay of parties, and the rise and disappearance of political and international questions; the government course deals with the present practice of government, and does not include questions of motive; persons are treated only as illustrating variations in practice. In the first group judgment may be passed on questions long since obsolete; in the second group, the constant inquiry is, How is government now administered, and how may it be improved?

§ 2. Ground of the Courses.

History 13, the general narrative course, aims to describe the conditions under which the nation of the United States has developed into its present form, and the causes, motives, and standards which have directed the political policy of the country. At the same time, students are expected to learn the methods of ascertaining historical truth, and to acquire the habit of reasoning on political and constitutional questions, so that they may apply the material of the course to current events and future questions. The lectures begin at the close of the Revolution, and go down through the Civil War. See List of Lectures, *Handbook*, § 19.

History 14, on American diplomatic history, covers the whole field from the discovery of America to the present time. It includes negotiations and treaties between European powers relative to America, the diplomacy of the Revolution and Confederation, and of the United States under the Federal Constitution. The course includes not only the history of negotiations and treaties, but the gradual growth of the principles of international law which have been invoked in these controversies.

The main topics to be taken up are as follows: European colonial systems; early principles of trade; territorial claims; treaties between various countries relative to American commercial relations; piracy; colonial embassies and agencies; relations of the English colonies with each other; questions of prize and admiralty; Indian treaties; foundation of a national foreign system in 1775; Committee on Foreign Relations; embassies to Europe; French alliance; early commercial treaties; Barbary powers; neutrality; Spanish territorial diplomacy; annexation of Louisiana, Oregon, and West Florida; capture of neutral vessels; foreign cruisers in American ports; orders in council and decrees; embargo; Russia and Bering Sea; Monroe Doctrine; Panama Congress; early Cuban question; slave-trade; French spoliation claims; boundary disputes and settlements of 1842 and 1846; Mexican diplomacy and peace of 1848; policy of annexation from 1848 to 1860; Cuban diplomacy; Clayton-Bulwer treaty; filibusters; Hungary and Kossuth; Trent affair; diplomacy of the Civil War; Alabama claims; Mexican intervention; purchase of Alaska; treaty of Washington; first Cuban War (1868–1878); Virginius episode; naturalization treaties; Panama and Nicaragua canals; Canadian fisheries; Venezuela question; Cuban intervention; arbitrations; Spanish War of 1898; annexation of Hawaii; Samoa; Hague treaty of arbitration; the Philippines; status of colonies. See List of Lectures, *Handbook*, § 20.

GOVERNMENT 12 is an advanced course, intended primarily for graduates, limited in number. It is open only to those who have already a knowledge of the annals of American history and a considerable training in history and government. It is intended to discuss the practical workings of the American system of government as it now exists, with constant reference, however, to the historical growth of the institutions described; hence the course goes beyond the text of constitutions and

statutes, and seeks to learn the actual practice of officials, legislative bodies, and political parties and organizations.

Among the subjects to be discussed are: the historical and legal basis of government in the United States; the American people, races, numbers, elements, distribution; personal rights, citizenship, privileges and duties of citizens; status of negroes, Chinese, and Indians; formation and amendment of constitutions, both state and national; the suffrage, and the degree and manner of its exercise; political parties and party machinery; state and local government; problems of city government; the functions of the three departments of government, executive, legislative, judiciary, — especially the civil service, procedure of legislative bodies, and jurisdiction of the courts; territorial powers, including the growth of territory, and the status of colonies and dependencies; financial and commercial powers, including the administration of the tariff, public lands, internal improvements, public buildings, and shipping; foreign powers and treaties; the military system, including the militia and pensions; education, religion, and general welfare; enforcement of law and maintenance of order. See List of Lectures, *Handbook*, § 21.

§ 3. Choice and Succession of Courses.

History 13 is perhaps better taken in the Junior or Senior year, when the mind has a store of facts and conclusions on current politics and history; though qualified Sophomores and even Freshmen may be admitted. It is not expected that the history course will be taken by the same student in the same year as the diplomacy or government course, inasmuch as the former, or its equivalent, is a preparation for the two latter. History 13 is adapted to future journalists, active business men, public men, and lawyers; it may be advantageously taken at the same time as History 12 (English History since 1689), His-

tory 16 (Continental Europe since 1713), History 10 (Colonial History), Government 4 (International Law), or Economics 6 (Economic History of the United States). It is introductory to History 24[2] (United States since the Civil War), Government 12 (American Political System), and to History 20*e* (Seminary in American History and Institutions).

HISTORY 14 is intended to be a Senior course, following courses in International Law and narrative American history. It should be useful to students of American territorial and commercial questions. It is not a course in International Law, the general principles of which are assumed to be familiar to the students who elect History 14. This work is of graduate grade, though not limited to graduates. The course fits in well with advanced courses in later European history and with Government 15 (Advanced International Law).

GOVERNMENT 12 is intended for future teachers of history, investigators and writers upon constitutional questions; it is also adapted for men who are to study politics and law. A small number of qualified Seniors may be admitted, especially if they expect to follow up this line of study in the Graduate School. The course in government expects a previous knowledge of the annals of American history, for which History 13 would be a suitable preparation. History 10 (Colonial History) is also very desirable. Government 1 (Constitutional Government) and Government 7 (Leading Principles of Constitutional Law), are more elementary courses on similar lines; and History 23 (Select Topics in American Institutions) and Government 10 (Modern Governments) are parallel in degree of advancement, and work in with the general subject of Government 12. The course in government is often taken in connection with History 20*e* (Seminary in American History and Institutions). The most useful parallel course is Government 14 (Constitutional Law).

For students who expect to come up for higher degrees in history or political science it is desirable to take narrative courses (such as History 10 or 13) not later than the Junior year; Government courses (as Government 10, 11, 12) not later than the Senior year; and the Seminary in the Graduate School.

§ 4. Previous Preparation.

HISTORY 13 is intended for students who have already taken some narrative or descriptive work, such as Government 1 (Elementary Constitutional Government) or History 10 (Colonial History). Those who have had neither of these courses will do well before entering the course to read at least one of the following selections: (1) Reuben G. Thwaites, *The Colonies;* (2) John T. Morse, Jr., *Benjamin Franklin*, and Henry Cabot Lodge, *George Washington*, Vol. I; (3) Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries*, Vol. II. History 1 (Mediæval and Modern) or Economics 1 (Principles) may be accepted as a sufficient preliminary training. Mature students, especially those coming from other colleges, will be admitted on showing that they have had such previous training as will enable them to profit by the course and to do the written work.

HISTORY 14 is a special course, in its nature available only for students who have already studied the narrative background of American history, and are familar with the general principles of International Law. For good preliminary reading, which will take off part of the parallel reading of the course, students should go through: J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Spanish America;* Eugene Schuyler, *American Diplomacy;* Albert Bushnell Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy.*

To enter GOVERNMENT 12 it is expected that the student

shall have had thorough previous training in American history, and shall be well acquainted with some other contemporary field of history. History 10 (Colonies), History 13 (United States), History 24[2] (United States since the Civil War), Government 1 (Elementary Constitutional Government), Government 10 (Modern Government) are obvious preparatory courses. The best preliminary reading and the backbone of the course is James Bryce, *American Commonwealth* (2-volume edition).

§ 5. Time Necessary for the Courses.

It will not be possible to do the work expected in either of these courses in less than about one-quarter of the time annually given to his whole group of studies by an industrious student. Of this time most students probably spend about one-half upon the preparation for the written work; the other half upon the general reading parallel with the course.

§ 6. Methods employed in the Courses.

Neither the course in the United States political history nor that in diplomatic history is intended to be a complete survey of the whole field. The object of the instruction is not so much to furnish a body of information as to train students to apply what they learn, and to compare that knowledge with the new ideas which come to them. Since they are meant to be training courses rather than information courses, neither of them forms a complete chronological sequence; they suggest the essential elements of American history and diplomacy, and discuss the things which have really made a difference in the development of the country. The instructor in his lectures suggests proportions and arrangements of facts, and endeavors to show the connection of events with each other; and he lays much stress upon historical geography, especially the territorial growth of

the country and the geography of the slavery question. Details are to be filled in by the student from his own reading parallel with the course. Since listening to lectures and reading both tend to become mechanical, students are expected in preparing the "special reports" to acquire practice in the use of materials and in the application to constitutional or international questions of principles which they have already learned. A special weekly exercise, the so-called "weekly papers," is also introduced, to train the reasoning powers upon the questions discussed. Finally, examinations are intended to test the judgment and the sense of proportion on the part of the student. Students in either of the three courses will therefore be expected to show proficiency in each of the following fields, more detailed accounts of which will be found below:

(1) The facts and principles set forth in the lectures and recorded in note-books, including the historical geography of the United States; the results to be tested in the "weekly papers" and by the examinations. See *Handbook*, §§ 14–21.

(2) Facts and principles derived from reading, in many cases on topics not discussed in detail in the lectures; results also tested by the examinations. See *Handbook*, §§ 22–25.

(3) Ability to reason on brief unfamiliar questions within recognized fields, as shown by the "weekly papers." See *Handbook*, §§ 26–123.

(4) Such knowledge of sources, and ability to combine facts derived from them into a statement useful for other people, as may be shown in the special reports. See *Handbook*, §§ 124–153.

(5) An ability to retain and to apply the principles gained from the work of the course, including the parallel reading, as tested in examinations. See *Handbook*, §§ 154–160.

PART II

MATERIALS

§ 7. Use of Books.

Inasmuch as the value of both the historical and narrative courses lies chiefly in the use of one's own powers, it is expected that all students will acquire the habit of using books, and many books. Brief text-books will be required, but must be supplemented by wide reading in the general literature on the subject; and the courses are so arranged that students may often read the most important chapters of several books rather than the whole of any elaborate work. The use of bibliographical helps will be enforced at the beginning of the narrative course (HISTORY 13) by a bibliographical report (*Handbook*, § 129); and constitutional or international treatises are to be examined as a beginning for the work on "papers" (*Handbook*, §§ 26–31). The sources will be used for most of the special reports in all the courses (*Handbook*, §§ 124–153). Throughout the courses, students will be expected to acquire their knowledge of facts and their foundation for conclusions from a variety of material.

§ 8. Libraries Available.

To make it possible to do work of the kind just described, generous library facilities are necessary. In the Harvard College Library will be found three special collections of books intended respectively for the three courses.

For HISTORY 13 the old Art Room in the College Library is practically an alcove of reserved books on Colonial and United States history. It contains most of the standard books necessary for the course, arranged alphabetically by ranges, many of them in duplicate or triplicate copies.

For HISTORY 14 there is a special case of reserved books in the Library Reading Room, in connection with which should also be used the adjacent case on International Law.

In another place are the books for GOVERNMENT 12, arranged with the reserved books for several other college courses on government, under the rubric "Government," alphabetically by authors, in one alphabetization.

In the Library Reading Room are catalogues and other bibliographical aids, and at the desk are deposited special copies of the *Handbook;* Channing and Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History;* A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy;* and A. B. Hart, *Actual Government;* each bearing in the margin the library numbers of the books cited. The valuable collection of government documents, records, and debates of Congress, including a set of the opinions of the Attorneys General and of the decisions of the Supreme Court, are in the old Art Room.

In the Delivery Room of the Library is the card catalogue, a practical knowledge of which will be one of the earliest requirements of the courses.

Several other collections of books are available in Cambridge. Full sets of the decisions of State Courts, and of the United States District, Circuit, and Supreme Courts, and also the digests, are in the Law School Library, which is not accessible for ordinary use by college students. The library of the Harvard Union is expected to include books commonly used for reference in college courses; and several of the clubs have a like provision. The Cambridge Public Library on Broadway,

not far from the College Yard, may be used by any continuing resident of Cambridge.

In Boston, the magnificent collections of the Boston Public Library (Copley Square) are generously open for use in the building to all comers. A remarkable set of United States Public Documents will be found convenient for work on special reports by students who live in Boston, or have not the use of the College Library. Within the Public Library is Bates Hall, with a large select collection, open in the evening. The Massachusetts State Library (State House) has a valuable set of documents and State statutes. The Social Law Library (Suffolk County Court House) can be consulted through lawyers who are members. The Massachusetts Historical Society (Boylston Street and the Fenway) has a special collection on early Colonial history, of great value; it can be used by introduction from the instructor in the courses. The Boston Athenæum (old building on Beacon Hill, new building on Arlington Street) has important files of newspapers, and is rich in materials for diplomatic history. It is a private library, from which books may be drawn only by shareholders; but in case of necessity, it is courteously open to qualified students who have a definite purpose.

One of the necessities for training men in history and government is that they understand how to use libraries, through catalogues, check-lists, bibliographies, footnotes to secondary writers, and such aids. The special report work (*Handbook*, §§ 124–153) will both train and test such knowledge.

§ 9. Text-books.

Each of the three courses will be backed up by a brief general book or set of books, intended to give to the student early in his study a connected view of the whole subject, and to furnish an essential body of facts. Students are expected to own

these books, including this *Handbook*, or to have constant access to them.

In HISTORY 13 no single volume or set of books has yet been published which covers the whole field in convenient form. The basal text-books will therefore be three, costing together about $4:

Handbook of the History, Diplomacy, and Government of the United States (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1901).

Epochs of American History, Vols. II, III (rev. ed., N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1897).

Alexander Johnston, *History of American Politics* (rev. ed., N. Y., Holt, 1892).

For HISTORY 14 the text-book will be: John B. Moore, *American Foreign Policy* (in preparation, to be published by Longmans, Green & Co., N. Y.). Until that book is issued, the text-books will be the three following, and should cost about $4:

John W. Foster, *A Century of American Diplomacy, 1776–1876* (Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1900).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (N. Y., Macmillan, 1901).

Eugene Schuyler, *American Diplomacy and the Furtherance of Commerce* (N. Y., Scribner, 1886).

For GOVERNMENT 12 the main text-books will be two, costing about $5:

James Bryce, *The American Commonwealth* (2 vols., rev. ed., N. Y., Macmillan, 1893–1895).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government* (N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1902).

§ 10. Essential Reference Books.

In addition to the text-books, for each course there will be necessary a small number of books which all students will be expected to use, and to which they should have constant access.

In HISTORY 13 the essential reference books are as follows; the set of six volumes and one pamphlet costs about $19:

Channing and Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896). — A classified and topical bibliography of Colonial and Federal history to 1865, especially useful in the work on special reports. Special copy with library numbers in the Reading Room.

Text of the *Constitution of the United States.* The most convenient verbatim text is in *American History Leaflets,* No. 8.

Thomas M. Cooley, *General Principles of Constitutional Law in the United States* (3d. ed., McLaughlin's, Boston, 1898). — The standard brief treatise on Constitutional Law.

Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries,* Vols. III, IV (N. Y., 1901). — This is a set of related extracts, prepared with special view to the needs of classes in United States History.

James Bradley Thayer, *Select Cases in Constitutional Law, with Notes* (2 vols., Cambridge, 1895). — The standard collection of cases, almost indispensable for the "weekly papers" and available for later use in the Law School. Emlin McClain's one-volume collection to some degree serves the same purpose.

In HISTORY 14 the essential books, besides the text-books, are as follows. They should cost about $8:

William Edward Hall, *International Law* (4th ed., Oxford, 1895). — The best single-volume treatise, with many references to American precedent.

John H. Latané, *The Diplomatic Relations of the United*

States and Spanish America (Baltimore, 1900). — The best account of that subject, with good footnotes.

United States, *Treaties and Conventions concluded between the United States and Other Powers* (Washington, 1889).

Francis Wharton, *A Digest of the International Law of the United States* (3 vols., Washington, 1886). — Invaluable extracts from official instructions, opinions, and dispatches; can be picked up at second-hand for about $3; new edition in preparation by J. B. Moore.

GOVERNMENT 12. The books most used in the course, besides the text-books, are as follows. They should cost about $10:

M. P. Follet, *The Speaker of the House of Representatives* (N. Y., 1896). — The best study of the workings of Congressional government.

Frank J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law* (2 vols., N. Y., 1893). — To a large degree a treatise on American practical government, as established by court decisions; valuable on State and local government as well as national.

B. A. Hinsdale, *The American Government, National and State* (rev. ed., Chicago, 1895). — A sane and comprehensive book, with special interest in actual precedent.

Clara Hannah Kerr, *The Origin and Development of the United States Senate* (Ithaca, 1895).

Delos F. Wilcox, *The Study of City Government; an Outline of the Problem of Municipal Functions, Control, and Organization* (N. Y., 1897). — A statement in a single volume of the difficulties and solutions of municipal government.

§ 11. Special Collections in History.

Every college student ought to be laying the foundations for his own library. In the field of American history, diplomacy,

and government there is a considerable literature of permanent interest and value. For purposes of study an excellent plan is for several students to join together, each contributing a share to a small collection which may be used by all in common during their college course, dividing them at the end or presenting them to the College Library.

In United States history three special bibliographies will aid in the intelligent purchase of books.

Channing and Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896), §§ 15–39. — Has select lists of writers, without critical notes.

Josephus N. Larned, *The Literature of American History, A Bibliographical Guide* (N. Y., 1902). — A list of several thousand books on American history, each with a critical note by an expert.

New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools* (N. Y., 1902). — Alphabetical and topical lists on various fields of history.

For HISTORY 13, $20 will buy the text-books and essential reference books.

For $30 may be purchased the text-books, essential reference books, and the following:

The following volumes of the *American Statesmen* series; all these volumes were issued in revised editions from 1898 to 1900. — Henry Cabot Lodge, *George Washington* (2 vols.), and *Alexander Hamilton*. — John T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, and *Abraham Lincoln* (2 vols.). — Carl Schurz, *Henry Clay* (2 vols.). — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*.

Edward Stanwood, *History of the Presidency* (Boston, 1898) (a revision of the author's earlier *History of Presidential Elections*).

For $50 the best choice will be the text-books and essential reference books, the additional volumes in the $30 set, and the following:

Davis R. Dewey, *Financial History of the United States* (N. Y., 1902).

Alexander Johnston, *American Orations* (Woodburn's ed., 4 vols., N. Y., 1896–1897). — Short select orations by the most eminent Americans, with notes.

William MacDonald, *Select Documents illustrative of the History of the United States* (N. Y., 1898). — This volume covers the period 1776–1861.

William MacDonald, *Select Statutes* (1902). — On the period 1861–1900.

James Ford Rhodes, *History of the United States since the Compromise of 1850* (4 vols., down to 1865, N. Y., 1893–1899).

Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States* (3 vols. or 2 vols.; best edition is Cooley's, Boston, 1873).

F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History of the United States, 1789–1887* (4th ed., N. Y., 1898).

For $100 the best choice will be the text-books, essential reference books, and the following:

Henry Adams, *History of the United States during the Administrations of Jefferson and Madison* (9 vols., N. Y., 1889–1891).

American Statesmen (31 vols. and 1 vol. of index, Boston, 1898–1900).

Edward Channing, *The United States, 1765–1865* (N. Y., 1896).

George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History of the United States* (2 vols., N. Y., 1889–1896).

Judson S. Landon, *The Constitutional History and Government of the United States* (rev. ed., Boston, 1900).

John Bach McMaster, *History of the People of the United States* (5 vols. published, coming down to 1830, N.Y., 1883–).

James Ford Rhodes, *History of the United States since the Compromise of 1850* (4 vols., down to 1865, N. Y., 1893–1899).

James Schouler, *History of the United States* (6 vols., rev. ed., N. Y., 1895–1899).

Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States* (2 vols., Cooley's ed., Boston, 1873).

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History of the United States* (7 vols. and index vol., Chicago, 1877–1892).

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law of the United States* (Mason's translation, Chicago, 1887).

§ 12. Special Collections in Diplomacy.

In the selection of handy books for the study of American diplomacy, help may be found in A. B. Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii, which is a brief classified bibliography; and in J. N. Larned, *The Literature of American History, A Bibliographical Guide*, which is an extensive annotated list of books. There will also be topical bibliographies in J. B. Moore, *American Foreign Policy*, when published.

For $12 the text-books and essential reference books may be obtained.

For $20 may be purchased the text-books, essential reference books, and the following:

American History Leaflets, Nos. 2, 3, 6, 7, 14, 19, 34 (N. Y., 1892–).

William Eleroy Curtis, *The United States and Foreign Powers* (N. Y., 1899).

Alfred T. Mahan, *The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660–1783* (Boston, 1890).— A very important book.

Freeman Snow, *Cases and Opinions in International Law* (Boston, 1893).

Ira Dudley Travis, *The History of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty* (Ann Arbor, 1900).

Theodore D. Woolsey, *The Study of International Law* (6th ed., N. Y., 1891). — An excellent treatise with a conspectus of treaties.

For $30 may be bought the $20 set and (when the purposes of the government printing office are perfected) James D. Richardson, *Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897* (10 vols., Washington, 1896–1899).

For $50 may be bought the $30 set and the following:

Frederic Bancroft, *Life of William H. Seward* (2 vols., N. Y., 1900).

James Morton Callahan, *American Relations in the Pacific and Far East, 1784–1900* (Baltimore, 1901).

James Morton Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations* (Baltimore, 1899).

Lindley Miller Keasbey, *The Nicaragua Canal and the Monroe Doctrine* (N. Y., 1896).

Lowrie and Clarke, *American State Papers, Foreign* (6 vols., Washington, 1832–1859). — Only at second-hand.

Alfred T. Mahan, *The Interest of America in Sea Powers, Present and Future* (Boston, 1897).

Freeman Snow, *Treaties and Topics in American Diplomacy* (Boston, 1894).

For $100 the collector should seek, in addition to the $50 set, for the collected works of John Adams, Benjamin Franklin,

John Jay, Abraham Lincoln, William H. Seward, and Daniel Webster; for Wharton, *Correspondence of the American Revolution*, and for any volumes of the *Foreign Relations* (since 1861).

§ 13. Special Collections in Government.

The materials on government in the United States are as yet very little systematized, and there is no formal bibliography. In A. B. Hart, *Actual Government* (N. Y., 1902), will be found a brief list of general books, and some topical bibliographies. In J. N. Larned, *The Literature of American History, A Bibliographical Guide* (N. Y., 1902), will be found comment, criticism, and descriptions of treatises and discussions of American government. Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate* (N. Y., 1896), has seventy-five briefs, with detailed references, chiefly on governmental subjects.

For about $13 may be bought the text-books and essential reference books.

For $20 should be purchased the text-books, essential reference books, and the following:

Edward Channing, *Town and County Government in the English Colonies of North America* (Baltimore, 1884).

Henry Jones Ford, *The Rise and Growth of American Politics* (N. Y., 1898).

J. Franklin Jameson, *Introduction to the Study of the Constitutional and Political History of the States* (Baltimore, 1886).

Theodore Roosevelt, *Essays on Practical Politics* (N. Y., 1888).

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law of the United States* (Mason's translation, Chicago, 1887).

Westel W. Willoughby, *Rights and Duties of American Citizenhip* (N. Y., 1898).

For $30, the $20 set and the following books:

Frederick W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office* (N. Y., 1897).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Practical Essays in American Government* (N. Y., 1893).

George E. Howard, *Introduction to the Local Constitutional History of the United States* (Baltimore, 1889).

J. Franklin Jameson, *Essays in the Constitutional History of the United States* (Boston, 1889).

A. Lawrence Lowell, *Essays on Government* (Boston, 1889).

Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America* (2 vols., 1835–1840; several translations).

For $50, the $30 set and the following works:

Thomas M. Cooley, *A Treatise on Constitutional Limitations* (6th ed., Boston, 1890).

Davis R. Dewey, *Financial History of the United States* (1902).

John Dean Goss, *The History of Tariff Administration in the United States* (N. Y., 1891).

John Alexander Jameson, *A Treatise on Constitutional Conventions* (4th ed., Chicago, 1887).

James D. Richardson, *A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897* (10 vols., Washington, 1896–1899). — It is expected that this set will be sold at cost (about $10) by the government.

Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution* (2 vols., Cooley's ed., Boston, 1873).

Westel W. Willoughby, *The Supreme Court* (Baltimore, 1890).

Woodrow Wilson, *The State, Elements of Historical and Practical Politics* (rev. ed., Boston, 1898).

For $100, the $50 set and the following:

George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History of the United States* (2 vols., N. Y., 1889–1896).

Judson S. Landon, *The Constitutional History and Government of the United States* (rev. ed., Boston, 1900).

Henry Cabot Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays* (Boston, 1892).

James Bradley Thayer, *Cases on Constitutional Law* (2 vols., Cambridge, 1895).

The best treatises on constitutional law (for list see *Handbook*, § 31b), especially Burgess, Cooley, Foster, Hare, Miller, Ordronaux, Tucker, Wharton.

For further titles, see A. B. Hart, *Actual Government*, Introduction.

PART III

LECTURES

§ 14. Character of the Lectures.

The historical lectures in HISTORY 13 are not intended to form a continuous narrative, or to present detailed statements of fact, except in cases where information in books is scanty or inaccessible; they are designed to show the relation between facts, to point out causes and effects, to set in relief the principal public men, and to develop principles. Every student will be expected to take his own notes, and to add to them from his reading. The lectures will be illustrated by special maps and charts. The lecturer will always welcome requests from students for a clearer statement of any point, or for the treatment of omitted subjects. The topics proposed to be taken up in each lecture may be seen below (*Handbook*, § 19).

In HISTORY 14 the lectures will form a closer and more specific body of material, but must be diligently supplemented by reading. For the list of lectures, see below (*Handbook*, § 20).

In GOVERNMENT 12 the lectures are indispensable to an understanding of the subject, since they are based upon materials little accessible in books, and contain much illustration taken from the current practice of government in the United States. The lectures will be illustrated by maps and charts. A list of the topics treated will be found below (*Handbook*, § 21).

§ 15. Attendance.

Since the lectures in both narrative and descriptive courses are intended to group facts and to show relations not brought out by single books, to make up an omitted lecture by reading outside is often impossible. Absence, therefore, beyond what might naturally be caused by sickness and other accidental reasons, creates a presumption that a student is not doing the work of the course.

§ 16. Note-taking.

Every student will find it to his advantage to take careful notes on the lectures, and on all authorities which he reads. The practice trains the mind to condense and to grasp materials; and the note-book should cement the parts of the course together, and should receive additions from the reading. Methods and results in note-taking are considered in Channing and Hart, *Guide*, §§ 62, 63. Students are constantly advised to summarize their notes by headings and marginal catchwords, for the practice is very helpful for fixing principles in the mind.

§ 17. Historical Geography.

An essential part of the work in all the courses, particularly in the historical and diplomatic, will be a study of the historical geography of the United States. This will include a sketch of the physical characteristics of the country and their influence on its history; a general knowledge of the territorial growth of the United States; the more important political subdivisions; an understanding of the relations between the slavery question and historical geography; and a knowledge of the geography of our dependencies. The data will be furnished in lectures, illustrated by maps. The things to be remembered are few and simple, but they are very important.

In HISTORY 13 the instructor usually reviews the geographical questions in an extra lecture at the end of each half-year.

In HISTORY 14 all the territorial negotiations, treaties, and controversies need geographical illustration.

In GOVERNMENT 12 the geography is brought out particularly in the description of the elements of American government, and in the discussion of territorial, war, and foreign powers.

The authorities on the historical geography of the United States are enumerated and described in Channing and Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History*, § 21. R. H. Labberton, *Historical Atlas*, contains some historical maps, not entirely accurate, which have been republished, with corrections and additions, in Townsend MacCoun, *Historical Geography of the United States*. The *Epochs of American History* contains a series of maps, which are gathered together and republished in A. B. Hart, *Epoch Maps illustrating American History*. B. A. Hinsdale, *How to Study and Teach History*, has the best discussion of the relations of American geography to history. The best school text-books in American history — as Channing, Gordy, Johnston (MacDonald's ed.), McLaughlin, Mowry, Thomas — have good and abundant historical maps.

§ 18. Personality.

All history is the record of the activity of men, and neither narrative nor description is complete unless we can feel the personality of those who have most affected the course of events. Throughout all the courses, therefore, the attempt will be made to bring out the human side, to portray individuality, to show the marvelous effect of leadership.

In HISTORY 13 the great Americans will be taken up from

time to time in connection with the events and policies which best illustrate their character and services; and suitable readings on this phase of the course are indicated in the list of lectures (*Handbook*, § 19).

In HISTORY 14 the personal side is rather less evident; but the diplomats, American and foreign, who have most affected negotiations and treaties, and have done most to establish principles of international law, will be discussed as they come (*Handbook*, § 20).

In GOVERNMENT 12 the force of individuality is less marked, because we deal with general practice established by millions of separate individuals in localities, municipalities, and States; nevertheless, a few men who have set their mark on the theories and workings of our governments will be mentioned (*Handbook*, § 21).

For the characterization of public men the most convenient books are the various biographies; select list in Channing and Hart, *Guide*, § 25. The aids and collections for a study of biography are described below (*Handbook*, § 129). For a list of encyclopedias and biographical dictionaries, Channing and Hart, *Guide*, § 17. There are several series of handy collected biographies, of which the following is a list:

Jared Sparks, editor, *American Biographies* (25 vols., Boston, 1834–1848). — Written by Sparks and others under his editorship, often very well done.

John T. Morse, Jr., editor, *American Statesmen* (31 vols. and index vol., Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1898–1900). — All the volumes of this series, begun about 1880, have been recently revised, and a new edition issued; but the older editions are almost equally desirable.

Beacon Biographies (25 vols. to 1901, Boston, Small, Maynard & Co., 1899–). — Brief and pungent biographies, especially aimed to bring out character and public services.

Makers of America (18 vols., N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1890–1892).

Riverside Biographies (9 vols. to 1901, Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1900–).

Biographical History of the United States (N. Y., Doubleday, Page & Co., 1902–).

The "True" Biographies (Phila., Lippincott).

§ 19. List of Lectures in History 13. Constitutional and Political History of the United States, 1781–1865.

History 13 will hereafter cover the period from the end of the Revolution to the end of the Civil War. The first half-year will include the period 1781 to 1829; the second half-year will continue from 1829 to 1865.

Whenever a statesman is mentioned in connection with a lecture, he is chosen as typifying the general topic of the lecture.

In connection with the groups of lectures will be found suggestions for parallel readings; and on most of the lectures a few special significant references appear. These readings do not include references to the text-books, acquaintance with which is taken for granted. The list also shows the relation of the weekly papers to the lectures.

Exact titles of the books to which reference is made will be found elsewhere in the *Handbook* (use the index), or in the *Guide* (use the asterisks in the index).

The abbreviated references in the List of Lectures are as follows:

Contemporaries — Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Guide — Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896).

Handbook — this book (Cambridge, 1901).

§ 19a. Elements of United States History.

READINGS PARALLEL TO THE GROUP OF LECTURES:

Bibliography in *Guide*, §§ 56*a* (p. 181), 56*b* (pp. 186–188).

B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, 25–50.

Judson S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 1–56.

W. E. H. Lecky, *England in the Eighteenth Century*, ch. xii (reprinted in W. E. H. Lecky, *The American Revolution, 1763–1783*, 1–46).

Joseph Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 40–197.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP OF LECTURES:

No. 1. Use of constitutional authorities: *Handbook*, § 32.

No. 2. English control and Colonial government: *Handbook*, § 33.

Lect. 1. Aims and methods of the course: *Handbook*, §§ 1–6.

Lect. 2. Authorities and how to use them: *Handbook*, §§ 7–13, 32; *Guide*, §§ 15–35, 44, 55; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 1–9, IV, §§ 1–6; J. N. Larned, *Literature of American History;* W. E. Foster, *References to Presidential Administrations;* New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools.*

Lect. 3. (1492–1900) Territorial elements of United States history: *Handbook*, §§ 17, 63–65; *Guide*, §§ 77, 78, 144; B. A. Hinsdale, *How to Study and Teach History.*

Lect. 4. (1607–1900) The people of the United States: *Handbook*, §§ 55, 87, 94, 97, 98, 105, 119; *Guide*, § 145; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 80–108, III, §§ 10–36, 151–157, IV, §§ 75–83, 203–209; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the American People*, 17–47; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 9–32, 60–71.

Lect. 5. (1607–1775) Inheritance of English political institutions; and Thomas Hutchinson: *Handbook*, § 33; *Guide*, § 146; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. i–xii; J. B. Thayer, *Select Cases*, I, 1–47; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 146–197; J. K. Hosmer, *Thomas Hutchinson*.

Lect. 6. (1607–1775) Colonial system of government; and Benjamin Franklin: *Handbook*, § 33; *Guide*, § 147; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 45–79; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 159–182; J. T. Morse, *Benjamin Franklin*; Benjamin Franklin, *Autobiography*.

§ 19b. (1775–1788) First Federal Government.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 182), § 56*b* (p. 190).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 102–108, 184–190, 205–210, III, §§ 37–53; Mabel Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. xiii–xvi; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 11, 14, 20, 28.

George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History of the United States*, I, chs. i–xv.

John Fiske, *The Critical Period of American History*.

Richard Hildreth, *United States*, III, chs. xliv–xlviii.

B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, chs. iv–vi (pp. 64–86).

Judson S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 57–76.

Francis A. Walker, *Making of the Nation*, ch. i.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 3. Is the Union older than the States? *Handbook*, § 34.

No. 4. Powers and functions of the Confederation: *Handbook*, § 35.

Lect. 7. (1750–1776) Union and independence; and Samuel

Adams: *Handbook*, § 34; *Guide*, §§ 136, 137; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 184–190; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 7, 11, 14; J. K. Hosmer, *Samuel Adams*.

Lect. 8. (1775–1781) The Articles of Confederation; and John Dickinson: *Handbook*, § 35; *Guide*, §§ 142, 149; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 189, 205, 209, III, §§ 37–41; compared text, *American History Leaflets*, No. 20; C. J. Stillé, *John Dickinson*.

Lect. 9. (1780–1788) First national territories; and Rufus Putnam: *Handbook*, §§ 63–65, 69; *Guide*, §§ 150, 161; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 42–47; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 22, 32; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xvi; Cutlers, *Life, Journals, and Correspondence of Manasseh Cutler;* M. Cone, *Rufus Putnam;* T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, II, chs. x–xii, III, chs. i–vi; T. Roosevelt, *Episodes from the Winning of the West*, chs. xiv–xix; A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, §§ 42–44; B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest*, chs. xi–xvi.

Lect. 10. (1781–1788) Finances and commerce; and Robert Morris: *Handbook*, § 35; *Guide*, § 151; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 206–208, 210, III, §§ 48, 50; W. G. Sumner, *Financier and Finances of the Revolution*.

Lect. 11. (1619–1788) The slavery question; and Samuel Sewall: *Guide*, §§ 148, 152; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 86, 87, 154, II, §§ 102–108; M. S. Locke, *Anti-slavery in America*, §§ 124–142, 168–170.

Lect. 12. (1783–1788) State and foreign relations; and John Jay: *Handbook*, §§ 70, 71; *Guide*, § 153; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 51–53; T. Lyman, *American Diplomacy* I, chs. v–vii, xi; G. Pellew, *John Jay*.

§ 19c. (1786–1793) The Federal Constitution.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (pp. 182, 183), § 56*b* (p. 190), §§ 154, 156.

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 54–82; Mabel Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xvii; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 8, 18, 28, 30.

George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History*, I, chs. xvi–xxxvi (pp. 257–697), II, chs. i–vii (pp. 1–191).

Richard Hildreth, *United States*, III, chs. xlvii, xlviii, IV, chs. i–vii.

B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, chs. vii–xi (pp. 87–116).

Judson S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 76–146.

Francis A. Walker, *Making of the Nation*, chs. ii–vi.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 5. Making and amendment of constitutions: *Handbook*, § 36.

No. 6. Doctrine of the separation of powers: *Handbook*, § 37.

No. 7. Doctrine of implied powers and the general welfare: *Handbook*, § 38.

No. 8. Extent of the power of taxation and protection: *Handbook*, § 39.

Lect. 13. (1781–1786) Movement for a constitutional convention: *Guide*, §§ 153, 154; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 54–59; text of propositions, *American History Leaflets*, No. 28; H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*, ch. vi.

Lect. 14. (1787) The Federal Convention; and James Madison: *Handbook*, §§ 36, 99; *Guide*, § 154; *Con-*

temporaries, III, §§ 60–67; compared text of Constitution, *American History Leaflets*, No. 8; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, II, ch. i; J. A. Stevens, *James Madison*.

Lect. 15. (1787–1790) Ratification of the Constitution; and Patrick Henry: *Handbook*, § 36; *Guide*, § 155; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 68–75; M. C. Tyler, *Patrick Henry*.

Lect. 16. (1787–1900) Theories of the Constitution: *Handbook*, §§ 38, 50, 57, 61, 95; *Guide*, § 156; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 12, 15, 18, 30; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 308–372; P. C. Centz, *Republic of Republics;* J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, ch. i.

Lect. 17. (1789–1793) Organization of Congress: *Handbook*, §§ 109–111; *Guide*, § 157; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 76–80; M. P. Follett, *Speaker of the House*, chs. i, xi; W. Maclay, *Journal*, 1–43.

Lect. 18. (1789–1793) Organization of the executive; and George Washington: *Handbook*, §§ 37, 107, 108; *Guide*, § 157; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 79, 81; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, chs. iii, vi; P. L. Ford, *The Real George Washington;* H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*.

Lect. 19. (1789–1800) Organization of the judiciary: *Handbook*, §§ 37, 112, 113; *Guide*, § 157; W. W. Willoughby, *Supreme Court*.

Lect. 20. (1789–1793) Organization of a financial system; and Alexander Hamilton: *Handbook*, § 39; *Guide*, § 158; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 82, 85; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History;* A. Hamilton, *Report on the Public Credit;* H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*.

Lect. 21. (1789–1793) Organization of a commercial system;

early protection: *Handbook*, § 39; *Guide*, § 158; *Contemporaries*, III, § 78; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History;* A. Hamilton, *Report on Manufactures.*

Lect. 22. (1791–1900) Question of a national bank: *Handbook*, § 38; *Guide*, § 159; *Contemporaries*, III, § 82; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1259–1271; A. Hamilton, *Report on a National Bank.*

Lect. 23. (1790–1797) National questions of slavery: *Handbook*, §§ 19*h*, 21*b*, 47, 51, 53, 55, 132*c*; *Guide*, § 161; M. S. Locke, *Anti-slavery in America*, §§ 107–123, 171–204; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves*, §§ 16–19; W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave-Trade*, ch. vii.

§ 19*d*. (1793–1801) Federalist Supremacy.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 183), § 56*b* (p. 190).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10–36, 83–105; William MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 13–23.

Henry Cabot Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*, chs. vii–ix.

John T. Morse, *John Adams*, chs. x, xi.

John T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. viii–xii.

WEEKLY PAPER IN THE GROUP:

No. 9. Rights of citizens: *Handbook*, § 40.

Lect. 24. (1780–1800) Social and economic conditions of the Americans: *Guide*, § 148; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10–36; H. Adams, *United States*, I, chs. i, ii; J. B. McMaster, *People of the United States*, I, 1–101, II, 1–24, 538–582; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the American People*, chs. viii–xvi.

Lect. 25. (1780–1800) Political theories of the Americans: *Handbook*, §§ 40, 95, 96; H. Adams, *United States*, I, chs. iii–vi.

Lect. 26. (1789–1801) Development of political parties; and Aaron Burr: *Guide*, § 160; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 83–91; A. D. Morse, *Party History* (in preparation); H. Adams, *United States*, I, chs. iii–v; Jabez Hammond, *Political Parties in the State of New York*, I, chs. i–v.

Lect. 27. (1789–1796) Foreign policy; and Edmund Randolph: *Handbook*, §§ 72, 73; *Guide*, §§ 162, 163; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 92–97; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xviii; J. W. Foster, *American Foreign Policy*, chs. iv, v; M. D. Conway, *Edmund Randolph*.

Lect. 28. (1797–1801) Decline of the Federals; and John Adams: *Guide*, §§ 164–166; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 98–105; J. T. Morse, *John Adams*.

Lect. 29. (1798–1800) Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions: *Handbook*, §§ 50, 57; *Guide*, § 165; *Contemporaries*, III, § 101; texts, *American History Leaflets*, No. 15; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 142–167.

§ 19e. (1801–1815) Foreign Complications.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 183), § 56*b* (p. 191).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 106–129; William MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 24–32.

Henry Adams, *History of the United States during the Administrations of Jefferson and Madison*.

John T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. xiii–xviii.

John Austin Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, 176–337.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 10. Jeffersonian democracy: *Handbook*, § 41.

No. 11. Government of dependent territories: *Handbook*, § 42.

Lect. 30. (1801–1809) Thomas Jefferson: his principles and policy: *Handbook*, § 41; *Guide*, §§ 167, 169; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 25–30, 86, 104–110; H. Adams, *United States*, I, 143–148, 185–217, 247–263; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson;* H. C. Merwin, *Thomas Jefferson.*

Lect. 31. (1800–1803) Annexation of Louisiana; and Napoleon Bonaparte: *Handbook*, § 75; *Guide*, § 168; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111–115; H. Adams, *United States* I, II; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, IV, ch. vi; W. M. Sloane, *Napoleon*, II, chs. xviii, xxi, xxv, xxvi, IV, 247–248.

Lect. 32. (1780–1900) Administration of dependent territory: *Handbook*, §§ 42, 75, 82; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191; A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, chs. v, vi.

Lect. 33. (1801–1812) Economic development; and Albert Gallatin: D. R. Dewey, *Financial History;* C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution*, chs. x, xi; H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, book iii; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, chs. vi, vii.

Lect. 34. (1803–1809) Neutral trade and the Embargo; and John Randolph: *Handbook*, §§ 74, 76; *Guide*, §§ 170, 171; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 116–122; H. Adams, *John Randolph.*

Lect. 35. (1809–1815) War of 1812; and David Porter: *Guide*, § 172; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 123–129; T. Roosevelt, *Naval War of 1812;* I. N. Hollis,

The Constitution; D. D. Porter, *Commodore David Porter.*

Lect. 36. (1811–1815) Internal opposition to the war; and Josiah Quincy: *Guide*, § 173; *Contemporaries*, III, § 123; T. Dwight, *Hartford Convention;* E. Quincy, *Josiah Quincy*, chs. ix–xiv.

§ 19f. (1815–1829) Growth of National Sentiment.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 183), § 56*b* (pp. 191, 192).
Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 130–150.
John W. Burgess, *The Middle Period*, chs. i–vii.
John Bach McMaster, *People of the United States*, IV, V.
James Schouler, *History of the United States*, III.
Carl Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, chs. vii–xi.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 12. Impairment of contracts: *Handbook*, § 43.
No. 13. Regulation of commerce: *Handbook*, § 44.
No. 14. Internal improvements: *Handbook*, § 45.
No. 15. Application of the Monroe Doctrine: *Handbook*, § 46.

Lect. 37. (1800–1830) Social regeneration and the West; and Thomas H. Benton: *Guide*, §§ 174, 180; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 137–141; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View;* J. B. McMaster, *United States*, IV, chs. xxxiii, xxxvii, V, chs. xliii, xliv, xlix, E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the American People*, chs. xvii–xxv; B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest*, chs. xvi–xix; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton.*

Lect. 38. (1815–1819) Financial and commercial reorganization; and James Monroe: *Guide*, §§ 174, 176; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 130–134; D. R. Dewey,

Financial History; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History*, 17–24, 68–74; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe.*

Lect. 39. (1802–1819) The great constitutional decisions; and John Marshall: *Handbook*, §§ 43, 44; *Guide*, § 175; *Contemporaries*, III, § 138; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xix; J. B. Thayer, *John Marshall;* H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. iii; Boyd, McClain and Thayer, *Cases in Constitutional Law.*

Lect. 40. (1808–1829) Slavery and anti-slavery: *Handbook*, §§ 47, 51–53; B. Lundy, *Journal;* W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave Trade*, chs. viii–x; J. H. T. McPherson, *Liberia.*

Lect. 41. (1819–1821) The Missouri struggle; and James Tallmadge: *Guide*, § 177; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 135, 136; R. Hildreth, *United States*, VI, chs. xxxi, xxxii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, ch. viii.

Lect. 42. (1815–1829) Internal improvements; and DeWitt Clinton: *Handbook*, §§ 38, 45; *Guide*, §§ 174, 179, 180; *Contemporaries*, III, § 131; J. Renwick, *DeWitt Clinton.*

Lect. 43. (1808–1819) Disintegration of Spanish America; and San Martin: *Handbook*, §§ 67, 78; *Guide*, § 178; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142–146.

Lect. 44. (1819–1820) The Monroe Doctrine; and John Quincy Adams: *Handbook*, §§ 46, 79; *Guide*, § 178; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 147–150; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 4, 34; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xx; A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. vii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams;* D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe.*

Lect. 45. (1825–1829) Decline of the presidency: *Guide*, § 179; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, ch. ii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, chs. x, xi.

§ 19g. (1829–1841) Democratization of the National Government.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (pp. 192, 193).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 151–184; William MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 46–68; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 24, 30.

Judson S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, ch. x (pp. 178–206).

H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, ch. i.

C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, II, chs. xiv–xxiii.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 16. Social and economic status of slavery: *Handbook*, § 47.

No. 17. Jacksonian democracy: *Handbook*, § 48.

No. 18. Civil service: *Handbook*, § 49.

No. 19. Nullification: *Handbook*, § 50.

No. 20. Constitutional status of slavery: *Handbook*, § 51.

No. 21. Right of expression of opinion: *Handbook*, § 52.

Lect. 46. (1830–1850) Economic and social conditions in the United States; and Ralph Waldo Emerson: *Guide*, § 180; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 151–157; J. Schouler, *United States*, IV, 1–31; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the United States*, chs. xxvi–xxviii; C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution*, chs. x, xi; J. E. Cabot, *Ralph Waldo Emerson*.

Lect. 47. (1830–1860) Negro slavery; and Frederick Douglass: *Handbook*, §§ 47, 51; *Guide*, § 186; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 169–173; IV, §§ 23–28; F. L. Olmsted, *Seaboard Slave States*; F. Douglass, *My Bondage and Freedom*; C. W. Chesnutt, *Frederick Douglass*.

Lect. 48. (1830–1860) The slave power; and Robert Toombs: *Guide*, § 186; *American History Leaflets*, No. 10; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun;* H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, ch. ix; P. A. Stovall, *Robert Toombs*.

Lect. 49. (1830–1860) Effects of slavery; and James G. Birney: *Handbook*, § 47; *Guide*, § 186; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 44–102; E. A. Pollard, *Black Diamonds;* J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. iv; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 275–332; W. Birney, *James G. Birney*.

Lect. 50. (1830–1840) State and local governments, and the development of political organizations; and Martin Van Buren: M. Van Buren, *Political Parties;* F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office*, ch. i; E. M. Shepard, *Martin Van Buren*.

Lect. 51. (1829–1837) Andrew Jackson and his principles of government: *Handbook*, § 48; *Guide*, § 181; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 160, 162–164; H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, ch. i; W. G. Brown, *Andrew Jackson;* W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*.

Lect. 52. (1829–1900) The national civil service: *Handbook*, § 49; *Guide*, § 181; *Contemporaries*, III, § 158; L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power*.

Lect. 53. (1829–1837) War on the bank; and Nicholas Biddle: *Guide*, §§ 182, 184, 185; texts, *American History Leaflets*, No. 24; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 46, 50–52, 57–68.

Lect. 54. (1824–1832) The protective tariff; and Henry Clay: *Guide*, § 183; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History*, 74–110; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, chs. ix, xiii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, chs. ix, xi.

Lect. 55. (1828–1833) Nullification; and John C. Calhoun:

Handbook, § 50; *Guide*, § 183; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 159, 161; *American History Leaflets*, No. 30; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 47–49, 53, 55, 56; D. F. Houston, *Nullification*; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*.

Lect. 56. (1789–1865) The Indians and Indian policy: *Handbook*, § 98; *Guide*, § 185; *Contemporaries*, III, § 139.

Lect. 57. (1789–1865) Public lands and public land policy: *Guide*, § 185; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. x; Shosuke Sato, *Public Lands*.

Lect. 58. (1829–1865) Internal improvements: *Handbook*, § 45; *Guide*, § 185; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 165, 168; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. ix; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 83–94.

Lect. 59. (1836–1841) Economic difficulties and panic of 1837: *Guide*, § 190; E. G. Bourne, *Surplus Revenue*; E. M. Shepard, *Martin Van Buren*, chs. viii, ix.

Lect. 60. (1831–1860) The abolition movement; and William Lloyd Garrison: *Guide*, § 187; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 174–178; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. iii, iv; O. Johnson, *William Lloyd Garrison*; Garrisons, *William Lloyd Garrison*.

Lect. 61. (1831–1841) National questions of slavery; and Joshua R. Giddings: *Handbook*, § 52; *Guide*, § 188; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 179–181, 184; H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, 120–146, 235–291; G. W. Julian, *Joshua R. Giddings*.

Lect. 62. (1820–1850) Interstate and international questions of slavery: *Handbook*, § 20*g*, 55, 80; *Guide*, § 189; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 182, 183; H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, 312–329; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves*, §§ 22–28, 36–50, 77–79; A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, 176–190.

§ 19h. (1841–1860) Territory and Slavery.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (pp. 192, 193).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185–189, IV, §§ 7–48; William MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 69–92.

Frederic Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, I, chs. ix–xxiv.

George T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, chs. viii, ix.

John T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I.

James Ford Rhodes, *United States*, I, II.

H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, chs. vi, vii, III–VI, VII, chs. i–vi.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 22. Ethics of the Mexican War: *Handbook*, § 53.

No. 23. Popular sovereignty: *Handbook*, § 54.

No. 24. Rights of Indians, aliens, Chinese, and negroes: *Handbook*, § 55.

No. 25. Ethics of John Brown's career: *Handbook*, § 56.

Lect. 63. (1840–1842) Whig policy; and John Tyler: *Guide*, § 191; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, chs. xxii, xxiii; L. G. Tyler, *Letters and Times of the Tylers*, II, chs. i–vi.

Lect. 64. (1783–1846) Northeastern and northwestern boundaries: *Handbook*, §§ 20*e*, 20*g*; *Guide*, § 192; A. Gallatin, *Northeastern Boundary*; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 1–215.

Lect. 65. (1836–1845) Annexation of Texas; and Sam Houston: *Handbook*, § 20*g*; *Guide*, § 193; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185–189; H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, ch. vii, III, ch. iii; H. Bruce, *Sam Houston*.

Lect. 66. (1846–1848) The Mexican War; and James K. Polk: *Handbook*, § 53; *Guide*, § 194; *Contemporaries*, IV,

§§ 7–14; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. ix; H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, chs. iv, vii–x, xii; J. Lowell, *Biglow Papers*.

Lect. 67. (1846–1849) Wilmot Proviso and crisis over territorial slavery; and Lewis Cass: *Handbook*, §§ 20*g*, 42, 115; *Guide*, § 196; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 15–18; A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*.

Lect. 68. (1849–1850) Compromise of 1850; and Daniel Webster: *Guide*, § 197; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 19–22; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. ii; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, II, 123–218; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, II, ch. xxvi; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*.

Lect. 69. (1850–1860) Fugitive slaves, underground railroad, and Personal Liberty bills; and Wendell Phillips: *Guide*, § 198; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 29–33; W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad*; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves*, §§ 52–83; T. W. Higginson, *Wendell Phillips*; C. F. Adams, *Richard H. Dana*, I, chs. xiv, xv.

Lect. 70. (1853–1854) Kansas Nebraska Bill and Cuba; and Stephen A. Douglas: *Handbook*, §§ 54, 84; *Guide*, § 199; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 34, 46; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 2, 17; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. v; W. G. Brown, *Stephen A. Douglas*.

Lect. 71. (1854–1857) The struggle for Kansas: *Guide*, § 200; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 36–40; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. xxii–xxv, II, chs. i, vi; James F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, chs. vii–ix.

Lect. 72. (1854–1859) The rise of the Republican Party; and Salmon P. Chase: *Handbook*, § 55; *Guide*, §§ 201, 202; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 35; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*.

Lect. 73. (1857–1860) Dred-Scott decision and principles of

political anti-slavery; and Roger B. Taney: *Guide*, §§ 201, 202; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 41–46; *American History Leaflets*, No. 23; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxi; S. Tyler, *Roger B. Taney*, ch. v.

Lect. 74. (1840–1860) Principles of radical abolition; and John Brown: *Handbook*, § 56; *Guide*, § 202; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 45–48; H. Von Holst, *John Brown;* F. Sanborn, *John Brown;* J. Redpath, *John Brown.*

Lect. 75. (1859–1860) Presidential election of 1860; and Abraham Lincoln: *Guide*, § 203; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 49–52; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, I, ch. xxiv; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, ch. xi; C. Schurz, *Abraham Lincoln;* J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln.*

§ 19i. (1860–1861) Coming on of the Civil War.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (pp. 193, 194).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 49–74; William MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 93–97; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 12, 18.

Frederic Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, II, chs. xxv, xxviii, xxix.

George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, ch. x (pp. 300–338).

Judson S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, ch. xi (pp. 207–249).

Abraham Lincoln, *Works*, I, 652–695, II, 1–33.

John T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, ch. vii.

James Ford Rhodes, *United States*, III, chs. xiii, xiv.

Alexander H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, chs. xviii–xx.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 26. Doctrine of secession: *Handbook*, § 57.

No. 27. Responsibility for the Civil War: *Handbook*, § 58.

Lect. 76. (1789–1861) Theory of secession; and Alexander H. Stephens: *Handbook*, § 57; *Guide*, § 205; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 53–57; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, ch. xi.

Lect. 77. (1850–1861) Causes of secession; and Robert Toombs: *Guide*, § 205; Toombs in Stephen's *War between the States*, II, App.; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, III, 235–274, 294–311; P. A. Stovall, *Robert Toombs*.

Lect. 78. (1860–1861) Process of secession: *Guide*, § 206; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 58–62; texts, *American History Leaflets*, No. 12.

Lect. 79. (1860–1861) Questions of coercion; and James Buchanan: *Guide*, § 207; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 64, 67; J. Buchanan, *Mr. Buchanan's Administration*.

Lect. 80. (1860–1861) Propositions of compromise; and William H. Seward: *Guide*, § 207; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 63–69; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. viii; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, III, 275–293, 312–319; F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward*.

Lect. 81. (1861) The status of Fort Sumter: *Guide*, § 208; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 70; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, III, chs. xxiii–xxvi, IV, chs. i, ii.

Lect. 82. (1861) Outbreak of the war; and Robert E. Lee: *Handbook*, § 58; *Guide*, § 208; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 71–74; *American History Leaflets*, No. 18; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, IV; W. P. Trent, *Robert E. Lee*.

§ 19j. (1861–1865) The Civil War.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (p. 194).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 75–144; William MacDonald, *Select Statutes*.

John T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. viii–xii, II.

James Ford Rhodes, *United States*, III, IV.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 28. Lincoln's democracy: *Handbook*, § 59.

No. 29. Military powers of the President: *Handbook*, § 60.

No. 30. Reconstruction: *Handbook*, § 61.

Lect. 83. (1861–1865) The political problem; and Abraham Lincoln: *Handbook*, § 59; *Guide*, § 208; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 75–79, 96, 97, 101; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 18, 26; N. Hapgood, *Abraham Lincoln;* J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln;* C. Schurz, *Abraham Lincoln;* G. Welles, *Lincoln and Seward*.

Lect. 84. (1861–1865) The Southern Confederacy; and Jefferson Davis: *Guide*, § 209; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 80–83, 91–95; T. H. Alfriend, *Jefferson Davis;* J. Davis, *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*.

Lect. 85. (1861–1865) The military problem; and U. S. Grant: *Guide*, § 210; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 84–90, 102–123, 132–140; O. Wister, *U. S. Grant;* U. S. Grant, *Memoirs*.

Lect. 86. (1861–1865) The diplomacy of the Civil War; and Charles Francis Adams: *Handbook*, §§ 20*h*, 85–88; *Guide*, § 212; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 98–100; C. F. Adams, Jr., *Charles Francis Adams*.

Lect. 87. (1861–1865) Social, economic, and financial conditions of the Civil War: *Guide*, §§ 204, 211, 213;

Contemporaries, IV, §§ 75–101; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. viii, ix, xi; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History*.

Lect. 88. (1861–1865) Abolition of slavery; and Abraham Lincoln: *Guide*, § 214; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 124–131; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxii; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. x; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, especially VI, chs. v–viii, xvii, xix, X, ch. iv; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln;* II, chs. i, iv, xii; F. Carpenter, *Six Months in the White House*.

Lect. 89. (1861–1865) Military government for civilians; and Edwin M. Stanton: *Handbook*, § 60; *Guide*, § 213; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, IV, ch. xix; G. C. Gorham, *Edwin M. Stanton*.

Lect. 90. (1865) Problems at the end of the war; and Thaddeus Stevens: *Handbook*, § 61; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 141–157; W. MacDonald, *Select Statutes;* M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiii; W. A. Dunning, *Essays on the Civil War and Reconstruction;* A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. xiii, xiv; S. A. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens*.

§ 20. List of Lectures in History 14 (American Diplomacy).

The course covers the whole field of diplomacy respecting America. The first half-year will include the period 1492 to 1815; the second half-year covers the time from 1815 to the present day.

Abbreviated references in this list are as follows:

Arbitrations — John Bassett Moore, *History and Digest of the International Arbitrations to which the United States has been a Party* (6 vols., Washington, 1895).

Contemporaries — Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Digest — Francis Wharton, *A Digest of the International Law of the United States* (3 vols., Washington, 1886).

Foundations — Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (N. Y., 1901).

Guide — Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896).

Handbook — this book (Cambridge, 1901).

Source-Book — Albert Bushnell Hart, *Source-Book of American History* (N. Y., 1899).

The references appended to the separate lectures are to selected monographs or to special treatment in secondary works; they do not in general include detailed references to books included in the "Parallel Readings" nor to sources, and they call attention to only a small part of the available literature.

§ 20a. (1492–1607) European Claims to America.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 181), § 56*b* (pp. 185–186).

J. R. Seeley, *Expansion of England*, course i, lects. iii–vii.

Justin Winsor, *Christopher Columbus*.

Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, II, III, chs. i–iv, IV, chs. i, ii.

Digest, §§ 2, 6, 209.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 1. Basis of European claims to wild territory: *Handbook*, § 63.

No. 2. Foundations of English claims to America: *Handbook*, § 64.

Lect. 1. Aims and methods of the course; and materials: Bibliography and suggestions in *Handbook*, §§ 1–10, 12, 20, 62–92, 135–137; *Foundations*, ch. viii; *Guide*, §§ 17, 21, 25, 28, 29, 32, 35.

Lect. 2. Territorial and commercial conceptions: rivalries in Europe; conditions of foreign trade; Oriental trade: *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 44–47; J. R. Seeley, *Growth of British Policy*, I, part i, ch. vi.

Lect. 3. (1492–1500) Discovery of America and diplomatic adjustments: Bull of 1493; treaty of Tordesillas: *Handbook*, § 63; *Guide*, §§ 82–84; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 17–20; *Source-Book*, § 1; J. Winsor, *Columbus;* E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, Nos. vi–viii; H. Harrisse, *Diplomatic History of America.*

Lect. 4. (1500–1600) Spanish explorations and establishment of Spanish colonies: *Handbook*, § 67; *Guide*, §§ 85, 86; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 21–25; B. Moses, *Spanish Rule;* R. G. Watson, *Spanish and Portuguese in South America*, I; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, II, chs. iii–viii.

Lect. 5. (1498–1600) English discoveries and claims; Armada of 1588: *Handbook*, § 64; *Guide*, §§ 92–96; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 26–33, 48; *Source-Book*, §§ 2, 4, 5; J. A. Doyle, *English Colonies*, I, ch. iv; C. P. Lucas, *Historical Geography*, V, ch. i; J. Winsor, *Mississippi Basin*, ch. xv.

Lect. 6. (1536–1600) French discoveries and claims: *Guide*, §§ 87–89; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 34–36; *Source-Book*, § 6; J. Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac*, chs. i–iii, ix–xiii; J. A. Doyle, *English Colonies*, I, 82–100.

§ 20b. (1607–1689) Rival Colonial Systems.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, §§ 90, 91, 97, 104.

J. R. Seeley, *Growth of British Policy*, I, parts ii–iv.

Justin Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac.*

Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, III, chs. v, vi, IV, chs. iii, v, viii, ix.

WEEKLY PAPER IN THE GROUP:

No. 3. Theory of Indian land-holding: *Handbook*, § 65.

Lect. 7. (1600–1700) Treaties with the Indians: *Handbook*, § 65; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 60, 64, 91, 92, 113, 123, 127, 133, 152.

Lect. 8. (1600–1689) English-foreign relations in America: treaties of St. Germain (1632), Westphalia (1648), Breda (1667), Madrid (1670): *Guide*, §§ 90, 91, 131; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 37, 43; *Source-Book*, § 36.

Lect. 9. (1620–1664) The Dutch and the Swedes expelled: *Guide*, §§ 104, 107; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 150–155, 158, 159.

Lect. 10. (1660–1690) The English Acts of Trade: piracy and smuggling; and Edward Randolph: *Handbook*, § 66; *Guide*, § 133; *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 83, 154, II, §§ 19, 45, 46, 85, 87; *American History Leaflets*, No. 19; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters*, Nos. 22, 23, 25, 28, 34; E. Channing, *Navigation Laws;* G. L. Beer, *Commercial Policy of England toward the Colonies*, chs. i–iv; W. J. Ashley, *Surveys, Historic* and *Economic*, 309–360; Edward Randolph, *Letters;* P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government.*

§ 20c. (1689–1763) Struggle for Supremacy in America.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 181), § 56*b* (p. 188), §§ 131, 132.

Montagu Burrows, *Foreign Policy of Great Britain*, chs. iii–vi.

W. E. H. Lecky, *England in the Eighteenth Century*, I–III.

A. T. Mahan, *Influence of Sea Power on History, 1600–1783.*

Francis Parkman, *Frontenac and New France; Half-Century of Conflict; Montcalm and Wolfe.*

Spencer Walpole, *Foreign Relations*, ch. i.

Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, IV, chs. iv, vii, V, chs. i, vii, viii.

Justin Winsor, *Mississippi Basin.*

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 4. Execution of the Acts of Trade: *Handbook*, § 66.

No. 5. Execution of the Spanish colonial policy: *Handbook*, § 67.

No. 6. Rule of 1756: *Handbook*, § 68.

Lect. 11. (1689–1740) Intercolonial wars: Spanish Succession; Louisiana; Indian allies; treaties of Ryswick (1697), Utrecht (1715), Assiento; Boundaries of Florida; and Louis XIV: *Guide*, § 131; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 117–121; J. W. Gerard, *Peace of Utrecht.*

Lect. 12. (1740–1756) War renewed: claims on the Ohio; sea power; peace of Aix la Chapelle (1748); war in the West (1754); and Robert Walpole: *Guide*, § 132; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 122–127; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power*, chs. vii, viii.

Lect. 13. (1756–1763) Seven Years' War: privateering; neutral trade and the Rule of 1756; treaty of Paris (1763); reconstruction of the map of America; and

Earl of Chatham: *Handbook*, § 68; *Guide*, § 132; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 128, 129; *Source-Book*, §§ 38–40; *American History Leaflets*, No. 5; F. Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*; B. Fernow, *Ohio Valley in Colonial Days*, chs. iv–vii; F. Snow, *Cases*, § 47; H. Wheaton, *History of the Law of Nations*, 200–229.

Lect. 14. (1689–1775) Intercolonial relations: judicial appeals; representation in England; Proclamation of 1763; the Quebec Act: *Guide*, §§ 133, 135; *Contemporaries*, II, § 73; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, I; V. Coffin, *Province of Quebec*, chs. v, vi.

Lect. 15. (1689–1775) Foreign immigration: English; Huguenot; German; Scotch-Irish; Irish; West Indian; slave-trade; naturalization and denization: *Guide*, § 145; R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration*, 12–15, 33–40; E. E. Proper, *Colonial Immigration Laws*.

§ 20*d*. (1775–1788) Diplomacy of the Revolution and the Confederation.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 182), § 56*b* (pp. 189, 190).

George Bancroft, *United States* (last revision), IV–VI.

John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, chs. i, ii.

Foundations, §§ 1–5, 14, 23, 42–44, 57–61.

W. E. H. Lecky, *England in the Eighteenth Century*, IV, chs. xiv, xv.

Theodore Lyman, *American Diplomacy*, I, chs. i–vii, xi–xiii.

John T. Morse, *John Adams*, chs. vii–ix.

George Pellew, *John Jay*, chs. vi–ix.

William Henry Trescot, *Diplomacy of the Revolution*.

Francis Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution*, I, Introduction.

Henry Wheaton, *History of the Law of Nations*, 290–309.

Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VI, chs. vii, viii, VII, chs. i, ii, iii (Note A).

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 7. Territorial policy of the Continental Congress: *Handbook*, § 69.

No. 8. Breaking instructions of Congress: *Handbook*, § 70.

No. 9. Navigation of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence: *Handbook*, § 71.

Lect. 16. (1774–1776) The new nation: formation; government; Declaration of Independence; question of recognition: *Guide*, §§ 136, 137; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 184–189.

Lect. 17. (1775–1781) Organization of a foreign office: committees; representatives abroad; superintendent; and Robert R. Livingston: *Guide*, § 153; *Contemporaries*, II, § 199; Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence*, I.

Lect. 18. (1775–1782) Military and naval questions: belligerency; privateering; prize; spies; prisoners; conquests; and John Paul Jones: *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 177, 178, 183, 194, 201, 213, 214; A. C. Buell, *Paul Jones*.

Lect. 19. (1776–1778) Negotiations with France: loans; Spanish relations; treaties of 1778; subsidies; and Silas Deane: *Guide*, § 139; New York Historical Society, *Deane Papers; Digest*, § 148.

Lect. 20. (1776–1788) National colonization: Northwest conquests; early territories; Indian wars; Indian treaties of 1778–1788; and George Rogers Clark: *Handbook*, § 69; *Guide*, § 150; *American History Leaflets*,

Nos. 22, 32; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, II, III; J. Winsor, *Westward Movement.*

Lect. 21. (1778–1782) Commercial negotiations on the Continent: Armed Neutrality of 1780; and John Adams: *Guide*, § 153; John Adams, *Works*, VII

Lect. 22. (1776–1782) Negotiations with England: peace negotiations of 1778; instructions of 1778; instructions of 1781; and Lord North: *Guide*, §§ 139, 141; W. B. Donne, *Correspondence of George III and Lord North.*

Lect. 23. (1782–1783) Negotiations for peace: preliminary treaty of Paris (1782); definitive treaty (1783); and Benjamin Franklin: *Handbook*, § 70; *Guide*, § 141; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 215–217, III, § 48; *Digest*, § 150.

Lect. 24. (1782–1788) General commercial negotiations: Swedish treaty of 1783; Prussian treaty of 1785; Barbary powers; Spanish boundary; Mississippi question and draft treaty (1786); French consular convention (1788); and Thomas Jefferson: *Handbook*, § 71; *Guide*, § 153; H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, I, chs. xi–xiii; Earl of Sheffield, *Observations.*

Lect. 25. (1783–1788) Relations with England: boundaries; West Indian trade; commerce; posts; debts; negroes; loyalists; and William Pitt: *Guide*, § 153; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 49–53, 92; *Arbitrations*, I, 1–5, 90–118, 271–273; Earl Russell, *Charles James Fox;* Earl Stanhope, *William Pitt.*

§ 20*e*. (1789–1815) Complications of the Napoleonic Wars.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Handbook*, §§ 19*d*, 19*e*; *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 183), § 56*b* (pp. 190, 191).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 93–98, 111–129.

Henry Adams, *History of the United States during the Administrations of Jefferson and Madison.*

John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, chs. iv–vii.

Daniel C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, chs. iii, iv.

Theodore Lyman, *American Diplomacy*, I, chs. vi–x.

A. T. Mahan, *Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire.*

William Henry Trescot, *Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams.*

Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VII, ch. vii.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 10. Policy of American isolation: *Handbook*, § 72.

No. 11. Was France entitled to complain of the Jay treaty? *Handbook*, § 73.

No. 12. Allegiance and impressment: *Handbook*, § 74.

No. 13. Status of territory annexed but not yet organized: *Handbook*, § 75.

No. 14. Legal objections to the Orders in Council and Decrees: *Handbook*, § 76.

No. 15. Fishery rights in and about the Gulf of St. Lawrence: *Handbook*, § 77.

Lect. 26. (1789) Status of international law: neutral trade; tradition of isolation: *Handbook*, § 72; *Contemporaries*, III, § 26; H. Wheaton, *History of the Law of Nations*, 78–88, 106–175; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xviii; M. Burrows, *Foreign Policy of Great Britain*, chs. vii, viii.

Lect. 27. (1789–1901) Organization and development of the Department of State: officials; functions; directing

minds: *Guide*, § 157; E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy*, chs. i–iii; W. E. Curtis, *United States and Foreign Powers*, ch. i.

Lect. 28. (1789–1794) Attempt to come to a settlement with England: execution of treaty of 1783; loyalists; posts; debts; negroes; and Gouverneur Morris: *Arbitrations*, I, 273–274; T. Roosevelt, *Gouverneur Morris*, chs. vii–x.

Lect. 29. (1689–1793) France and neutrality: Proclamation of 1793; and Edmond Genet: *Guide*, § 162; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 92–95; *Arbitrations*, V, 4399–4414; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, II, ch. iv.

Lect. 30. (1793–1796) Neutral trade and agreement with England: Jay treaty (1794); ratification (1796); and John Jay: *Handbook*, § 73; *Guide*, § 162; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 96, 97; *Arbitrations*, I, 299–316; E. Randolph, *Vindication of Mr. Randolph's Resignation;* G. Pellew, *John Jay; Digest*, § 150*a*.

Lect. 31. (1789–1800) Adjustment with Spain: treaty of the Escurial (1795); Miranda project (1798); claims convention; French influence; draft convention of 1802; and C. C. Pinckney: *Guide*, § 162; *Arbitrations*, II, 991–1005; *Digest*, § 161; E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy*, 271–281.

Lect. 32. (1794–1800) Collision with France: Pinckney episode (1796); X. Y. Z. episode (1797); informal war (1798); treaty of 1800; spoliation claims; and James Monroe: *Guide*, § 164; *Contemporaries*, III, § 99; J. Monroe, *View of the Conduct of the Executive; Arbitrations*, V, 4414–4432; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe; Digest*, §§ 148*a*, 265–281.

Lect. 33. (1796–1802) Adjustment with England: Henfield case; neutral trade; impressments; debts; boundary commissions of 1798; and Rufus King: *Arbitrations*, I, 5–43 (boundaries), 271–298 (debts), 316–349 (neutral trade); H. Wheaton, *History of the Law of Nations*, 345–401.

Lect. 34. (1800–1815) Napoleon Bonaparte: influence on international law; on American diplomacy: W. M. Sloane, *Napoleon Bonaparte;* H. Adams, *United States.*

Lect. 35. (1800–1803) Annexation of Louisiana: treaty of 1803; claims; boundaries; and Robert R. Livingston: *Handbook*, § 75; *Guide*, § 168; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111–114; *Source-Book*, § 78; *Arbitrations*, V, 4432–4446 (claims); *Foundations*, §§ 7, 25, 46, 62–66; H. Adams, *United States*, I, II; *Digest*, § 148*b*; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, IV, 261–286.

Lect. 36. (1803–1812) West Florida question: claims convention (1802); annexations of 1810 and 1812; diplomatic relations: *Guide*, § 168; H. Adams, *United States*, II–V; *Arbitrations*, V, 4487–4494, 4519–4524.

Lect. 37. (1800–1815) Barbary wars: treaties of tribute (1795–1800); Tunis; Tripoli; Algiers: *Contemporaries*, III, § 108; I. N. Hollis, *The Constitution; Digest*, § 141*a*; E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy*, ch. iv.

Lect. 38. (1803–1807) Neutral trade: decisions; impressments; draft treaty of 1807; embargo; orders and decrees; Chesapeake-Leopard; and Thomas Jefferson: *Handbook*, § 76; *Guide*, § 170; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 116–121; *Source-Book*, §§ 79, 81; *Arbitrations*, V, 4447–4452; *Digest*, §§ 150*b*, 319, 320, 327, 331, 388; S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, chs. xv, xvii; M. Burrows, *Foreign Policy of Great Britain*, chs. ix–xi.

Lect. 39. (1808–1811) Neutral trade: draft Erskine treaty (1809); French decrees (1810); non-intercourse; Jackson, Rose, and Foster missions; and James Madison: *Guide*, § 171; *Contemporaries*, III, § 122; *Source-Book*, § 82; *Arbitrations*, V, 4452–4456; S. H. Gay, *James Madison*.

Lect. 40. (1811–1815) War of 1812: Indian hostilities; Pinckney's ultimatum; declaration of war; belligerent rights; prisoners; privateering and prizes; destruction of cities: *Guide*, § 172; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 124, 127; *Source-Book*, §§ 83–86; T. Roosevelt, *Naval War of 1812*; G. Coggeshall, *American Privateers*; *Arbitrations*, II, 1071–1132 (General Armstrong); *Digest*, § 348*b*; S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, ch. xix.

Lect. 41. (1812–1815) Negotiations for peace: mediation; treaty of Ghent (1814): *Guide*, § 172; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 128, 129; *Source-Book*, § 87; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, ch. vi; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 74–98; *Digest*, § 150*c*; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, ch. viii.

Lect. 42. (1815–1818) British trade and fisheries: commercial treaties (1815); Fishery convention (1818): *Handbook*, § 77; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 427–440; C. Isham, *The Fisheries*, 1–49; J. B. Henderson, *Diplomatic Questions*, 472–501; *Arbitrations*, I, 350–390 (slaves), 703–710 (fisheries); *Digest*, §§ 150*d*, 301–304; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 427–445.

Lect. 43. (1792–1828) Oregon question: Nootka Sound convention (1790); discovery of Columbia River (1792); expedition (1803–1806); settlement (1810); reservation of Astoria (1815); joint agreement (1818); Russian treaty (1824); renewed joint con-

vention (1828): *Guide*, § 168; *Contemporaries*, III, § 115; *Source-Book*, § 80; R. Greenhow, *Oregon*, chs. viii–xvi.

Lect. 44. (1798–1830) Northeastern boundary: commission of 1798; commission of 1818; lake boundary (1822); Lake of the Woods (1827); arbitration treaty (1827); award declined (1831): A. Gallatin, *Memoir on Northeastern Boundary; Arbitrations*, I, 45–138, 162–195.

Lect. 45. (1815–1829) Improved international status of the United States.

§ 20f. (1815–1829) Latin-American Diplomacy and the Monroe Doctrine.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Handbook*, §§ 19*f*, 46, 79; *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 183), § 56*b* (pp. 191, 192); D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, App. iv.

Sources in *American History Leaflets*, No. 4; *Contemporaries*, §§ 142–150; *Digest*, §§ 57–58*a*, 159; John Quincy Adams, *Memoirs*, IV–VIII; Richard Rush, *Memoirs of a Residence at the Court of London*, especially chs. xx–xxiv.

John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, chs. vii, xii.

Foundations, §§ 8, 68–75.

Daniel C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, ch. vii.

John B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, part iv, 289–450.

Lindley Miller Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine*, §§ 52–58.

John H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Spanish America*, 1–103.

Theodore Lyman, *American Diplomacy*, II, chs. ix–xiv.

John T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, ch. ii.
W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine.*
Theodore Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, ch. xi.
Freeman Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 237–312, 422–427.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 16. Doctrine of the recognition of new States: *Handbook*, § 78.

No. 17. Extent of the Monroe Doctrine, *Handbook*, § 79.

Lect. 46. (1815–1821) Spanish cession of the Floridas: invasions of 1818; treaty of cession (1819); claims: *Guide*, § 176; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 143, 144; R. Hildreth, *United States*, VI, ch. xxxii; *Arbitrations*, V, 4495–4531; *Digest*, §§ 161*a*, 348*a*; L. de Onis, *Memoir.*

Lect. 47. (1808–1812) Destruction of the Spanish Empire in America: *Guide*, § 178; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VIII, chs. iv, v; *Arbitrations*, V, 4487–4495, 4533–4547; H. H. Bancroft, *Mexico*, IV.

Lect. 48. (1815–1823) Recognition of the new Latin-American States: Cuba; Isthmus; Holy Alliance of 1815; Congresses of 1818–1822; Russian claims on the Pacific; and George Canning: *Guide*, § 178; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142, 145, 146; *Arbitrations*, I, 755–757 (Alaska).

Lect. 49. (1822–1823) The Monroe Doctrine; and John Quincy Adams: *Handbook*, § 79; *Guide*, § 178; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 147, 148; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xx; *Arbitrations*, I, 757–762 (Alaska).

Lect. 50. (1823–1826) The Panama Congress: Hayti; Cuba; and Henry Clay: *Guide*, § 179; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 149, 150; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. v.

§ 20g. (1829–1861) Aggressive Foreign Policy.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 19*h*; *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (pp. 192, 193).

Sources in *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185–189, IV, §§ 7–14, 46.

John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, chs. viii, ix.

Foundations, §§ 9, 10, 16–18, 24–26, 37, 38, 48–52.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, especially II, ch. vii, III, IV, ch. ii, V, chs. i, x.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 18. Application of personal status in a foreign country: *Handbook*, § 80.

No. 19. Responsibility of a government for not carrying out a treaty: *Handbook*, § 81.

No. 20. Government of military conquests, previous to cession: *Handbook*, § 82.

No. 21. The Mosquito question: *Handbook*, § 83.

No. 22. Responsibility for filibusters: *Handbook*, § 84.

Lect. 51. (1825–1846) Commercial policy: countervailing; tariff policy; treaties: W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, 194–206.

Lect. 52. (1829–1841) Spoliation claims: French imbroglio; treaties; and Andrew Jackson: *Handbook*, § 81; *Arbitrations*, V, 4457–4485 (France), 4549–4589 (Denmark and Naples); W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, chs. viii, xv; *Digest*, §§ 148*c*, 318.

Lect. 53. (1815–1842) Diplomacy of slavery: treaty of Ghent; colonization; Liberia; draft treaty on slave-trade (1824); cases in British colonies; Quintuple treaty (1841): *Handbook*, § 80; *Guide*, § 189; *Contempo-*

raries, III, § 182; Lawrence's *Wheaton*, Note 42; E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy*, 233–257; W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave-Trade*, §§ 68–73; *Arbitrations*, I, 391–425; *Digest*, § 66; E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy*, ch. v; A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, ch. vi.

Lect. 54. (1829–1842) Texan diplomacy: Mexican boundary treaty (1832); independence (1836); recognition (1837); diplomatic relations; plans of annexation; Mexican claims convention (1839); and John Tyler: *Guide*, § 193; *Contemporaries*, III, § 185, 186; *Arbitrations*, II, 1209–1245 (Mexican claims); H. H. Bancroft, *Texas*, II, chs. xii, xiii.

Lect. 55. (1829–1842) Northeastern boundary: Caroline and McCleod affairs; attitude of Maine; Ashburton treaty (1842); "Battle of the Maps"; and Daniel Webster: *Guide*, § 192; F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward*, I, 111–116; A. Gallatin, *Right of the United States to a Northeastern Boundary;* G. F. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, II, chs. xxvii–xxix; *Arbitrations*, I, 139–161; *Digest*, § 150*e*; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. viii.

Lect. 56. (1842–1845) Annexation of Texas: draft treaty (1844); joint resolution (1845); designs on California; and John C. Calhoun: *Guide*, § 193; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 187–189; H. H. Bancroft, *Texas*, II, ch. xiv; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 297–315.

Lect. 57. (1828–1846) Northwestern boundary: joint occupation; Polk's policy; compromise treaty (1846); San Juan question: *Guide*, § 192; R. Greenhow, *Oregon*, chs. xvii, xviii; T. Twiss, *Oregon Question;* chs. xvii, xviii; *Arbitrations*, I, 209–222; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. i.

Lect. 58. (1845–1846) Mexican War: Slidell negotiations of 1846; declaration; government of conquests; and James K. Polk: *Handbook*, § 82; *Guide*, § 194; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 7–13; *Source-Book*, § 104; W. Thompson, *Recollections of Mexico*, 223–241; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, ch. xxi; H. H. Bancroft, *Mexico*, V, ch. xiii.

Lect. 59. (1846–1848) Peace: Wilmot Proviso; negotiations; treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo (1848): *Guide*, § 194; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 14–17; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. ix; *Arbitrations*, II, 1245–1286; *Digest*, § 154; H. H. Bancroft, *California*, V.

Lect. 60. (1823–1846) Isthmus question: canal plans; Colombian treaty (1846): J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, 176–185; L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine*, §§ 57–65, 72–75; *Digest*, §§ 287–292; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 65–103.

Lect. 61. (1846–1860) Isthmus question: Mosquito coast; Hise's and Squier's draft treaties (1848, 1849); Clayton-Bulwer treaty (1850); British claims convention (1853); Canadian reciprocity (1854): *Handbook*, § 83; I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty;* T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions*, No. iii; *Arbitrations*, I, 391–425 (claims), 426–494, 710–712 (fisheries); J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 104–136, 508–512; *Digest*, § 150*f*.

Lect. 62. (1848–1851) Democratic propaganda: revolution of 1848; Hülsemann episode (1850); Kossuth episode (1851): F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward*, I, ch. xvii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 205–206, 231–243; H. Von Holst, *United States*, IV, 63–100.

Lect. 63. (1848–1854) Designs on Cuba: offer of purchase (1848); filibusters (1850); tripartite proposition (1851–1852); Ostend manifesto (1854); and Edward Everett: *Handbook*, § 84; *Guide*, § 199; *American History Leaflets*, No. 2; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Spanish America*, 103–135; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, chs. vii–ix; *Digest*, § 60.

Lect. 64. (1840–1860) Beginning of Oriental relations: Chinese treaty (1844); Japanese treaty (1854); Hawaii; Pacific islands; and Caleb Cushing: J. M. Callahan, *American Relations in the Pacific and Far East*, chs. v–viii; W. E. Griffis, *America in the East; Arbitrations*, V, 4627–4637 (Chinese indemnity); *Digest*, §§ 67, 68.

Lect. 65. (1848–1861) Pressure on Latin America: Yucatan (1848); Isthmus questions; Paraguay; Nicaragua; Cuba; Mexico; and James Buchanan: J. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, ch. x; J. Buchanan, *Mr. Buchanan's Administration*, ch. xiii; *Arbitrations*, II, 1361–1390 (Isthmus), 1449–1468 (Chile), 1485–1549 (Paraguay), 1551–1577 (Costa Rica, Ecuador), 1593–1657 (Peru), V, 4591–4626 (Peru and Brazil).

§ 20h. (1861–1865) Diplomacy of the Civil War.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Handbook*, § 19*j*; *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (p. 194).

Charles Francis Adams, Jr., *Charles Francis Adams*, chs. ix–xviii.

Frederic Bancroft, *Life of William H. Seward*, II, chs. xxx–xxxviii.

John Morton Callahan, *Diplomatic History of the Southern Confederacy.*

John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, ch. x.

Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, IV, ch. xv, V, ch. ii, VI, chs. ii–iv, VII, ch. xiv, VIII, ch. x.

James Ford Rhodes, *United States*, III, 415–434, 502–543, IV, 76–95, 337–394.

Henry Wheaton, *International Law* (Boyd's ed.), §§ 412–537.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 23. Effect of Lincoln's blockade proclamations: *Handbook*, § 85.

No. 24. Doctrine of continuous voyages: *Handbook*, § 86.

Lect. 66. (1861–1865) Questions of belligerency: blockade proclamations (1861); French and English proclamations (1861); Trent affair (1861); prize cases; claims; and Abraham Lincoln: *Guide*, § 212; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 97–99; J. R. Soley, *Blockade and Cruisers; Arbitrations*, I, 560–623 *passim*; J. L. Harris, *Trent Affair; Digest*, §§ 359–363, 374, 383–385; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, chs. vi–x.

Lect. 67. (1861–1865) Confederate diplomacy in Europe; and John Slidell: *Guide*, § 209; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 100; J. Bigelow, *France and Confederate Navy*; J. D. Bulloch, *Secret Service*; J. T. Scharf, *Confederate States Navy*, ch. xxvi; R. Semmes, *Service Afloat.*

Lect. 68. (1862–1865) Confederate cruisers: responsibility of England; question of piracy; and Charles Francis Adams: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 116, 133; C. F.

Adams, *Charles Francis Adams; Arbitrations*, I, 500–623 *passim*, IV, 4057–4178; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, chs. xi, xiv, xv; *Digest*, §§ 368, 369, 393, 401.

Lect. 69. (1861–1865) Neutral trade: prize cases; contraband and continuous voyages; and Lord John Russell: F. Snow, *Cases in International Law*, 462–520 *passim*; P. Cobbett, *Cases*, 327–330, 335–340; *Arbitrations*, I, 692–702; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, ch. xiii; *Digest*, §§ 368–375.

Lect. 70. (1861–1865) Relations between the United States and the Confederacy: prisoners; border trade; Hampton Roads conference (1865); and Alexander H. Stephens: A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 224–229.

Lect. 71. (1866–1867) The French in Mexico: invasion (1862); Empire (1863); intervention of the United States (1866); Mexican claims convention (1868); and Napoleon III: F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, II, ch. xl; *Foundations*, § 19; *Arbitrations*, II, 1287–1358 (claims); John B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 389–406; *Digest*, § 58; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Spanish America*, ch. v.

§ 201. (1865–1890) Period of Peaceful Influence.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

Bibliography in *Guide*, § 56*a* (p. 184), § 56*b* (pp. 194, 195). John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, ch. xi. *Foundations*, §§ 19, 20, 27, 28, 39, 40, 53–55.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 25. Right of expatriation: *Handbook*, § 87.

No. 26. Consequential damages: *Handbook*, § 88.

No. 27. Questions of the Isthmus Canal: *Handbook*, § 89.

Lect. 72. (1867–1875) Personal relations: immigration and naturalization; German treaty (1868); and George Bancroft: *Handbook*, § 87; *Digest*, §§ 171–182.

Lect. 73. (1867–1900) Status of the Chinese and Japanese: treaty of 1868; treaty of 1880; acts of 1882, 1884, 1888, 1892; convention of 1894: *Digest*, §§ 67, 144, 153.

Lect. 74. (1865–1871) The Alabama question: Johnson-Clarendon draft treaty (1868); treaty of Washington (1871): C. C. Beaman, *National and Private Alabama Claims;* G. Bemis, *American Neutrality; Arbitrations*, I, 495–554; *Digest*, §§ 150*b*, 402, 402*a;* C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams*, ch. xix.

Lect. 75. (1871–1890) Arbitration: Hudson Bay (1869); Geneva tribunal (1872); claims; San Juan (1872); fisheries (1875); French claims (1880); claims courts (1884–1886); Delagoa Bay (1890): *Handbook*, § 88; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 173, 175; Caleb Cushing, *Treaty of Washington; Arbitrations*, I, 222–236 (San Juan), 237–270 (Hudson Bay), 555–560, 623–682 (Geneva), 683–702 (claims), 712–753 (fisheries), II, 1133–1184 (French claims), 1865–1899 (Delagoa), V, 4639–4685 (claims courts); W. F. Milton, *San Juan Water Boundary.*

Lect. 76. (1865–1877) Projects of American extension: Honduras treaty (1864); Alaska treaty (1867); draft of St. Thomas treaty (1867); Nicaragua treaty (1867); San Domingo project (1871); and William H.

Seward: F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, II, ch. xlii; *Digest*, §§ 61, 61*a*.

Lect. 77. (1868–1878) Cuban War (1868): claims (1871); Virginius episode (1873); proposed intervention (1875); peace (1878): *Contemporaries*, IV, § 176; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Spanish America*, 135–174; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. xii; *Arbitrations*, II, 1007–1069; *Foundations*, § 39; *Digest*, § 60.

Lect. 78. (1877–1889) Isthmus question: French canal (1879); Evart's protest (1880); Blaine's protest (1881); draft Nicaragua treaty (1884); failure of French company (1889); and Ferdinand de Lesseps: L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine*, §§ 124–158; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 137–158; *Digest*, §§ 145, 146, 150*f*, 292–297; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 326–347; T. J. Lawrence, *Essays*, No. iii; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations*, ch. iv.

Lect. 79. (1881–1893) Hegemony in Latin America: Chile-Peru (1881); Pan-American Congress (1890); Chilean episode (1891–1892); and James G. Blaine: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 177; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. v; *Arbitrations*, II, 1396–1447 (claims), 1469–1484 (Chile), 1579–1592 (Ecuador), 1659–1724 (Venezuela), 1749–1853 (Hayti), 1909–2108 (United States as arbiter); *Digest*, § 59; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 312–326; M. Romero, *Mexico and the United States*.

Lect. 80. (1867–1889) Fishery questions: draft convention (1884); Bering Sea imbroglio: C. Isham, *Fisheries*, 58–84; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 445–481; *Arbitrations*, I, 763–790; J. B. Henderson, *Ameri-*

can Diplomatic Questions, 3–29, 513–525; *Digest*, §§ 305–308; S. B. Stanton, *Behring Sea Controversy;* C. B. Elliot, *Northeastern Fisheries.*

§ 20j. (1890–1901) United States as a World Power.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE PERIOD:

American Academy of Political and Social Science, *Foreign Policy.*

John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, ch. xii.

Foundations, §§ 11, 12, 21, 27, 29, 41, 56.

A. T. Mahan, *Interest of America in Sea Power; Lessons of the War with Spain;* and *Problem of Asia.*

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 28. Control of seal catching: *Handbook*, § 90.

No. 29. Protectorate of Cuba: *Handbook*, § 91.

No. 30. Policy of the Open Door: *Handbook*, § 92.

Lect. 81. (1889–1895) Settlement of the Bering Sea controversy: judicial cases; arbitration treaty; arbitration of 1893; Alaska boundary; and James A. Bayard: *Handbook*, § 90; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 178; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 481–509; *Arbitrations*, I, 790–960; John B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 29–64.

Lect. 82. (1885–1900) Samoan question: tripartite treaty (1889); division treaty (1899): John B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, part iii (pp. 209–288); *Digest*, § 63; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 398–422.

Lect. 83. (1885–1900) Hawaiian questions: revolution of 1892; annexation of 1898; and Grover Cleveland: E. J.

Carpenter, *America in Hawaii*, chs. x–xv; *Digest*, § 62; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 361–397.

Lect. 84. (1894–1897) Venezuela episode: claims against Latin-American powers; crisis of 1895; commission (1896); arbitration (1897); draft permanent treaty of arbitration (1897); and Richard Olney: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 179; *Arbitrations*, I, 962–989 (draft treaty); J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 411–451; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations and Spanish America*, ch. vi.

Lect. 85. (1895–1899) The Spanish War: Cuban War (1895); declaration (1898); prizes; conquests: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 180–184; *Source-Book*, §§ 140–144; A. T. Mahan, *Lessons of the War with Spain*; T. S. Woolsey, *American Foreign Policy*, 7–111.

Lect. 86. (1898–1900) Negotiations for peace: protocol (1898); treaty of Paris (1899); Hague treaty of arbitration; and William McKinley: *Handbook*, § 91; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 185; F. W. Holls, *Peace Conference at the Hague*; *Arbitrations*, V, 5058–5067 (proposed arbitrations).

Lect. 87. (1899–1902) Relations with Cuba: occupation; reorganization; protectorate; and Theodore Roosevelt.

Lect. 88. (1898–1901) Colonies and colonial policy: military government; civil government; tariff; Supreme Court cases (1901): Bibliography in A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books relating to Colonization*; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv; *Source-Book*, § 143; D. S. Jordan, *Imperial Democracy*, chs. i–iv, vii; A. H. Howe, *Insular Cases* (*House Exec. Docs.*, 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 509).

Lect. 89. (1899–1900) Eastern complications: Chinese im-

broglio; Boxer rising; intervention; Open Door; international agreements; and John Hay: *Handbook*, § 92; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 193, 194, 196; C. A. Conant, *United States in the Orient;* P. S. Reinsch, *World Politics;* W. E. Griffis, *America in the East.*

Lect. 90. (1889–1901) Canal diplomacy: Nicaragua projects; commissions; Hay-Pauncefote draft treaty (1900); report of commission; prospects: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 195; A. T. Mahan, *Interest of America in Sea Power;* J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 159–208.

§ 21. List of Lectures in Government 12.

Abbreviated references in this list are as follows:

Actual Government — Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government as applied under American Conditions* (N. Y., 1902).

American Government — B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government, National and State* (rev. ed., Chicago, 1895).

Commonwealth — James Bryce, *American Commonwealth* (2 vols., rev. ed., N. Y., 1893–1895).

Contemporaries — Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Foundations — Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (N. Y., 1901).

Guide — Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896).

Handbook — this book (Cambridge, 1901).

Liberty Documents — Mabel Hill, *Liberty Documents, with Contemporary Exposition and Critical Comments drawn from Various Writers* (N. Y., 1901).

Full titles of most of the books cited will be found in the *Handbook* (use the index), or in *Actual Government* (use the index).

§ 21a. Fundamental Basis of American Government.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, ch. i.

Emile Boutmy, *Studies in Constitutional Law*, part ii.

Commonwealth, II, parts iv–vi.

Thomas M. Cooley, *General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. i.

A. V. Dicey, *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution.*

Charles William Eliot, *American Contributions to Civilization*, chs. i–vi.

Edwin Lawrence Godkin, *Problems of Modern Democracy*, Nos. i, ii, vii, x.

James K. Hosmer, *A Short History of Anglo-Saxon Freedom.*

Louis J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, chs. i, ix, x.

W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 63–136.

Liberty Documents, chs. i–xiv.

Francis Lieber, *On Civil Liberty and Self-Government.*

Elisha Mulford, *The Nation.*

Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, chs. i–iv, xi, xii, xiv–xvii, II, *passim.*

Christopher G. Tiedeman, *The Unwritten Constitution of the United States.*

Westel Woodbury Willoughby, *An Examination of the Nature of the State.*

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 1. Growth of urban population: *Handbook*, § 94.

No. 2. Theory of the social compact: *Handbook*, § 95.

No. 3. Theory of religious liberty: *Handbook*, § 96.

Lect. 1. Aim and methods of the course, and materials: *Hand-*

book, §§ 1–18, 22, 26, 93, 124, 138, 154; *Guide*, §§ 30–34; *Actual Government*, Introduction.

Lect. 2. Territorial basis of national life: physiography; natural resources; principles of territorial subdivision: *Guide*, §§ 21, 77, 78, 144; J. D. Whitney, *The United States*, I, and *Suppl.*; N. S. Shaler, *The United States*, chs. i–iii; A. B. Hart, *Formation of the Union*, ch. i; J. H. Patton, *Natural Resources of America*.

Lect. 3. The people within the United States: numbers; distribution; origin; races; color; sex; occupations: *Handbook*, § 94; *Guide*, §§ 145, 180, 204; E. C. Lunt, *Key to the United States Census*; J. Strong, *Our Country*; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10–36, 151–157, IV, §§ 75–83, 203–209; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. ii, iv, vii, viii; N. S. Shaler, *Nature and Man in America*; *Compendium of the Twelfth Census*; *America's Race Problems* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVIII, 9–178).

Lect. 4. American society as a basis of government: *Commonwealth*, II, chs. xci, xciii, cxiii–cxix; A. B. Hart, *American Character in Politics* (*Chautauquan*, Nov., 1895); A. B. Hart, *Puritan Politics* (Orange, N. J., New England Society); A. B. Hart, *Moral Standards* (*Forum*, Jan., 1895); M. M. Cohn, *Introduction to the Study of the Constitution*; A. Carnegie, *Triumphant Democracy*; H. J. Ford, *American Politics*, chs. i–v.

Lect. 5*a*. American theories of popular government: status of women; equality; the social compact; democracy; local self-government; distribution of powers: *Handbook*, § 95; *Guide*, §§ 156, 165, 183, 205; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxvi–xxx, II, chs. cviii, cix;

W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State*, ch. xiv; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, Nos. ii, iv; A. C. McLaughlin, *Social Compact* (*Amer. Hist. Rev.*, April, 1900); F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. ii–iv; H. Holt, *Talks on Civics*; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. i; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, chs. iii, vii.

Lect. 5*b*. American theories of Federal government: precedents; two spheres; division of powers; ultimate authority: *Commonwealth*, I, chs. ii-iv, xxvi–xxx; A. B. Hart, *Introduction to the Study of Federal Government*, §§ 33–40; *American Government*, chs. xii–xv, xliv–xlvi; W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State*, ch. x; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, chs. xvii, xviii.

Lect. 6. Theory of education: public and private; primary; secondary; college; university; technical: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. liii, lxviii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xi; C. W. Eliot, *Educational Reform*; A. B. Hart, *Studies in American Education*; *Commonwealth*, II, chs. cv, cx, cxi; *American Government*, ch. lvi; J. H. Crooker, *Problems in American Society*, ch. v; W. T. Harris, in N. S. Shaler, *The United States*, II, ch. vi; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 97.

Lect. 7. Religious freedom: sects; central system; religious qualifications: *Handbook*, § 96; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 38, 39; P. Schaff, *Church and State* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, II, 391); J. H. Crooker, *Problems in American Society*, ch. vi; *Commonwealth*, II, chs. cvi, cvii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiii.

Lect. 8. Public opinion: the press; public meetings; personal

influence; mobs: *Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxxvi–lxxxvii, xcv; W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, ch. vi; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xii; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. ii; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. ii; A. L. Lowell, *Public Opinion and Popular Government* (in preparation).

Lect. 9. Historical development of American government, from 1606 to 1902: R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic;* F. N. Thorpe, *History of the American People;* G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution; Commonwealth*, I, chs. ii–iv, II, chs. xcvii–c; *American Government*, chs. i–xi; H. J. Ford, *American Politics*, chs. xxvi, xxviii.

§ 21b. Membership in the Community.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. ii, iii.

American Government, chs. xlvii, xlviii.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. x, xxii, xxiii, xliv, liii–lviii, lxiii, lxiv.

Henry Brannon, *A Treatise on the Fourteenth Amendment.*

John W. Burgess, *Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law*, I, 174-252.

Thomas M. Cooley, *General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, §§ 3, 14, chs. xii–xvi.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 72–78, 84–87.

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Cherokee Case, Civil Rights Bill, Dred Scott Case, Ex-Post Facto Laws, Habeas Corpus (U. S.), Jury (Trial), Personal Liberty Laws, Petition, Slavery.

Liberty Documents.

Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, ch. xviii.

Christopher G. Tiedeman, *The Unwritten Constitution of the United States*, chs. vi, viii.

Westel Woodbury Willoughby, *The Rights and Duties of American Citizenship*, part i.

James Wilson, *Works*, II, ch. xii.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 4. Citizenship by annexation: *Handbook*, § 97.

No. 5. Rights of Indians: *Handbook*, § 98.

Lect. 10. Doctrine of fundamental rights: colonial precedent; bills of rights; Federal constitution; "civil rights:" *Guide*, §§ 146, 147; *Handbook*, § 40; W. W. Willoughby, *American Citizenship*, chs. i–vii; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 301, 304, 1858–1868; *Liberty Documents*, chs. ii–vi, viii, ix, xi, xiii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. ix, x.

Lect. 11. Citizenship: birth; naturalization; annexation; aliens; "heimathlose"; Chinese; loss of citizenship: *Handbook*, §§ 74, 87, 97; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. xliv.

Lect. 12. Liberty: personal freedom; movement; occupations; expression of opinions; religion; trial; habeas corpus: *Handbook*, §§ 40, 52, 55, 60, 87, 96, 98; *Guide*, §§ 148, 186, 214; R. C. Hurd, *Habeas Corpus;* J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage; Liberty Documents*, chs. viii, xxi–xxiii; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 124–129; *American Government*, chs. xlvii, xlviii; Adolphe de Chambrun, *Droits et Libertés aux États Unis;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. xi–xiii; G. K. Holmes, *Peons of the South* (Am. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, IV, 265–274).

Lect. 13. Special status of inhabitants of dependencies: Indians; Alaskans; Filipinos; etc.: *Handbook*, §§ 55, 91, 97, 98; *Guide*, §§ 185, 196; *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191, 204.

Lect. 14. Privileges and obligations of citizens and residents: protection; obedience; military service; taxation; status of citizens abroad: *Handbook*, §§ 40, 74, 80, 87; W. W. Willoughby, *American Citizenship*, 26–29, 37–41; *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiii.

§ 21c. Written Constitutions.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, ch. iv.

S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, chs. ii, iii.

Henry Campbell Black, *Handbook of Constitutional Law*, ch. iii.

Charles Borgeaud, *The Origin of Written Constitutions* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VII, 613–632).

John W. Burgess, *Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law*, I, 142–154.

Commonwealth, I, chs. xxii–xxxix.

Thomas M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. ii–iv, vii.

Sidney George Fisher, *Trial of the Constitution*, ch. i.

Franklin B. Hough, *American Constitutions.*

John Alexander Jameson, *A Treatise on Constitutional Conventions.*

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Amendment, Convention (Constitutional), Convention (of 1787).

Liberty Documents, chs. vii, xi, xiii, xv, xvii.

William C. Morey, *Genesis of a Written Constitution*, *First State Constitutions* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, I, 529–557, IV, 201–232).

James Harvey Robinson, *The Original and Derived Features of the United States Constitution.*

Christopher G. Tiedeman, *The Unwritten Constitution of the United States*, ch. xii.

WEEKLY PAPER IN THE GROUP:

No. 6. Limits on constitutional conventions: *Handbook*, § 99.

Lect. 15. Principle of fundamental limitations: corporations; colonial charters: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations;* J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1331–1406, 1906–1909; *Liberty Documents*, chs. ii, vi, viii, ix, xiv, xix; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, part ii, ch. vii; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. li, lii, lix; *Commonwealth*, I, App., pp. 687, 711; *American Government*, chs. xxvi, xxvii; J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, I, ch. iv; A. V. Dicey, *Law of the Constitution*, Introduction.

Lect. 16. Constitutional conventions: *Handbook*, §§ 36, 99; *Guide*, § 154; J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions; Liberty Documents*, ch. xvii; *Commonwealth*, I, App., pp. 667, 670; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 60–75; *American Government*, chs. vii–ix.

Lect. 17. Amendment of constitutions through legislatures: national; state: C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions*, 3–25, 131–191; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxii, xxxvii, xxxviii; *American Government*, chs. xliii, l, § 661; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. l, lii–lxiv.

Lect. 18*a*. Popular votes on constitutional changes: single amendments; complete constitutions: C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions*, part

iii, book i; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. v, ix; E. P. Oberholzer, *Referendum in America*, chs. iii–vi; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxii, xxxvii.

Lect. 18*b*. Interpretation of written constitutions: principles; status of courts; unwritten usage: *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxiii, xxxv, xxxviii.

§ 21d. Machinery of Popular Government.

Parallel Readings on the Group:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. v–vii; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. i–xi.

Gamaliel Bradford, *The Lesson of Popular Government.*

Frederick A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy in the United States*, chs. x, xii.

John R. Commons, *Proportional Representation.*

Thomas M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xvii.

Frederick W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office.*

Henry Jones Ford, *Rise and Growth of American Politics*, chs. vii–xvii, xxiii–xxv.

Edwin Lawrence Godkin, *Problems of Modern Democracy*, No. iv.

Frank J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration.*

J. B. Harrison, *Certain Dangerous Tendencies.*

Louis J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, chs. vii, viii.

W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 223–304, II, 543–560.

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Assessments, Bill of Rights, Caucus (Congressional), Caucus System, Civil Service Reform, Disputed Elections, Gerrymander, Instructions, Lobby, Nominating Conventions, Party

Government, Returning Boards, Spoils System, Tammany Hall.

M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy and the Organization of Political Parties.*

Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, chs. x, xiii.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 7. Question of limiting the suffrage: *Handbook*, § 100.

No. 8. Question of popular nomination machinery: *Handbook*, § 101.

Lect. 19. The suffrage: history; conditions; exercise; woman suffrage; property qualifications: *Handbook*, § 100; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 163, 164; *American Government*, ch. liv; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. vi; G. H. Haynes, *Representation in State Legislatures;* R. Foster, *Commentaries*, §§ 50–59; M. D. Naar, *Law of Suffrage and Elections.*

Lect. 20. The ballot: methods of voting; counting votes; minority and proportional voting; corrupt influences: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xviii; J. R. Commons, *Proportional Representation;* F. J. Stimson, *Methods of Bribery; Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxvi, lxvii, xcvi; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. ii; D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, chs. ii, ix, App.

Lect. 21. The referendum and initiative: E. P. Oberholzer, *Referendum in America*, chs. vii–xvi; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxix; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. vii–x.

Lect. 22. Parties and party organization: history of parties: *Guide*, §§ 160, 181, 201; J. Macy, *Party History;* A. D. Morse, *What is a Party?* (*Political Science*

Quarterly, XI, 68–81); A. D. Morse, *Political Parties* (in preparation); *Commonwealth*, II, chs. liii–lvi; *Contemporaries*, III, § 83, IV, § 197; H. C. Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays*, 198–213; H. J. Ford, *American Politics*, chs. vii, xxiii–xxv; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, chs. ii, iii, ix.

Lect. 23. Nominating machinery: conventions and caucuses: *Handbook*, § 101; F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office; Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxix–lxxiii; G. W. Lawton, *Caucus System;* F. W. Whitridge, *Caucus System;* National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1901, pp. 187–207.

Lect. 24. The machine, the ring, and the boss: rise; system; powers; remedies: *Commonwealth*, II, chs. lvii, lx–lxiv, lxviii, lxxiv, lxxv, lxxxviii, lxxxix; G. Myers, *History of Tammany Hall;* F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. viii; *Contemporaries*, III, § 88, IV, § 202; T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. vi; D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, chs. iv–vi.

§ 21e. Government of the Commonwealths.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. viii–xi.

S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, chs. iii–ix, xi.

William O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 186–193, 253–265, 283–285.

Henry Campbell Black, *Handbook of Constitutional Law*, chs. xi–xiii.

John W. Burgess, *American Commonwealths* (*Political Science Quarterly*, I, 9–35).

Commonwealth, I, chs. xl–xlvi, App., p. 711.

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, chs. x, xi.

Lawrence B. Evans (editor), *Handbooks of American Government.* — Monographs on government of individual States.

F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, books ii, iii.

Henry Hitchcock, *American State Constitutions: A Study of their Growth.*

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, 79–83, 89, 90.

J. Franklin Jameson, *An Introduction to the Study of the Constitutional and Political History of the States* (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, IV, No. 5).

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Assembly, Judiciary (Elective), Nullification, Reconstruction, Secession, State Sovereignty, States (Constitutional and Legal Diversities).

James Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 203–308.

Francis Newton Thorpe, *A Constitutional History of the American People.*

William F. Willoughby, *State Activities and Politics* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 113).

Woodrow Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1087–1208.

Weekly Papers in the Group:

No. 9. How to secure good legislation: *Handbook*, § 102.

No. 10. Question of executive boards: *Handbook*, § 103.

Lect. 25. Colonial government as a precedent: *Handbook*, § 33; *Guide*, §§ 146, 147; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 45–74; A. B. Hart, *Source-Book*, §§ 48–51; E. B. Greene, *Provincial Governor;* J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, chs. i–iv; F. N. Thorpe, *Constitutional History of the American People*, I, chs.

i, ii; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, part i; W. Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1042–1056; P. L. Kaye, *Colonial Executive prior to the Restoration* (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, XVIII, No. 5–6); H. L. Osgood, in *Political Science Quarterly*, II, 440, VI, 1, 201, XI, 259, 502, 694, XIV, 251, and in *American Historical Review*, II, 644, III, 31.

Lect. 26. States in the Union: admission; privileges; duties; interstate obligations: *Handbook*, §§ 34, 50, 61; D. F. Houston, *Nullification;* W. A. Dunning, *Essays on the Civil War and Reconstruction*, 63–135, 304–352; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 145–157; *American Government*, chs. xl–xlii, xlix; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. ii, xxviii, xxxvi, xliv, xlv, xlvi; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. xxix–xxxi, xliii, xlv, xlvi, xlix, lx; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, part ii, ch. x; J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, ch. iii; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, chs. v, vii; J. C. Hurd, *Theory of Our National Existence;* R. C. Hurd, *Habeas Corpus*, book iii; T. Farrar, *Manual of the Constitution*, chs. xxix, xxx; L. J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, ch. ii; G. H. Alden, *Forming and Admitting New States* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVIII, 469–479).

Lect. 27. State legislatures and legislation: *Handbook*, § 102; T. Roosevelt, *Essays on Practical Politics*, No. i, or *American Ideals*, No. v; M. Storey, *A Year of State Legislation;* F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. xiii, xiv; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xl, xliii; University of New York, *State Library Bulletins; Contemporaries*, IV, § 198; J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, ch. x; S. N. Pat-

ten, *Decay of State and Local Governments* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, I, 26–42).

Lect. 28. The State governor: E. B. Greene, *Provincial Governor;* F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 74–82.

Lect. 29. The State executive: departments; boards; officials; control: *Handbook*, § 103; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 102–106, 134–137, 146–161, II, 1–100; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xli; J. A. Fairlie, *Centralization of Administration in New York State;* R. H. Whitten, *Public Administration in Massachusetts.*

Lect. 30. The State judiciary: bar and bench; relation to statutes; relation to appeal; courts; lynch law: T. M. Cooley and others, *Constitutional History of the United States*, ch. v; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. iii; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlii, II, chs. ci, cii; S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, ch. vii; J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, II, chs. xx–xxiii; A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, chs. vi, vii.

§ 21f. Government of the Localities.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. xii–xiv; *Municipal Affairs*, V, No. i (March, 1901).

American Government, ch. lv.

Commonwealth, I, chs. xlviii–lii.

Alfred R. Conkling, *City Government in the United States.*

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. xvii.

Thomas M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. viii.

John F. Dillon, *Commentaries on the Law of Municipal Corporations.*

Dorman B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities.*

John Archibald Fairlie, *Municipal Administration.*

Frank J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 162–233.

Frank J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule.*

Frank J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems.*

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 98–102.

James K. Hosmer, *Anglo-Saxon Freedom*, ch. xvii.

George E. Howard, *An Introduction to the Local Constitutional History of the United States*, I, 62–99, 135–238, 408–470.

Johns Hopkins University, *Studies in Historical and Political Science, passim.*

National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings.*

Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, ch. v.

Delos F. Wilcox, *The Study of City Government.*

Woodrow Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1209–1259.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 11. Improvement of county government: *Handbook*, § 104.

No. 12. Effect of foreigners on city government: *Handbook*, § 105.

No. 13. Question of responsible mayoralty: *Handbook*, § 106.

Lect. 31. Colonial and early precedents: *Guide*, § 147; *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 75–79; A. B. Hart, *Source-Book*, § 52; E. Channing, *Town and County Government;* A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, Nos. vi, vii; J. A. Fairlie, *Borough Government;* J. A. Fairlie, *Muni-*

cipal Corporations in the Colonies (*Municipal Affairs*, II, 341–381); F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. iii; G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional History*, I; W. Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1033–1040.

Lect. 32. Towns and townships; and the town-meeting: A. B. Hart, in *The Nation*, May 11, 1893; E. Channing, *Town and County Government; Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlviii.

Lect. 33. Counties and the county system: *Handbook*, § 104; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlix.

Lect. 34. Mixed systems: township; county; county precinct; villages and boroughs; school districts.

Lect. 35. American cities: population; growth; problems: *Handbook*, §§ 94, 105; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. viii, ix; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. viii; G. E. Waring, in N. S. Shaler, *The United States*, II, ch. v; D. F. Wilcox, *Party Government in Cities* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 681–698).

Lect. 36. Legislative power in cities: charters; councils; boards; state legislatures: D. F. Wilcox, *Municipal Government;* A. R. Conkling, *City Government;* H. C. Black, *Handbook of Constitutional Law*, ch. xvii; National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1901, pp. 128–157.

Lect. 37. Executive power in cities: mayors; city boards; State boards; State supervision; the police: *Handbook*, § 106; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xix.

Lect. 38. Defects of city government: *Commonwealth*, I, chs. l–lii; N. Matthews, *City Government of Boston;* B. S. Coler, *Municipal Government* (N. Y.); D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*.

Lect. 39. Franchises: docks; traction; question of municipal ownership: E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies;* J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, II, chs. xv–xviii.

Lect. 40. Remedies for misgovernment in American cities: Report of Tilden Commission, in *Municipal Affairs*, III, 434–454; Seth Low, *Problem of Municipal Government;* A. P. Wilder, *Municipal Problem;* L. S. Rowe, *Municipal Government as it should be* (National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1894, pp. 111–122); N. Matthews, *City Government of Boston*, 174–185; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xx.

§ 21g. National Executive.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. xvii, xviii.

American Government, chs. xxviii–xxxiii.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. xxxii–xxxv, lxi.

John W. Burgess, *Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law*, II, 216–263, 307–319.

Commonwealth, I, chs. v–ix.

Alfred Conkling, *The Powers of the Executive Department.*

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. v.

Henry Jones Ford, *The Rise and Growth of American Politics*, ch. xxii.

Frank J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 53–82, 102–105, 127–138, 146–161, II, 29–46.

Benjamin Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. iv–xix.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25, 26, 55, 59, 60.

Louis J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, chs. iii, iv.

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Confirmation, Electoral College, Electoral Commission, Executive Impeachment, Removals, Resignations, Veto.

Edward Campbell Mason, *Veto Power*.

James D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*.

John Randolph Tucker, *The Constitution of the United States*, II, ch. xii.

Woodrow Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1323–1351.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 14. Development of the Cabinet: *Handbook*, § 107.

No. 15. Needs of civil service reform: *Handbook*, § 108.

Lect. 41. Historical status of the presidency: *Guide*, § 157; E. Stanwood, *History of the Presidency;* A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. ii; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. v–vii; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 79, 106, 162; H. C. Lockwood, *Abolition of the Presidency*.

Lect. 42. Choice of the President: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. iii; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. viii; E. Stanwood, *History of the Presidency*.

Lect. 43. The Cabinet: *Handbook*, § 107; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xv, xvi; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. i; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. x; J. F. Jameson, *Essays in Constitutional History*, No. iii.

Lect. 44. Executive organization and the civil service: administrative tribunals: *Handbook*, § 108; L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power;* C. R. Fish, in Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Report for 1899*, I, 67; H. C. Lodge, *His-*

torical and Political Essays, 114–137; A. Conkling, *Powers of the Executive Department.*

Lect. 45. Civil service reform: *Guide*, § 181; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xvii; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 81, 158, IV, § 199; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. iv; T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. vii.

§ 21h. Congress.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. xv, xvi.

American Government, chs. xvi–xxv.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, ch. vi.

Commonwealth, I, chs. x–xxi.

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, chs. iii, iv, §§ 15, 16.

M. P. Follett, *The Speaker of the House of Representatives.*

Henry Jones Ford, *The Rise and Growth of American Politics*, chs. xviii–xxi.

Benjamin Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. ii, iii.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 20–24, 28–34.

Clara Hannah Kerr, *The Origin and Development of the United States Senate.*

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Censures, Congress (U. S.), Congress (Powers), Congress (Sessions), House of Representatives, Riders, Salary Grab, Senate.

W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 137–167.

A. Lawrence Lowell, *Essays on Government.*

Thomas Hudson McKee, *A Manual of Congressional Practice.*

John Randolph Tucker, *The Constitution of the United States*, I, 381–455.

Woodrow Wilson, *Congressional Government.*
Woodrow Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1273–1305.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 16. Choice of Senators by popular vote: *Handbook*, § 109.

No. 17. Defects of the committee system: *Handbook*, § 110.

No. 18. Influences on the legislation of Congress: *Handbook*, § 111.

Lect. 46. Members of Congress: appointment; choice; term; character: *Handbook*, § 109; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. vi; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 41–58, 106–130.

Lect. 47. Characteristics and special functions of the Senate and of the House of Representatives: C. H. Kerr, *United States Senate; Commonwealth*, I, chs. x–xiv.

Lect. 48. The Speaker, Vice-President, and other officers: M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. ii, iii, x, xi; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. i.

Lect. 49. The committee system: *Handbook*, § 110; L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees;* W. Wilson, *Congressional Government*, chs. ii, iii; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xiv, xv; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, ch. viii.

Lect. 50. Influences on Congress: constitutents; the executive; the press; private interest: E. C. Mason, *Congressional Demands for Information* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 367); F. Snow, *Defence of Congressional Government* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 309).

Lect. 51. Congress at work: sessions; secrecy; order; parliamentary practice; obstructions: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxxii, xxxiii; H. C. Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays*, 169–197; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. ix; *Commonwealth*,

I, chs. xvi–xix, App., pp. 673–681; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. iv–vi; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. xiii.

Lect. 52. Procedure of Congress and debate: A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. ix; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. vii–ix; B. P. Poore, *Perley's Reminiscences*.

Lect. 53. The legislative output of Congress: amount of legislation; relation to executive; the veto: *Handbook*, § 111; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power; Commonwealth*, I, chs. xx, xxi.

§ 21i. National Judiciary.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, ch. xix; *Handbook*, §§ 43–45, 112, 113; *Guide*, §§ 157, 175, 202.

American Government, chs. xxxiv–xxxix.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. xv, xxxvi–xlii.

John W. Burgess, *Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law*, II, 320–337.

Hampton L. Carson, *The Supreme Court.*

Commonwealth, I, chs. xxii–xxiv.

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. vi.

Thomas M. Cooley and others, *Constitutional History of the United States.*

Benjamin Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. xx, xxi.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 17–19, 43–46, 61–71.

Judson S. Landon, *The Constitutional History and Government of the United States*, chs. xiii–xvi.

James Bradley Thayer, *John Marshall.*

John Randolph Tucker, *The Constitution of the United States*, I, ch. xiii.

Westel W. Willoughby, *The Supreme Court.*
Woodrow Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1306–1322.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:
No. 19. Administrative decisions: *Handbook*, § 112.
No. 20. Principles of declaring acts void: *Handbook*, § 113.

Lect. 54. United States judges and judicial organization: last *Report of the Attorney General; Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxii; J. F. Jameson, *Essays in Constitutional History*, No. i.

Lect. 55. Judicial functions of the courts: cases; writs; special jurisdictions: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. vi; *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxiv.

Lect. 56. Political functions of the courts: impeachments; relation to the States; constitutional law; administrative jurisdiction: *Guide*, § 175; *Handbook*, §§ 43–45, 112; *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxiii, xxv.

Lect. 57. Declaring statutes void: principles and instances: *Handbook*, §§ 43–45, 113; C. M. Benneson, *Power of the United States Courts over United States Statutes; Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxiii; B. Coxe, *Judicial Power and Unconstitutional Legislation;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. vii.

§ 21j. Territorial Functions in the United States.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:
Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. xx-xxii.
American Government, chs. xxv, §§ 409–412, xli.
George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. xix, xlvii, xlviii.
Foundations, §§ 42–67.
Franklin Henry Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. i, xvii, xviii.

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Epoch Maps.*

B. A. Hinsdale, *How to Study and Teach History.*

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science,* articles on Annexation, Capital (National), Ordinance of 1787, Popular Sovereignty, Territorial Waters, Territories.

Townsend MacCoun, *Historical Atlas.*

Edward Campbell Mason, *Veto Power,* §§ 45–51.

Josiah Strong, *Expansion under New World Conditions.*

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 21. Status of territory conquered but not yet ceded: *Handbook,* § 114.

No. 22. Status of territory ceded but not yet organized: *Handbook,* § 115.

Lect. 58. Acquirement of territory: private landholding; colonial landholding; annexations; methods; status of occupied territory: *Handbook,* § 91; *Guide,* §§ 150, 168, 193, 194; B. A. Hinsdale, *How to Study and Teach History;* T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West; Foundations,* ch. vi.

Lect. 59. Boundaries: external; water boundaries; internal: H. Gannet, *Boundaries of the United States and of the Several States;* B. A. Hinsdale, *Bounding the Original United States;* F. J. Turner, *Western State Making* (*American Historical Review,* I, 70, 251); *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 111, 112, 115.

Lect. 60. Status of territories: conquests; unorganized; organized; protectorates: *Handbook,* §§ 69, 75, 82, 91, 114, 115; *Guide,* §§ 150, 168, 194; Max Farrand, *Legislation for the Government of Territories*; *American History Leaflets,* Nos. 22, 32; *Commonwealth,* I, ch. xlvii; *Foundations,* ch. v; C. C. Langdell and S. E.

Baldwin, in *Harvard Law Review*, XII, 365–416; Sir G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies* (Lucas' ed.), Introduction; Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Foreign Policy of the United States*.

Lect. 61. National public domain: seat of government; public lands; parks; forests; military reservations; sites; public works; public buildings; irrigation: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. lv; S. Sato, *History of the Land Question*; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. x; last *Report of the Commissioner of Public Lands*; J. B. Varnum, *Seat of Government*; G. W. Knight, *Land Grants for Education* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, I, 79–294); C. H. Haskins, *Yazoo Land Companies* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 395–437); J. C. Welling, *States'-Rights Conflict* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, III, 411–432); C. Meriwether, *Washington City Government* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XII, 407–419).

Lect. 62. State and local public domain: eminent domain; forests; school lands; parks; sites; etc.: *Reports* of local Park Commissioners; J. Lewis, *Treatise on the Law of Eminent Domain*; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xv.

Lect. 63. The Indians and Indian reservations: H. Welsh, *Indian Question* (*New England Magazine*, Oct., 1890); F. A. Walker, *Indian Question*; last *Report of Commissioner of Indian Affairs*.

§ 21k. Financial Functions in the United States.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. xxiii, xxiv; *Handbook*, §§ 38, 39, 116, 117; *Guide*, §§ 151, 158, 174, 182–185, 195, 211; Charles J. Bullock, *Essays on the Monetary History of the United*

States, 275–288; Bogart and Rawles, *Trial Bibliography in the Financial History of the United States.*

Henry Carter Adams, *The Science of Finance.*

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. vii, viii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxxi.

Commonwealth, I, chs. xvii, xlii.

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, § 1.

Winthrop More Daniels, *The Elements of Public Finance.*

Davis R. Dewey, *Financial History of the United States.*

Richard T. Ely, *Taxation in American States and Cities.*

J. I. Clark Hare, *American Constitutional Law*, I, lects. xv–xvii.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 35–37, 96.

John Watts Kearney, *Sketch of American Finances.*

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Cities, Debts, Deposits, Income Tax, Independent Treasury, Internal Revenue, Municipal Bonds, Refunding, Repudiation, United States Notes (two articles), United States Surplus, Whiskey Ring.

Edward Campbell Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 18–20, 35, 52–81.

National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1899, pp. 99–161, 1900, pp. 239–256.

Alexander D. Noyes, *Thirty Years of American Finance.*

John Randolph Tucker, *The Constitution of the United States*, I, 455–518.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 23. Difficulties in assessing personal taxes: *Handbook*, § 116.

No. 24. Difficulties of tariff administration: *Handbook*, § 117.

Lect. 64. Sources of State and local revenue: land; poll; personal; license; excise fees; etc.: Brookings and

Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xlv, xlvi; E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation*, and *Shifting and Incidence of Taxation*, part ii; W. H. Jones, *Federal Taxes and State Expenses;* M. West, *Inheritance Tax;* D. F. Wilcox, *City Government*, 52–64; T. K. Urdahl, *Fee System in the United States;* R. T. Ely, *Taxation in American States and Cities;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiv; N. Matthews, *Double Taxation of Mortgaged Real Estate* (*Quar. Jour. of Econ.*, IV, 339–345).

Lect. 65. Apportionment of taxes: assessment; collection: *Handbook*, § 116; E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation;* V. Rosewater, *Special Assessments;* Francis Walker, *Double Taxation;* J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, II, ch. xix; T. M. Cooley, *Law of Taxation;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiv.

Lect. 66. The Federal tariff and its administration: *Handbook*, § 117; *Guide*, §§ 158, 174, 183; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxxvii–xliv; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History;* J. D. Goss, *Tariff Administration;* W. Hill, *Colonial Tariffs* (*Quar. Jour. of Econ.*, VII, 78–100); M. E. Kelley, *Tariff Acts under the Confederation* (*Quar. Jour. of Econ.*, II, 473–481); W. Hill, *First Stages of the Tariff Policy; Contemporaries*, III, §§ 49, 50, 78, 130, IV, §§ 164, 166; O. L. Elliott, *Tariff Controversy*.

Lect. 67. Direct taxes; excise and other internal revenue taxes, and their administration: F. C. Howe, *Taxation in the United States under the Internal Revenue System;* C. F. Dunbar, *Direct Tax, Income Tax* (*Quar. Jour. of Econ.*, III, 436–461, IX, 26–46); J. A. Hill, *Civil War Income Tax* (*Quar. Jour. of*

Econ., VIII, 416–452, 491–498); C. J. Bullock, *Direct Taxes under the Constitution* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XV, 217–239, 452–481); F. L. Olmstead, *Tobacco Tax* (*Quar. Jour. of Econ.*, V, 193–219, 262).

Lect. 68. Budgets; appropriations; expenditures; public accounts: C. J. Bullock, *Finances of the United States*, part ii, chs. ii, iii; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 275–295; National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1901, pp. 248–314; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, chs. xiii, xv, xvi; J. H. Hollander, *Studies in State Taxation* (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, XVIII, No. 1–4); R. Ogden, *Rationale of Congressional Extravagance* (*Yale Review*, VI, 37–49); D. Kinley, *Independent Treasury;* H. C. Bannard, *Oleomargarine Law* (*Political Science Quarterly*, II, 545); H. C. Adams, *Science of Finance*, part i, book ii; E. I. Renick and N. H. Thompson, *National Expenditures* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VI, 248, VII, 468).

Lect. 69. State, local, and national debts: H. C. Adams, *Public Debts;* W. A. Scott, *Repudiation of State Debts;* J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xiv.

§ 21l. Commercial Functions in the United States.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, ch. xxv; *Handbook*, §§ 35, 38, 44, 45, 66, 67, 71, 76, 77, 92, 118, 119; *Guide*, §§ 133, 153, 158, 170, 171, 174, 195.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. ix, xi–xiv, xxi, xxvi, xxviii.

Andrew Carnegie, *Triumphant Democracy*, chs. ix–xiii.

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, §§ 2, 4–10.

J. I. Clark Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, lects. xxi–xxiii.

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Corporations (Law of), Embargo (U. S.), Emigration and Immigration, Internal Improvements.

William Draper Lewis, *Federal Power over Commerce.*

William Z. Ripley, *American Transportation Problems* (in preparation).

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 38–42, 79.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 25. City ownership of traction lines: *Handbook*, § 118.

No. 26. Limitation of immigration: *Handbook*, § 119.

Lect. 70. Commercial organization: individuals; corporate concerns; corporations; trusts; syndicates; international agencies; Wall Street; doctrine of contracts: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. li; *Commonwealth*, II, ch. civ; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 162–167; H. C. Emery, *Speculation on the Stock and Produce Exchanges;* R. T. Ely, *Monopolies and Trusts;* J. B. Clark, *Control of Trusts;* J. P. Davis, *Nature of Corporations* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XII, 273–294); C. F. Adams, in N. S. Shaler, *The United States*, II, ch. iv; J. W. Jenks, *Trust Problem;* H. D. Lloyd, *Wealth against Commonwealth;* W. M. Collier, *The Trusts;* C. F. Randolph, *Federal Trust Legislation* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XII, 622–665); G. K. Holmes, *State Control of Corporations* (*Political Science Quarterly*, V, 411); American Academy of Political and Social Science, *Corporations and Public Welfare.*

Lect. 71. Circulating media: coinage; currency; legal tenders; commercial paper: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxxiv, xxxv; last *Report of the Secretary of the Treasury* and last *Report of the*

Register; W. G. Sumner, *American Currency; Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 168–172; C. J. Bullock, *Monetary History*, 79–124; J. J. Knox, *United States Notes;* H. White, *Money and Banking;* D. K. Watson, *History of American Coinage.*

Lect. 72. Banks: national; State owned; State chartered; private; syndicates: *Handbook*, § 38; *Guide*, § 159; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xxxvi; J. J. Knox, *History of Banking;* last *Report of the Comptroller of the Currency; Contemporaries*, III, § 132; C. F. Dunbar, *National Banking System* (*Quar. Jour. of Econ.*, XII, 1–26); C. A. Conant, *History of Modern Banks of Issue*, chs. xiii–xv; W. G. Sumner, *History of Banking in the United States;* F. A. Walker, *Political Economy* (3d ed.), 433–462.

Lect. 73. Land transportation: railroads; roads; State owned railroads; intramural; government regulation; Interstate Commerce Commission: *Guide*, §§ 174, 175; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xlvii, lii; W. Z. Ripley, *Transportation* (in preparation); last *Report of the Interstate Commerce Commission;* E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies*, ch. vii; E. R. A. Seligman, *Railway Tariff and the Interstate Commerce Law* (*Political Science Quarterly*, II, 223–264, 369–413); *Commonwealth*, II, ch. ciii; F. H. Dixon, *State Railroad Control;* T. M. and C. H. Cooley, in N. S. Shaler, *The United States*, II, ch. ii; A. T. Hadley, *Railroad Transportation*, chs. ii–vii; Industrial Commission and Transportation, *Report*, IV, 1–32; J. P. Davis, *Union Pacific Railway* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VIII, 259–303).

Lect. 74. Water transportation: canals; rivers; external navigation; government regulations: last *Report of the*

Commissioner of Navigation; W. Z. Ripley, *Transportation* (in preparation); J. D. J. Kelley, *Question of Ships;* J. R. Soley, in N. S. Shaler, *The United States*, I, ch. x.

Lect. 75. Encouragement of transportation: internal improvements; bounties; subsidies; public ownership: *Handbook*, § 118; *Guide*, §§ 167, 174, 179, 185, 195; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xl, xli; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. x; last *Report of the Chief of Engineers;* W. Z. Ripley, *Transportation* (in preparation); *Contemporaries*, III, 131, 165–168; E. R. Johnson, *River and Harbor Bills, Inland Waterways* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, II, 782–812, *Suppl.*, Sept., 1893); C. N. Morris, *Internal Improvements in Ohio, 1825–1850* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, III, 351–380).

Lect. 76. Transportation of intelligence: post office; telegraph; telephone: last *Report of Postmaster General.*

Lect. 77. Movement of persons: immigration: *Handbook*, § 119; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxvi–xxviii; R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration;* last *Report of Commissioner of Immigration.*

Lect. 78*a*. Conveniences of commerce: patents; copyright; weights and measures; bankruptcy: J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1105–1115, 1122, 1151–1155; S. W. Dunscomb, *Bankruptcy.*

Lect. 78*b*. Regulation of labor: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. lvii–lxv; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, part v; C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution*; C. B. Spahr, *America's Working People;* D. A. Weils, *Recent Economic Changes*, chs. ix, x; W. F. Willoughby, *State Activities in Relation to Labor* (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, XIX, No. 4–5).

§ 21m. Foreign and Military Powers.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, chs. xxvi, xxvii; *Handbook*, §§ 12, 20, 71, 72, 81, 87, 89, 92; *Guide*, §§ 153, 162, 168–173, 178, 189, 192–194, 212; *Foundations*, ch. viii.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. xvi–xviii, xxx, xxxiv.

Thomas M. Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, § 12.

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 47–50, 56–58.

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Army, Drafts, Military Commissions, Navy, Treaties (Fishery), Treaties (U. S.).

John Bassett Moore, *American Foreign Policy* (in preparation).

Eugene Schuyler, *American Diplomacy and the Furtherance of Commerce.*

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 27. Status of consuls: *Handbook*, § 120.

No. 28. The pension system: *Handbook*, § 121.

Lect. 79. Principles of American foreign policy: *Handbook*, §§ 72, 89, 92; *Commonwealth*, II, chs. xciv, cxii; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 173–179, 192–196; *Foundations.*

Lect. 80. Diplomatic representatives: correspondence and negotiations: *Handbook*, § 20; last *Report of the Secretary of State.*

Lect. 81. Treaty power: *Handbook*, §§ 81, 120; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 155–161, 383, 505, 506.

Lect. 82. The army and militia in time of peace: education of officers; recruiting; pay; discipline; use: last *Report of the Secretary of War;* T. A. Dodge, in N. S.

Shaler, *The United States*, I, ch. xi; L. D. Ingersoll, *War Department*.

Lect. 83. The navy: education of officers; recruiting; pay; discipline; use: E. S. Maclay, *United States Navy*; last *Report of the Secretary of the Navy*; T. Roosevelt, *Strenuous Life*, 167–188; T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. xii.

Lect. 84. Declaring war and carrying on war: W. Whiting, *War Powers under the Constitution*; W. A. Dunning, *Essays on the Civil War and Reconstruction*, 1–62.

Lect. 85. Military and naval pensions: *Handbook*, § 121; W. H. Glasson, *Military Pension Legislation*; E. H. Hall, *Indignity to our Citizen Soldiers*.

§ 21n. General Welfare and Police Powers.

PARALLEL READINGS ON THE GROUP:

Bibliography, *Actual Government*, ch. xxix; *Handbook*, §§ 38, 44, 122, 123; Boston Public Library, *List of Books on Public Reform*; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, pp. ix–xvi.

George S. Boutwell, *Constitution of the United States*, chs. xx.

J. H. Crooker, *Problems in American Society*.

John Archibald Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, chs. viii–xii.

J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Insurrection, Mormons, Police Power of a State, Prohibition.

Milo R. Maltbie, *Municipal Functions* (*Municipal Affairs*, II, 581–787).

Delos F. Wilcox, *The Study of City Government*, 24–52, 93–101.

Carroll D. Wright, *Outline of Practical Sociology*, parts iii, iv, vi–viii.

Charles Zueblin, *American Municipal Progress*.

WEEKLY PAPERS IN THE GROUP:

No. 29. Best regulation of the liquor traffic: *Handbook*, § 122.

No. 30. Injunctions against rioters: *Handbook*, § 123.

Lect. 86. Public health and morals: quarantine; practice of medicine; boards of health; police; hospitals; police regulations: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. lvi, lvii; A. G. Warner, *American Charities;* W. H. Allen, *National Board of Health* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XV, 51–68).

Lect. 87. Police protection; crime and punishment; liquor question: Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. lxvi, lxvii; F. H. Wines and J. Koren, *Liquor Problem in its Legislative Aspects;* J. Koren, *Economic Aspects of the Liquor Problem;* S. E. Sparling, *State Boards of Control* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVII, 74–91); F. H. Wines, *Punishment and Reformation;* T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. viii.

Lect. 88. Public charity: care of the delinquent and defective; poor relief: last *Proceedings of the National Conference of Associated Charities and Correction;* J. H. Crooker, *Problems in American Society*, ch. ii; J. A. Riis, *Children of the Poor;* A. G. Warner, *American Charities.*

Lect. 89. State industries and regulation of private occupations: *Handbook*, § 122; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xlvii–l; A. T. Hadley, *Government Administration of Industrial Enterprise* (*Yale Review*, IV, 398–408).

Lect. 90. Public order: obedience; resistance; riot; insurrection; ultimate defence of organized society: *Handbook*, § 123; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. lxxv; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 119–129; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, ch. xli.

Part IV

PARALLEL READINGS

§ 22. Requirement of Reading.

In all the courses it is assumed that the student is doing regular and systematic reading; no one can expect in any other way to follow the lectures, to profit by the courses, or to pass the examinations. The careful reading of the text-books (*Handbook*, § 9) is obligatory, and considerable parts of the essential reference books (*Handbook*, § 10) will be necessary. Beyond, there is no requirement as to the manner in which the reading shall be done, and either of three ways will be acceptable: (1) The student may choose books at his discretion and read them according to his judgment (*Handbook*, § 23); (2) he may choose groups out of the "general readings" given in the *Guide*, § 56, and elsewhere (*Handbook*, § 24); (3) if he desire to keep more closely within the limits of the course, he may read one or more references under each topic as it is taken up in the lectures (*Handbook*, § 25).

For the ordinary student it may be found most convenient to use the lists of general readings printed in the *Guide*, § 56. It must be understood that the system lacks the advantage gained by search in books to find passages useful for immediate purposes. Such reading must, therefore, be supplemented by other parts of the work which give distinct training in the selection of material, especially the weekly papers and the special reports. Many students have the commendable habit of keeping ahead of the lectures with their reading, so that

they may have a basis of fact upon which to apply the lectures as they are delivered. But for the student who desires to keep a complete and consecutive abstract of his work it will probably be found most convenient to take notes on the lectures in a systematic form, leaving space to be filled in with an abstract from later collateral reading.

The system of reading recommended by the instructor is a combination of the three methods described below: a few brief books should be read entire, — the text-books, considerable parts of the *Contemporaries*, some of the *American Statesmen* series, and Edward Stanwood, *History of the Presidency*, will answer; then the general readings may be used, and the student may go to special references in the *Guide* for important and difficul points.

§ 23. Consecutive Readings.

For the students who are willing to give most time to the course, perhaps the best method of reading is simply to follow out the standard books which most interest them, reading one after another, and comparing them with each other and with the lectures. The books recommended in the special collections (*Handbook*, §§ 11–13) are the best for such a principle. The student should not fail to use contemporary narratives. In using this method, which will be most useful in GOVERNMENT 12, special attention should be given to the topics upon which the student finds himself most uncertain or ignorant when they are touched upon in the lectures.

§ 24. General Readings.

The difficulty of getting the certain use of a large number of books by considerable bodies of students is such that another method of keeping abreast of the courses has been devised, — that of "general readings." Several lectures are thrown

together into a period, and for each period is arranged a series of groups of associated books.

For HISTORY 13 special provision has been made for this kind of work, by the preparation, in the *Guide*, § 56, of a series of blocks of readings under each of the main topics of the course. Any one of these blocks is therefore sufficient on its topics, and the choice involves the use of a variety of books. Groups are roughly arranged in an order of preference, but there is very little difference in the value of the first half-dozen under each period. It will be well to use the books in the order in which they are printed in the groups, and so to choose them in successive periods as to bring into use a number of volumes. The system is adapted to the special collections (*Handbook*, §§ 11–13). At the head of each group of lectures in the list for HISTORY 13 (*Handbook*, § 19) will be found a few selected parallel readings.

For HISTORY 14 no set of grouped readings has as yet been prepared, except in the List of Lectures (*Handbook*, § 20).

For GOVERNMENT 12 readings can be made up from the chapter bibliographies in A. B. Hart, *Actual Government*, and from the parallel readings in the List of Lectures (*Handbook*, § 21). A different list of general readings in government was printed in A. B. Hart, *Revised Suggestions*, § 33.

§ 25. Topical Readings.

Many students prefer to read specific references on the topics which come up in the lectures. To this end for HISTORY 13 there will be found arranged in the *Guide*, §§ 144–214, a series of topics, most of which will be taken up in the lectures, although many points will there be discussed which are not directly included in any of these topics. An excellent way of following the course is after each lecture to read up one or more of the references under each topic which has been discussed.

The references in each section are loosely arranged in the order of preference, but all that are inserted have a value. The topical readings are most valuable to students who can easily hold the thread of the narrative in their minds. A particular advantage of the system is that it introduces the student to a large number of books. After many of the lectures in the list (*Handbook*, § 19) will be found specific references.

For HISTORY 14 some topical references have been provided in the List of Lectures (*Handbook*, § 20), and further suggestions as to helpful materials will be made in the lectures.

For GOVERNMENT 12 topical references will be found in the List of Lectures (*Handbook*, § 21).

PART V

WEEKLY PAPERS

§ 26. Purpose of the Exercise.

The weekly papers are brief written answers to questions put upon the board, the exercise to come in the last fifteen minutes of the lecture hour. In the list of lectures intended respectively for HISTORY 13 (*Handbook*, § 19), for HISTORY 14 (*Handbook*, § 20), and for GOVERNMENT 12 (*Handbook*, § 21), will be found stated in each group of lectures some general subjects connected with those lectures. Upon these subjects students are expected to read, so as to be prepared to form and express in writing, an opinion with reference to some minor point which might arise under the general subject. Thus, under the question of the methods of annexing territory to the United States, the paper might ask for a discussion of the question whether Cuba could be annexed by joint resolution without the consent of the Cuban government; under the general question of the Jay treaty might fairly come a question whether Jay could have got a better treaty; under the general subject of implied powers might be asked the question whether the United States could constitutionally charter a government university.

The purpose of the system is, therefore, to train students in applying what they have already learned to the formation of a judgment on a specific question which they have never before considered. This is believed to be one of the most important parts of the courses; and a student who, for any reason, fails

to hand in or make up fourteen out of the fifteen papers required in each half-year, may be considered not to have furnished the evidence that he is pursuing the course in a systematic manner.

The general subjects under which questions are to be set in each course are enumerated in *Handbook*, §§ 32–123, and under each will be found some specimen questions, to show the scope and extent of the work.

All the papers will be read and corrected by a competent critic (instructor or assistant), and returned to the writer with written criticisms. The returned papers will be found in the appointed boxes, commonly at the second exercise after they are written. Stated conference hours will be held, at which students may discuss their paper work. To facilitate the handling of the papers, students will be expected to write them on the uniform blanks, furnished to the classes.

§ 27. Preparation for the Papers.

Since the weekly papers are the part of the course which calls for most individual thought and judgment, students are usually interested to come to them with suitable preparation. Two things are necessary in order to write a good paper: the student must carry in his mind the general principles which he has acquired up to that point of the course; and he must have read and thought intelligently on the subject under which the question is to be asked. For the latter purpose, a special set of references is provided on thirty general subjects in each of the three courses (*Handbook*, §§ 32–123).

Particular stress is laid upon the "sources," and especially the "cases." The use of such material is excellent preliminary practice in the work of the lawyer, legislator, and publicist; and the judgments formed upon sources are more likely to be

original and pertinent. The reading done by way of preparation for the weekly papers will be found a valuable part of the general preparation for the courses.

On some questions the references to the HISTORY 13 questions (*Handbook*, §§ 32–61) will be found serviceable in questions on government, and *vice versa*.

§ 28. Special Directions for the Weekly Papers in History 13.

Papers will regularly be called for in the last fifteen minutes of the Saturday exercise. Occasionally a paper will be postponed, and two papers called for at the next Saturday exercise; in that case they will take the place of the lecture. The questions, several in number, so as to allow an option, will be distributed in print.

It will be noticed that the topics included in the list do not cover the whole field of constitutional law or government; they are selected on account of their connection with the narrative lectures and history. For instance, the paper on implied powers will come into the course just after an account of the creation of the first United States Bank; and the paper on secession after a discussion of the crisis of 1860–1861.

In answering the constitutional questions students are allowed to have before them the text of the Constitution, and they are expected to refer to all the clauses of the Constitution which seem to them applicable to the specific question which they are discussing. For this purpose the text of the Constitution in the *American History Leaflets*, No. 8, will be found convenient. They are expected, also, to apply whatever general principles they may have acquired in the course, as to the powers and limitations of the national and State governments.

§ 29. Special Directions for the Weekly Papers in History 14.

In this advanced course attention can be given not only to questions of the application of international law, but also to questions relating to negotiations, and to some disputed points and issues. Saturday will be the normal paper day.

§ 30. Special Directions for the Weekly Papers in Government 12.

As the course is not one in constitutional law, but in the practice of government, the subjects for weekly papers will commonly be discussions of political and governmental methods. Saturday will be the regular paper day.

§ 31. Materials for Weekly Papers in History 13.

Thorough, intelligent, and systematic reading is necessary for success in the papers. To this end have been provided the sets of references on each of the thirty questions printed in *Handbook*, §§ 32–61. In HISTORY 13 about one-fourth of the weekly papers are on other than constitutional questions; and for such papers reference is made chiefly to the usual secondary books, and to easily accessible sources.

Most of the books will be found in the "Government" alcove in the Reading Room of the Library; or in the "HISTORY 13" reserved library; some of them in the Evans Library. Throughout the list below, the best books are marked with an asterisk (*). In preparing for the papers it is always well to read two contrasting views on contested questions.

For the constitutional subjects more elaborate classified references will be provided. There are two points of view for every question of statecraft in United States history: first, the circumstances which surrounded and influenced an event;

second, the underlying principles of government involved. Hence there are two groups of authorities of about equal importance, — the narrative history and the treatise.

§ 31a. List of Historical Discussions.

In HISTORY 13 the historical discussions serve as a connection between the narrative part of the course and the constitutional questions, especially those included in the weekly papers; but such discussions need to be supplemented by study of the sources, in particular of cases.

Lists of the principal secondary works on United States history will be found in the *Guide*, §§ 20, 25; another list of works on American history in Theodore Clarke Smith, *General Index to the American Statesmen Series*. The following authors are the most significant for their discussion of constitutional questions. They may all be found in the reserved books in United States history, and many of them are also in the Evans Library.

* Henry Adams, *History of the United States of America during the Administrations of Jefferson and Madison* (9 vols., N. Y., 1889–1891). — Admirable for students of political conditions.

John William Burgess, *The Middle Period, 1817–1858* (N. Y., 1897).

* George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History of the United States from their Declaration of Independence to the Close of their Civil War* (2 vols., N. Y., 1889–1896). — A learned and luminous work, very serviceable on many constitutional questions. Vol. I. is a reprint of the author's two-volume *History of the Constitution* (N. Y., 1854–1858).

Jefferson Davis, *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government* (2 vols., N. Y., 1881). — A defense of the right of secession.

Richard Frothingham, *The Rise of the Republic of the United States* (5th ed., Boston, 1890). — A careful account of the origin of our government.

John Pancoast Gordy, *A History of Political Parties in the United States* (1 vol. published, to 1809, rev. ed., N. Y., 1900). — Chiefly political and diplomatic.

* Hermann Eduard Von Holst, *The Constitutional and Political History of the United States* (7 vols. and an index vol., Chicago, 1877–1892). — Very full discussions of many constitutional questions.

* Judson Stuart Landon, *The Constitutional History and Government of the United States* (rev. ed., Boston, 1900). — A good single volume in the development of American government.

John Bach McMaster, *A History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War* (5 vols. to 1900, N. Y., 1883–). — Not much discussion of constitutional points.

* James Ford Rhodes, *History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850* (4 vols. published to 1899, N. Y., 1893–). — Admirable for questions of slavery and the Civil War, though not professedly a constitutional book.

James Schouler, *History of the United States of America under the Constitution* (6 vols., rev. ed., N. Y., 1895–1899). — A political history, but with some discussion of constitutional questions.

* Alexander Hamilton Stephens, *A Constitutional View of the Late War between the States: its Causes, Character, Conduct, and Results* (2 vols., Phila., 1868–1870). — The best statement of the Southern view of secession and of the nature of the Union.

Francis Newton Thorpe, *The Constitutional History of the United States, 1765–1895* (3 vols., Chicago, 1901). — One of

three books by the same author on the general subject, all of which lack discrimination and accuracy.

George Tucker, *The History of the United States from their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-Sixth Congress, in 1841* (4 vols., Phila., 1856–1857). — Written from the Southern standpoint; covers the period 1607–1841.

§ 31b. List of Select Constitutional Treatises.

The principal treatises on constitutional law are the following; a more detailed list, including the older treatises, which are often important for historical questions, in Albert Bushnell Hart, *Introduction to the Study of Federal Government* (Boston, 1891), § 469; elaborate bibliography in William E. Foster, *References to the Constitution* (N. Y., 1890); lists of authorities in many of the treatises; critical comments on the treatises in J. N. Larned, *Literature of American History* (N. Y., 1902).

The treatises will be found distributed alphabetically in the alcove on "Government" in the College Reading Room.

James DeWitt Andrews, *American Law: a Treatise on the Jurisprudence, Constitution, and Law of the United States* (Chicago, 1890).

William O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law of the United States of America* (St. Louis, 1876).

* Henry Campbell Black, *Handbook of American Constitutional Law* (2d ed., St. Paul, 1897).

George Sewall Boutwell, *The Constitution of the United States at the End of the First Century* (Boston, 1895).

* James Bryce, *The American Commonwealth* (2 vols., rev. ed., N. Y., 1893–1895).

John William Burgess, *Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law* (2 vols., Boston, 1890–1891).

P. C. Centz (pseudonym for Bernard J. Sage), *The Republic*

of Republics, or American Federal Liberty (4th ed., Boston, 1881).

* Thomas McIntyre Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law in the United States of America* (3d ed., McLaughlin's, Boston, 1898).

* Thomas McIntyre Cooley, *A Treatise on the Constitutional Limitations which Rest upon the Legislative Power of the States of the American Union* (6th. ed., Boston, 1890).

William Alexander Duer, *A Course of Lectures on the Constitutional Jurisprudence of the United States* (Boston, 1856).

* Roger Foster, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States, Historical and Judicial; with Observations upon the Ordinary Provisions of State Constitutions, and a Comparison with the Constitutions of Other Countries* (1 vol. published, Boston, 1895).

* Frank Johnson Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law: An Analysis of the Administrative Systems, National and Local, of the United States, England, France, and Germany* (2 vols., N. Y., 1893).

* John Innes Clark Hare, *American Constitutional Law* (2 vols., Boston, 1889).

Burke Aaron Hinsdale, *The American Government, National and State* (rev. ed., Chicago, 1895).

* Hermann Eduard Von Holst, *The Constitutional Law of the United States of America* (Chicago, 1887).

John Codman Hurd, *The Law of Freedom and Bondage in the United States* (2 vols., Boston, 1858–1862).

John Codman Hurd, *The Theory of Our National Existence, as Shown by the Action of the Government of the United States since 1861* (Boston, 1881).

John Codman Hurd, *The Union State: A Letter to Our States-rights Friend* (N. Y., 1890).

* James Kent, *Commentaries on American Law* (4 vols., 1826–1830, and many subsequent editions).

John King, *A Commentary on the Law and True Construction of the Federal Constitution* (Cincinnati, 1871).

John Joseph Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science, Political Economy, and of the Political History of the United States. By the Best American and European Writers* (3 vols., Chicago, 1881–1884).

Francis Lieber, *Contributions to Political Science, including Lectures on the Constitution of the United States and Other Papers* (Phila., 1881).

* Samuel Freeman Miller, *Lectures on the Constitution of the United States* (N. Y., 1891).

John Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation in the United States; its Origin, and Application to the Relative Powers of Congress and of State Legislatures* (Phila., 1891).

Christopher Stuart Patterson, *The United States and the States under the Constitution* (Phila., 1888).

* John Norton Pomeroy, *An Introduction to the Constitutional Law of the United States* (Boston, 1868, and subsequent editions).

Carman Fitz Randolph, *The Law and Policy of Annexation, with Special Reference to the Philippines; together with Observations on the Status of Cuba* (N. Y., 1901).

William Rawle, *A View of the Constitution of the United States of America* (Phila., 1829).

Henry Wade Rogers, editor, *Constitutional History of the United States as seen in the Development of American Law* (N. Y., 1889).

James Schouler, *Constitutional Studies, State and Federal* (N. Y., 1897).

Charles Carroll Soule, *The Lawyer's Reference Manual of Law Books and Citations* (Boston, 1883).

* Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States, with a Preliminary Review of the Constitutional History of the Colonies and States, before the Adoption of the Con-*

stitution (3 and 2 vols., 1833, and four later editions. Cooley's is the best, Boston, 1873).

* Christopher Gustavus Tiedeman, *The Unwritten Constitution of the United States: A Philosophical Inquiry into the Fundamentals of American Constitutional Law* (N. Y., 1890).

Joel Tiffany, *A Treatise in Government and Constitutional Law, being an Inquiry into the Source and Limitation of Governmental Authority, according to the American Theory* (Albany, 1867).

* John Randolph Tucker, *The Constitution of the United States: A Critical Discussion of its Genesis, Development, and Interpretation* (Chicago, 1899).

Timothy Walker, *Introduction to American Law, Designed as a First Book for Students* (9th ed., Boston, 1887).

William B. Wedgwood, *The Government and Laws of the United States, comprising a Complete and Comprehensive View of the Rise, Progress, and Present Organization of the State and National Governments* (N. Y., 1866). — A kind of popular law book, with forms of national and State government.

Francis Wharton, *Commentaries on Law, embracing Chapters on the Nature, the Source, and the History of Law; on International Law, Public and Private; and on Constitutional and Statutory Law* (Phila., 1884).

§ 31c. Reports of Judicial Cases.

On all constitutional questions the most authoritative utterance is always the decisions of the courts, and especially of the Supreme Court of the United States. These decisions are printed in eight groups of publications, to be found in the Harvard Law Library, the State Library, and many other legal libraries. The official United States Supreme Court Reports and the collections of select cases are also reserved in the Reading Room of the Harvard College Library.

(1) Official Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States.

These official reports embody the most important material for forming a judgment on the nature of our government, the division of powers between nation and State, and the distribution of powers among the departments of government. They are published in several forms: (1) a series of consecutive reports, indicated down to 1882 by the name of the reporter (Dallas to Otto), since 1882 (1875) under the title *United States Reports;* (2) in condensed reports compiled by various authors (Peters to Miller); (3) since 1882 in a series issued by the West Publishing Company of St. Paul, Minn. Any particular case included in the reports of the United States Supreme Court, District, Circuit, or Circuit Court of Appeals, and any case from other national courts or State courts, so far as included in the publications of the West Company, may be ordered by the name of the case (*e. g.*, Ware *v.* Hylton) by forwarding twenty-five cents. In the lists of reports, the abbreviations are in the usual form of citations.

"Dall." [1781–1800] Alexander James Dallas, *Reports of Cases ruled and adjudged in the several Courts of the United States, and of Pennsylvania* (4 vols., Phila., 1790–1807).

"Cranch" [1801–1815] William Cranch, *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (9 vols., Washington and N. Y., 1804–1817).

"Wheat." [1816–1827] Henry Wheaton, *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (12 vols., Phila. and N. Y., 1816–1827).

"Pet." [1828–1843] Richard Peters, Jr., *Reports of Cases*

argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States (17 vols., Phila. and Boston, 1828–1843).

"How." [1843–1860] Benjamin Chew Howard, *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (24 vols., Phila., Boston, and Washington, 1843–1861).

"Black" [1861–1862] Jeremiah Sullivan Black, *Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Court of the United States* (2 vols., Washington, 1862–1863).

"Wall." [1863–1874] John William Wallace, *Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (23 vols., Washington, 1870–1876).

"Otto" [1875–1882] William Todd Otto, *Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (17 vols., Boston, 1876–1883). Also bears title *United States Reports, Supreme Court*, Vols. 91–107.

"U. S." [1882–cont.] John C. Bancroft Davis, *United States Reports: Cases adjudged in the Supreme Court* (Vols. 108–, N. Y., 1884–cont.).

(2) Unofficial Reprints and Condensations of Supreme Court Reports.

"Pet. Cond." [1791–1827] Richard Peters, Jr., *Condensed Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (6 vols., Phila., 1830–1834).

"Curt. Dec." [1790–1854] Benjamin Robbins Curtis, *Reports of Decisions in the Supreme Court of the United States, with Notes, and a Digest* (21 vols. and 1 vol. Digest, Boston, 1855–1856; several subsequent editions).

"Mill. Dec." [1855–1863] Samuel Freeman Miller, *Reports of Decisions in the Supreme Court of the United States* (4 vols., Washington, 1874–1875). — Condensed reports in continuation of Curtis.

"S. C. R." [1882–cont.] *Supreme Court Reporter: Cases argued and determined in the United States Supreme Court* (St. Paul, 1883–cont.). — Issued at frequent intervals in preliminary fascicles, then in annual volumes.

(3) Official Reports of Inferior Judicial Courts.

No official reports of the district or circuit courts have been published, nor any systematic private reports till recently. The Court of Claims is included in *Handbook*, § 31*d*, among the administrative tribunals. When the new Circuit Courts of Appeals were established in 1891, an official series was established which continued till 1899 as follows:

"U. S. App." [1891–1899] *United States Courts of Appeals Reports: Cases adjudged in the United States Circuit Courts of Appeals* (63 vols., N. Y., 1893–1899).

(4) Unofficial Reports of Inferior Judicial Courts.

The lacunæ in the official sources have been very efficiently filled by three systematic publications, which include all the decisions from district, circuit, and circuit appeals courts. There are similar publications of State cases arranged in geographical groups.

"Fed. Cas." [1789–1880] *The Federal Cases: Comprising Cases argued and determined in the Circuit and District Courts of the United States from the Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Federal Reporter* (30 vols., and Digest, St. Paul, 1894–1898). — Over 18,000 cases.

"Fed. Rep." [1880–cont.] *Federal Reporter: Cases argued and determined in the Circuit Courts of Appeals and Circuit and District Courts of the United States* (109 vols. and Digest of 4 vols. to 1901, St. Paul, 1880–cont.).

"C. C. A." [1891–cont.] *United States Courts of Appeals Reports: Cases adjudged in the United States Circuit Courts of Appeals* (45 vols. to 1901, St. Paul and Rochester, 1892–cont.).

(5) COLLECTIONS OF CONSTITUTIONAL CASES.

For the use of large classes will be found convenient the standard collections of constitutional cases (national and State), of which there are three. All include some State cases.

Carl Evans Boyd, *Cases on American Constitutional Law* (Chicago, 1898). — Briefest collection; chiefly from Thayer.

Emlin McClain, *A Selection of Cases on Constitutional Law* (Boston, 1900). — A convenient collection of more than 1,000 pages, arranged in the same order as T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*.

James Bradley Thayer, *Cases in Constitutional Law, with Notes* (2 vols., Cambridge, 1895). — Best collection, admirably selected and edited.

(6) OFFICIAL ADMINISTRATIVE DECISIONS.

Besides the judicial tribunals there are several administrative bodies which decide cases, and record their decisions in official series. The most important are the following:

"OPP. ATT. GEN." [1791–cont.] *Official Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States* (22 vols. to 1900, Washington, 1852–cont.).

"U. S. CT. CL." [1863–cont.] *Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, with Abstracts of the Decrees of the Supreme Court in Appeal Cases* (35 vols. to 1900, and Digest to 1875, Washington, 1867–cont.).

"INTERS. COM. REP." [1887–cont.] *Interstate Commerce Reports: Decisions of the Interstate Commerce Commis-*

sion of the United States (8 vols. to 1901, Rochester, 1887–cont.).

"PAT. D." [1869–cont.] *Decisions of the Commissioner of Patents, and of the United States Courts in Patent and Trademark Cases* (30 vols. to 1901, Washington, 1869–cont.).

"PEN. D." [1886–cont.] *Decisions of the Department of the Interior in Appealed Pension and Bounty Land Claims; also a Table of Cases reported, cited, overruled, and modified, and of Statutes cited and construed* (10 vols. to 1900, Washington, 1887–cont.); also a *Digest of Decisions and Opinions relating to Pensions and Bounty Land* (Washington, 1897).

"LAND D." [1881–cont.] *Decisions of the Department of the Interior and General Land Office in Cases relating to the Public Lands* (30 vols. to 1901, Washington, 1887–cont.).

(7) FEDERAL STATUTES AND TREATIES.

United States, *The Statutes at Large of the United States of America, . . . and Recent Treaties, Conventions, Executive Proclamations, and the Concurrent Resolutions of the Two Houses of Congress* (31 vols. to 1901, Boston and Washington, 1850–cont.).

United States, *Revised Statutes of the United States, . . . embracing the Statutes of the United States, general and permanent in their Nature, in force on the First Day of December, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-three* (Washington, 1878).

United States, *Supplement to the Revised Statutes of the United States, Vol. I, second edition, revised and continued, 1874 to 1891. . . . Embracing the Statutes, general and permanent in their Nature, passed after the Revised Statutes and in force at the end of the Fifty-First Congress* [1891] (Washington, 1891).

United States, *Treaties and Conventions concluded between the United States of America and Other Powers* (Washington, 1889).

United States, *Revised Statutes of the United States relating to the District of Columbia, and Post Roads, . . . together with the Public Treaties in Force on the First Day of December, 1873* (Washington, 1875).

United States, *Compilation of Treaties in Force. Prepared under Act of July 7, 1898* (Washington, 1899).

(8) DIGESTS OF FEDERAL DECISIONS AND STATUTES.

Of late years there has been extraordinary activity in analyzing, cataloguing, and indexing the vast materials included in the statutes, treaties, and judicial decisions. The most suitable of such aids are the following:

[1789–1890] A. J. Baker, *Annotated Constitution of the United States* (Chicago, 1891).

[1789–1870] Frederick Charles Brightly, *A Digest of the Decisions of the Federal Courts from the Organization of the Government to the Present Time* (2 vols., Phila., 1868–1870, 2d ed. of Vol. II, 1872).

[1648–1896] *Century Edition of the American Digest. A Complete Digest of All Reported American Cases from the Earliest Times to 1896* (27 vols. to 1901, St. Paul, 1897–cont.).

(1789–1891) Henry DeForest Clarke, *Handbook of all the Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States* (Rochester, 1892).

[1789–1891] Henry Gold Danforth, *A Digest of the United States Supreme Court Reports from the Organization of the Court* (2 vols., N. Y., 1885–1891).

[1789–1884] Robert Desty, *Constitution of the United States* (2d ed., San Francisco, 1887).

[1789–1884] Jonathan Kendrick Kinney, *A Digest of the Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States* (2 vols., Boston, 1886).

[1789–1897] Lawyer's Co-operative Publishing Company, *A Complete Indexed Digest of the United States Supreme Court Reports* (4 vols., Rochester, 1894–1898).

[1789–1880] Stewart Rapalje, *A Digest of Federal Decisions and Statutes, . . . together with a Table of Cases affirmed, reversed, overruled, and otherwise criticised* (Jersey City, 1880).

[1789–1899] William Hepburn Russell and William Beverly Winslow, *Syllabus Digest of all the Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States* (4 vols., N. Y., 1900–).

[1789–cont.] Walter Malins Rose, *Notes on United States Reports. A Brief Chronicle Digest of all Points Determined in the Decisions of the Supreme Courts, with Notes showing the Influence* [*etc.*] *of Each Case* [*etc.*] (12 vols., to 1901, San Francisco, 1899–cont.). — The most remarkable aid to the study of Federal cases, extremely useful from the historical point of view.

§ 31d. Historical Sources.

For the narrative questions, and often for the constitutional, recourse must be had to contemporary discussions and arguments. A bibliography and description of such materials may be found in Channing and Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History*, §§ 27–35; in the introduction to each of the four volumes of *American History told by Contemporaries;* and in New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools.* Among the most important sources are the Journals of Congress; records of debates; works of public men containing public speeches and state papers; autobiographies and reminiscences; President's messages; statutes and treaties of the United States; elaborate biographies containing docu-

ments; proceedings of learned societies. A list of indexes to government documents will be found in the *Guide*, § 16*e*, and in American Statistical Association, *Publications*, VII, Nos. 49, 50 (March, June, 1900, p. 40).

Several collections of useful sources have been brought together for the use of students. Of these may be mentioned:

Jonathan Elliot, *Debates on the Federal Constitution* (5 vols., Washington, 1836–1845).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Source-Book of American History, with Practical Introductions* (N. Y., 1899).

Albert Bushnell Hart and Edward Channing, *American History Leaflets* (34 Nos. to 1902, N. Y., 1892–).

Alexander Johnston, *American Orations: Studies in American Political History* (4 vols., re-edited by J. A. Woodburn, N. Y., 1896–1897).

William MacDonald, *Select Charters and Other Documents illustrative of American History, 1606–1775* (N. Y., 1899).

William MacDonald, *Select Documents illustrative of the History of the United States, 1776–1861* (N. Y., 1898).

William MacDonald, *Select Statutes and Other Documents illustrative of the History of the United States, 1861–1898* (N. Y., 1902).

Edwin Doak Mead, *Old South Leaflets* (about 125 Nos., Boston, 1888–).

James Daniel Richardson, *A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897* (10 vols., Washington, 1896–1899).

§ 32. Paper No. 1. Use of Constitutional Authorities. This paper is intended to give to students the opportunity of making the acquaintance of the principal authorities de-

scribed in *Handbook*, § 31. Students should seek familiarity with the treatises, best secondary writers, collections of cases, statutes, and treaties, proceedings of the Federal Convention (*Guide*, § 30), etc.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — Students should be familiar with the principal aids to constitutional inquiry, especially the *Handbook*, *Guide*, and W. E. Foster, *References to the Constitution*.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — It is necessary to know the plan and method of the principal treatises; the fundamental distinctions between private and public law; and the borders which separate constitutional law from other branches of the public law (*Handbook*, § 31*b*).

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — The student should make himself familiar also with the minor treatises.

CASES. — Carefully examine the three collections of cases (Thayer, Boyd, Evans), and try to learn the system of reporting and digesting cases (*Handbook*, § 31*c*).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — Examine the proposed secondary writers enumerated in *Handbook*, § 31*a*, and see how far they seem to deal with constitutional questions.

SOURCES. — The principal official sources are listed above (*Handbook*, §§ 31*c*, 31*d*). For constitutional documents: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents* and *Select Statutes; American History Leaflets; Old South Leaflets.* For speeches on constitutional questions: *American History Leaflets;* A. Johnston, *American Orations;* debates of Congress.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — What are the means of finding a Supreme Court case bearing on a particular subject? — Which of the general histories seems to be most useful for constitutional discussion? — Which of the treatises do you expect to make most use of during the year, and why? — What is the best available material on the formation of the Constitution of the United States?

§ 33. Paper No. 2. English Control and Colonial Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*a*, 20*b*, 21*a*; *Guide*, part ii, and § 147; W. E. Foster, *References to the Constitution*, 4–11.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 159–178; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 109, 111–121; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 32; B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, 33–40; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, 24–30; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, I, ch. i; H. Taylor, *English Constitution*, I, 15–48; P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government*; H. L. Osgood, *Classification of Colonial Governments* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report for 1895*, 617–627); H. L. Osgood, *Proprietary Province* (*American Historical Review*, II, 644, III, 31, 244); H. L. Osgood, *The Corporation as a Form of Colonial Government* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XI, 259, 502).

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 9–29; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, chs. ii, v; C. E. Stevens, *Sources of the Constitution*, ch. i; E. B. Greene, *Provincial Governor*; W. C. Morey, *Genesis of a Written Constitution* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, I, 5–29). For individual colonies, see *Guide*, part ii.

CASES. — G. Chalmers, *Opinions of Eminent Lawyers*, 206, 210, 223–258, 263–268, 332–348, 356, 467; J. B. Thayer, *Cases* (1587–1787), 1–55; A. McF. Davis, *The Case of Frost v. Leighton* (*American Historical Review*, II, 229–245).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. E. H. Lecky, *England*, II, 1–10, III, 267–460; R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic*, 13–28; C. Borgeaud, *Rise of Modern Democracy in Old and New England*; C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions*, chs. i–iii; H. L. Osgood, *England and the Colonies*, and *Political Ideas of the Puritans* (*Political Science Quarterly*, II, 440–469, VI, 1–28, 201–231); J. A. Doyle,

English Colonies; H. C. Lodge, *English Colonies;* A. Johnston, *Connecticut;* E. H. Roberts, *New York;* E. L. Whitney, *South Carolina;* N. D. Mereness, *Maryland as a Proprietary Province;* A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, Nos. vi, vii.

Sources. — A detailed list in *Guide*, § 29. — Charters of the colonies, in B. P. Poore, *Charters and Constitutions;* many in *Old South Leaflets* (texts not very accurate); W. MacDonald, *Select Charters.* — Contemporary discussions: *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 45–79; *Source-Book*, §§ 48–52; A. Stokes, *View of the Constitution of the British Colonies;* E. Burke, *European Settlements in America;* J. Dummer, *Defence of the New England Charters;* M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. ii, vi, vii, xi. — Documents in *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 5, 7, 14, 16, 19, 21. — James Otis on Writs of Assistance: W. Tudor, *James Otis;* J. Quincy, *Reports of Massachusetts Bay, 1762–1771.* — Franklin's examination, in B. Franklin, *Works*, (Sparks ed.) IV, 151, (Bigelow ed.) III, 407. — Works of contemporary statesmen, especially Penn, Hutchinson, Franklin, and Washington.

Specimen Questions. — Could a colony lay duties on imports from over the seas? — Could a colonial Governor be impeached for bad conduct in office? — Could England fix the conditions of colonial suffrage? — Could England alter colonial boundaries?

§ 34. Paper No. 3. Is the Union Older than the States?

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*b*, 50, 57, 61; *Guide*, §§ 142, 143.

Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 206–217; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 11–13; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 104–166; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25–34, 42, 43, 54–56; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I,

1–64; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 17–207; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 86–199.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, 209; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 22–24; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 81–83; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 8–11.

Cases. — Penhallow *v.* Doane (1795): 3 Dallas, 54, 80–82, 90–96, 109–112; 1 Curtis, 84, 86–88, 97–104, 116–120. — Ware *v.* Hylton (1795): 3 Dallas, 199; 1 Curtis, 164. — Worcester *v.* Georgia (1832): 6 Peters, 515; 10 Curtis, 214; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 583. — McIlvaine *v.* Coxe (1808): 4 Cranch, 209; 2 Curtis, 74. — Texas *v.* White (1868): 7 Wallace, 700; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 302; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — White *v.* Hart (1871): 13 Wallace, 646; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 259. — Keith *v.* Clark (1878): 97 U. S., 454.

Historical Discussions. — R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic*, 358–377, 399–402, 417–429; G. T. Curtis, *History of the Constitution*, I, 39, 40 (*Constitutional History*, I, 6–26); J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, ch. i; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 993.

Sources. — *Declaration of Independence*, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 11; plans of union, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 14; drafts of constitutions, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 20. — *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 184–190; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xiv. — John C. Calhoun's theory, in *A Disquisition on Government* (*Works*, I, 1), and *A Discourse on the Constitution and Government of the United States* (*Works*, I, 111–147). — Abraham Lincoln's theory: A. Lincoln, *Complete Works*, II, 61–66; *Senate Executive Documents*, 37 Cong., 1 sess. (1861), No. 1, pp. 11–17; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 20. — Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions: *American History Leaflets*, No. 15; J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 528, 529, 532–548; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 21–23; T.

Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), IX, 496–500. — J. Monroe, Message of May 4, 1822: *Statesman's Manual*, I, 492–500; *Annals of Congress*, 17 Cong., 1 sess. (1822), pp. 1809–1818; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 144–150.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Were the people of the colonies bound by the ordinances of Congress before July 4, 1776? — Were the people of the States bound by the ordinances of Congress after July 4, 1776? — Did the United States dissolve the relations between England and the colonies? — Has any State ever had a status outside the Union?

§ 35. Paper No. 4. Powers and Functions of the Confederation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*b*, 20*d*, 69; *Guide*, § 149, 186.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 229–271; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 11–15; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia*, I, 574–576; B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, §§ 122–135; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 15–18; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 65–73; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 2; H. Flanders, *Exposition of the Constitution*, 42–44; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, § 3; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 133–137; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 37–40; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 84–95.

CASES. — Penhallow *v.* Doane (1795): 3 Dallas, 54; 1 Curtis, 84. — Ware *v.* Hylton (1795): 3 Dallas, 199, 235–237; 1 Curtis, 164, 179–181. — Hylton *v.* United States (1796): 3 Dallas, 171, 178; 1 Curtis, 150, 156. — Hopkirk *v.* Bell (1806): 3 Cranch, 454; 1 Curtis, 640.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xv; G. T. Curtis, *History of the Constitution*, I, 142–151, 231–240, 252–259 (*Constitutional History*, chs. vi, viii, ix); H. Von

Holst, *United States*, I, 22–30, 36–45; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VII, ch. iii; R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic*, 569–579; R. Hildreth, *United States*, III, 395–403; T. Pitkin, *United States*, II, 11–16; J. Fiske, *Critical Period*, 90–101; J. Marshall, *Life of Washington*, V, 83; H. Sherman, *Governmental History*, 862–866, 880–886; A. Carlier, *La République Américaine*, I, 526–532.

SOURCES. — *Articles of Confederation* (verbatim text in *American History Leaflets*, No. 20), Arts. II, VI, IX, XII, XIII; proposals to amend in *American History Leaflets*, No. 28. — *Journals of Congress; Secret Journals of Congress;* resolutions of Congress, in J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 81–83; Madison's notes: H. D. Gilpin, *Madison Papers*, I, 1–467; J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, 1–105 (proceedings of Congress to remedy defects in the Confederation, in I, 92–116). — *Source-Book*, §§ 64–69; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 37–41, 54–59. — J. Madison, *Writings*, I, 320–328; Pelatiah Webster, *Dissertation on the Political Union;* Noah Webster, *Sketches of American Policy;* G. Washington, *Works* (Sparks ed.), IX, 501, 510, 521; B. Franklin, *Works* (Bigelow ed.), X, 1, 2; *The Federalist*, Nos. 15–22 (Ford ed., 131–143).

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Had the Confederation a constitutional right to pass the Northwest Ordinance? — Could Congress constitutionally compel any State to furnish troops for an offensive war? — Could Congress constitutionally charter the Bank of North America? — Could Congress constitutionally have aided Massachusetts to put down Shays' Rebellion?

§ 36. Paper No. 5. Making and Amendment of Constitutions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*c*, 21*c*, 99; *Guide*, §§ 154–156.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitu-*

tional Conventions; C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions*, parts i, iii; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 272–281, 1825–1831; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, Introduction, §§ 109–116; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 199–204, (ed. 1891) 207–212, (ed. 1898) 218–223; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, 322–324; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, ch. vi; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 40–50.

CASES. — J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 207–213. — Hollingsworth *v.* Virginia (1798): 3 Dallas, 378; 1 Curtis, 266. — Opinions of the Justices (1833, 1883), in J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 221–227. — Wells *v.* Bain (1874): 75 Pa. St. 39; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 228. — Wood's Appeal (1874): 75 Pa. St. 59; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 239. — Sproule *v.* Fredericks (1892): 69 Miss. 898; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 250.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xvii; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 62, 63, 267, 460, IV, 335, VII, 336, 430, 442–445; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 112; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia*, I, 607, 608; B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, chs. vii–x; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 8–10; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 176–181. — For the history of the fifteen amendments to the Federal Constitution see the general histories (*Guide*, § 20).

SOURCES. — *Articles of Confederation* (verbatim text in *American History Leaflets*, No. 20), Arts. V, XIII; *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 7, § 3; Sect. 9, § 1; Art. IV, Sect. 3, § 1; Art. V; Art. VII; Signatures. — Debates in the Federal Convention: *Journal of the Federal Convention;* J. Elliot, *Debates;* H. D. Gilpin, *Madison Papers.* — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 60–75; *Source-Book*, §§ 68, 69; *The Federalist* (Ford ed.), 291, 292, 585–587.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Was Rhode Island bound to join the Union after 1787? — Can the State legislatures by unanimous agreement put a constitutional amendment into force

which has not yet been submitted by Congress or by a convention? — May Congress by the act calling a convention limit the subjects on which it may submit amendments? — May a State withdraw a ratification before the required three-fourths have been obtained?

§ 37. Paper No. 6. Doctrine of Separation of Powers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*c*, 21*a*, 112, 113, 120; *Guide*, §§ 157, 162, 167, 208.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 532–541, 881–893, 1560–1563; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 107–119, 174–179, 632; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xii; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 33, 34, 46, 55, 58, 59; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 156–163, (ed. 1891) 163–169, (ed. 1898) 175–181; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 39, 40, 42, 86, 88–96, 111; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 65–67, 188, 213, 214; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 72–88, 95–99, 106–110, 114, 115.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 18–24, 31–36, 99–105, 121–123, 230; E. C. Mason, *Congressional Demands upon the Executive* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 367–375); J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxi, xxv; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia*, II, 132–136, 480–482, III, 1064–1066; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, chs. v, xvi; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. i; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, 97–101.

CASES. — Marbury *v.* Madison (1803): 1 Cranch, 137; 1 Curtis, 368; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 107; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 17; E. McClain, *Cases*, 815. — Kendall *v.* United States (1838): 12 Peters, 524; 12 Curtis, 834. — Luther *v.* Borden (1848): 7 Howard, 1; 17 Curtis, 1; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 647; E. McClain, *Cases*, 595; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 191. — Mississippi

v. Johnson (1866): 4 Wallace, 475; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 196; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 652; E. McClain, *Cases*, 102. — Georgia *v.* Stanton (1867): 6 Wallace, 50; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 201. — Kilbourn *v.* Thompson (1880): 103 U. S., 168. — United States *v.* Black (1888): 128 U. S., 40. — United States *v.* Schurz (1880): 102 U. S., 378. — United States *v.* Blaine (1890): 139 U. S., 306. — Field *v.* Clark (1891): 143 U. S., 649; E. McClain, *Cases*, 95.

Historical Discussions. — This question came up in debates on the President's removing power (*Guide*, § 157); on the Jay treaty (*Guide*, § 162); on the Marbury decision (*Guide*, § 167); on Jackson's removal of the deposits (*Guide*, § 185); on the Dred Scott decision (*Guide*, § 204); and on Lincoln's war power (*Guide*, § 208). See also J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 354*n*; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 109–116, 161–167; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 115–122, 229–231.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 1; Sect. 3, § 6; Sect. 6, § 2; Sect. 7, §§ 2, 3; Sect. 8, § 18; Art. II, Sect. 1, § 1; Sect. 2, §§ 1, 2; Sects. 3, 4; Art. III, Sect. 1; Sect. 3, § 2. — *The Federalist* (Ford ed.), 48, 319–334, 458, 489; *Contemporaries*, III, § 54; *Senate Reports*, 46 Cong., 3 sess. (1881), No. 837; J. Adams, *Defence of the Constitution;* Montesquieu, *Esprit des Lois;* Blackstone, *Commentaries.*

Specimen Questions. — Could either House be compelled by Act of Congress to admit members of the Cabinet to a share in debate? — May the House require the President to submit papers to it? — Can the Federal courts compel a member of Congress to vote on a pending measure? — Is the President bound by a decision of the Supreme Court?

§ 38. Paper No. 7. Implied Powers and the General Welfare.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*c*, 21*c*, 21*n*, 39, 45; *Guide*, § 159.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 420, 430–434, 497–506, 907–930, 1231–1266; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 259–269; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 91–99, (ed. 1891) 94–102, (ed. 1898) 105–113; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 16, 36; S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 128–132, 135–144, 227–231; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 94–118; J. Tiffany, *Treatise in Government*, §§ 337–340; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 179–183, 222–234, 248, 249, 294; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 179–182, 235–243, 385–391; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xiv.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 248–255, 267; B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, § 307; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 205, 206; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, § 24.

CASES. — United States *v.* Fisher (1805): 2 Cranch, 358; 1 Curtis, 496. — Fletcher *v.* Peck (1810): 6 Cranch, 87; 2 Curtis, 328; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 395. — Martin *v.* Hunter's Lessee (1816): 1 Wheaton, 304; 3 Curtis, 562; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 123–132; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 616; E. McClain, *Cases*, 746; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 525–555. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland (1819): 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 271–285; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 308; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 160–188. — Gibbons *v.* Ogden (1824): 9 Wheaton, 1; 6 Curtis, 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1799–1819; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 172; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 287–315; E. McClain, *Cases*, 235. — Osborn *v.* Bank of United States (1824): 9 Wheaton, 738; 6 Curtis, 251; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1346*n*; E. McClain, *Cases*, 617; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 315–

343. — Rhode Island *v.* Massachusetts (1838): 12 Peters, 723; 12 Curtis, 407. — Legal Tender Cases (1872): 12 Wallace, 457; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2237–2254; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 136; E. McClain, *Cases*, 442. — Farmers' National Bank *v.* Dearing (1875): 91 U. S., 29. — *Ex parte* Yarbrough (1883): 110 U. S., 651. — Juilliard *v.* Greenman (1884): 110 U. S., 421; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2255; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 157; E. McClain, *Cases*, 442. — Cole *v.* La Grange (1884): 113 U. S., 1.

Historical Discussions. — Clark and Hall, *Legislative and Documentary History of the Bank of the United States*, 15–31, 37–84, 86–89, 91–94, 95–112; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 104–107; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 256–267, VI, 211, 226–231; M. Van Buren, *Political Parties*, 136–138; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 158–162; G. Tucker, *United States*, I, 450–458; J. T. Morse, *Alexander Hamilton*, I, 333–347; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 182–190, 589–600; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 27–34, 128–134, 306, 307.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 1; Sect. 8, § 18; Sect. 9; Sect. 10; Art. III, Sect. 3, § 2; Art. IV, Sect. 2; Sect. 3; Sect. 4; Art. VI, § 2; Amends. X; XI; XIII, Sect. 2; XIV, Sect. 5; XV, Sect. 2. — A. Hamilton, *Opinion on the National Bank*, in *Works*, (ed. 1850) IV, 104–138, (Lodge ed.) III, 180–225. — T. Jefferson, *Opinion on the National Bank*, in *Works* (Washington ed.), VII, 555–561; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 9–11. — Debate in the Convention, in J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, 543, 544. — Debate in the House: *Annals of Congress*, 1 Cong. (1789), pp. 1891–1960; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, I, 274–308. — *The Federalist*, Nos. 38, 41 (Ford ed., pp. 201, 298). — J. Madison, *Writings*, 73–76. — Veto of Madison, March 3, 1817: *Senate Journal*, 14 Cong., 2 sess. (1817), 405–409;

House Journal, 14 Cong., 2 sess. (1817), 534–537; *Annals of Congress*, 14 Cong., 2 sess. (1817), 1060, 1061; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 584. — Message of Monroe, May 4, 1822: *Annals of Congress*, 17 Cong., 1 sess. (1822), 1809–1863; *State Papers*, 17 Cong., 1 sess. (1822), IX, No. 127; *Statesman's Manual*, I, 492–512, II, 513–535. J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 144. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 82, 133; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. xvii, xix.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May Congress constitutionally charter a life insurance company? — May Congress constitutionally vote money for aid to sufferers from forest fires? — May Congress constitutionally grant money in support of State schools? — May Congress constitutionally pass an act creating a national university, supported by national taxes?

§ 39. Paper No. 8. Extent of the Powers of Taxation and Protection.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*k*, 38, 44, 45, 116, 117; *Guide*, §§ 158, 185, 195; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxxvii–xlvi.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSION. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 906–1053, 1077–1095; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 271–312; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 179–182, 375–396; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 215–222, 235–238; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 54–64, (ed. 1891) 53–63, (ed. 1898) 55–63; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 241–276.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 404–415; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 36; J. Tiffany, *Treatise in Government*, 171–185; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xv; C. S. Patterson, *United States and the States*, ch. iii.

CASES. — FEDERAL TAXATION. — License Tax Cases (1866):

5 Wallace, 462; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1276; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 45. — Fifield *v.* Close (1867): 15 Michigan Rep., 505; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1375. —Veazie Bank *v.* Fenno (1869): 8 Wallace, 533; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1334; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 56; E. McClain, *Cases*, 222. — Collector *v.* Day (1870): 11 Wallace, 113; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1378; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 64; E. McClain, *Cases*, 153. — Pollock *v.* Farmers' Loan and Trust Co. (1894): 157 U. S., 429; 158 U. S., 601; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 91; E. McClain, *Cases*, 223.

State Taxation. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland (1819): 4 Wheaton, 316, 325; 4 Curtis, 415, 432; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1340; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 32; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1. — Weston *v.* Charleston (1829): 2 Peters, 449; 8 Curtis, 171; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1346; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 41. — Providence Bank *v.* Billings (1830): 4 Peters, 514; 9 Curtis, 171; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1623. — Dobbins *v.* Commissioners of Erie County (1842): 16 Peters, 435; 14 Curtis, 370; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1352. — Thomson *v.* Pacific Railroad (1869): 9 Wallace, 579; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1369; E. McClain, *Cases*, 162. — State Tax on Foreign Held Bonds (1872): 15 Wallace, 300; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1258; E. McClain, *Cases*, 136. — Railroad Co. *v.* Peniston (1873): 18 Wallace, 5; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1383. — Kirtland *v.* Hotchkiss (1879): 100 U. S., 491; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1268; E. McClain, *Cases*, 142. — Van Brocklin *v.* Tennessee (1885): 117 U. S., 151. — California *v.* Central Pacific Railroad (1888): 127 U. S., 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1394; E. McClain, *Cases*, 167.

State Taxation for Private Advantage. — Hooper *v.* Emery (1837): 14 Maine Rep., 375; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1209. — Lowell *v.* Boston (1873): 111 Mass. Rep., 454; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1224. — Loan Association *v.* Topeka (1874): 20 Wallace, 655; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1235; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 78; E. McClain, *Cases*, 189.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — E. G. Bourne, *The Surplus Revenue*, chs. i–v, xii; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 398–405, II, 186–188; E. S. Bolles, *Financial History*, II, 547, 548; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 275–279, 362–369, 658, 659, II, 36; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, I, 714, 715, II, 571, III, 856–858, 1033–1038; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 86–90, 186–188, IV, 230; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. ix; H. C. Adams, *Taxation in United States*, 1789–1816; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 159–171; C. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, 189, 190; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, ch. viii; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, I, 545–549; W. G. Sumner, *Lectures on the History of Protection*, 21–33; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, ch. ix.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 1; Sect. 2, § 3; Sect. 7, § 1; Sect. 8, §§ 1, 4–6, 12, 18; Sect. 9, §§ 4, 5, 7; Sect. 10, § 2; Art. III, Sect. 2; Art. IV, Sect. 3, § 2. — *Annals of Congress*, 1 Cong. (1789), 102–116, 349–368; Tariff Act of July 4, 1789, in *Statutes at Large*, I, 24–37. — A. Hamilton, *Report on Manufactures: Works*, (ed. 1850) III, 192–284, (Lodge ed.) III, 294–416; F. W. Taussig, *State Papers and Speeches on the Tariff*, I, 107; *American State Papers*, I, 123–144; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 12. — *The Federalist*, (Dawson ed.) 37, 58, 65, 78, 79, 216, 218, (Ford ed.) 18, 268. — G. Washington, *Writings*, XII, 9, 69, 70; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 22, 78, 130, IV, § 166; *Source-Book*, § 72; J. Madison, *Writings*, I, 479–483, III, 42, 43; T. Jefferson, *Works*, VI, 431, 521–523, VII, 427; J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 163–173, VI, 2–29. — Clay's report of April 15, 1830, in T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XI, 446; opinion of Jackson and veto of December 4, 1833, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 514, 601, III, 56, 161. — Distribution Act of June 23, 1836, in *Statutes at Large*, V, 52–56. — Debates in T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, I, 22–44,

57–65, 71–84; X, 583–586, 592–598, 601–607, 613–625; XI, 444–457, 481–507; XII, 24–27; XIII, 61, 161, 182; XIV, 309-361, 516–526.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May Congress lay taxes for the express purpose of distributing the proceeds among the States? — Might the States be compelled to refund the "deposits" made with them in 1837? — May Congress lay a graduated tax upon the States, so as to secure more in proportion from rich States? — May individuals refuse to pay taxes laid for the purpose only of accumulating a surplus?

§ 40. Paper No. 9. Rights of Citizens.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 21*b*, 52, 55, 60, 74, 80, 87, 95–98.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), §§ 1103, 1104, 1693–1695, 1805, 1806, 1928–1975; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 174, 269, 377, 378, pp. 950-974; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 443–539; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, I, 184–252; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, 511–529, 534–541; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 83–87; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 77, 78, 187–189, 205–248, (ed. 1891) 79, 80, 195–197, 213–259, (ed. 1898) 88, 89, 206–208, 240–263, 268–294; H. Brannon, *Fourteenth Amendment*, chs. i–iv, vi–xii; S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 276–308, 407–412, 660–680; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 155–172; C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation*, 52–57, 59–76; J. Tiffany, *Treatise in Government*, §§ 167–169, 380–392, 554; B. Richman, *Citizenship of the United States* (*Political Science Quarterly*, V, 104–123); W. L. Scruggs, *Ambiguous Citizenship* (*Political Science Quarterly*, I, 199–205).

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 208, 209; C. H. Tiedeman, *Unwritten*

Constitution, ch. viii; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, ch. vi; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 431–437, 540, 584–594; T. Walker, *American Law*, § 54; J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, I, 419–421; J. D. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage*, ch. xxiii; A. P. Morse, *Civil and Political Status of Inhabitants of Ceded Territories* (*Harvard Law Review*, XII, 262); J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xxvii; C. E. Boyd, *Basis of Citizenship* (*Nation*, LXVII, 10); C. S. Patterson, *United States and the States*, ch. xi.

CASES. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford (1857): 19 Howard, 393; 2 Miller, 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 480; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 491. — Significant extracts in *American History Leaflets*, No. 23; Slaughter House Cases (1873): 16 Wallace, 36; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 516; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 491; E. McClain, *Cases*, 18. — Minor *v.* Happersett (1874): 21 Wallace, 162; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 459; E. McClain, *Cases*, 974. — American Insurance Co. *v.* 365 Bales of Cotton (1828): 1 Peters, 511; 7 Curtis, 685. — Boyd *v.* Nebraska (1892): 143 U. S., 135. — Paul *v.* Virginia (1868): 8 Wallace, 168; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1928. — Barron *v.* Mayor of Baltimore (1833): 7 Peters, 243; 10 Curtis, 464; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 449; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 467. — Carfield *v.* Corywell (1825): 4 Wash. C. C., 371; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 453; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 505. — Pembina Mining and Milling Co. *v.* Pennsylvania (1888): 125 U. S., 181; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 468. — United States *v.* Rhodes (1866): Abbott, U. S., 28; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 506. — Bartemeyer *v.* Iowa (1873): 18 Wallace, 129; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 532. — Civil Rights Cases (1883): 109 U. S., 3; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 554; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 518; E. McClain, *Cases*, 37*n*. — Roby *v.* Smith (1891): 131 Indiana, 342; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 457. — Hepburn *v.* Ellzey (1804): 2 Cranch, 445; 1 Curtis, 520; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 348. — New Orleans *v.* Winter (1816): 1 Wheaton, 91; 3 Curtis, 476; J. B. Thayer,

Cases, 350*n*. — Barbier *v.* Connolly (1885): 113 U. S., 27; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 623; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 307*n*; E. McClain, *Cases*, 632. — Powell *v.* Pennsylvania (1888): 127 U. S., 678; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 637. — Schollenberger *v.* Pennsylvania (1898): 171 U. S., 1; E. McClain, *Cases*, 395. — Munn *v.* Illinois (1876): 94 U. S., 113; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 743; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 289; E. McClain, *Cases*, 946. — Mugler *v.* Kansas (1887): 123 U. S., 623; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 782; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 307*n*; E. McClain, *Cases*, 938. — Houston *v.* Moore (1820): 5 Wheaton, 1; 4 Curtis, 535. — Ward *v.* Maryland (1870): 12 Wallace, 418; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1410. — Maxwell *v.* Dow (1900): 176 U. S., 581.

Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, VI, 1–47; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 251–279; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, II, chs. ii, ix–xii; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 375–381; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, I, 478–608, II, 375–381, III, 822; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 381, 382; F. N. Thorpe, *Constitutional History of the American People*, II, ch. ix; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 138–140, 257; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, ch. xv.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 2, § 2; Sect. 3, § 3; Sect. 8, § 4; Art. III, Sect. 3, § 2; Art. IV, Sect. 2, § 1; Amends. I–IX; XIV. *Revised Statutes*, 347–351, 378, 380; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 152, 155; J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 242; *Congressional Globe*, 39 Cong., 1 sess. (1866), 1757, 1779, 1780, 2890, 2893, 3039, 3041; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 17.

Specimen Questions. — Is a citizen of the United States entitled to a jury trial in a State court? — Was a Frenchman in 1798 entitled to a jury trial before expulsion from the United States? — Is a citizen of the United States entitled to the pro-

tection of the government if he enlists in a foreign army?— Is a citizen of a State entitled to protection by the United States against lynching?

§ 41. Paper No. 10. Jeffersonian Democracy.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*e*, 48; *Guide*, §§ 167, 169; H. B. Tompkins, *Bibliotheca Jeffersoniana.*

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Adams, *United States*, I, 140–148, 170, 171, 178–180, 185–217, 247–263, 272, 277, 445, III, 1–9; E. Channing, *United States*, 136–138, 145–147, 165–182; A. B. Hart, *Formation of the Union*, ch. ix; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, 33, 43–48, 50–53, 90–95, 103, 112–117, 128–130, 146–148, 154, 209–231, 235, 259–272, 318–320; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 31, 72, 75, 78, 159, 168–200; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 63–65, 173–179, 423, 424, 474, II, 1–12, 58, 59, 69, 80–86, 87–89, 199–204; J. Schouler, *Thomas Jefferson;* G. Tucker, *United States*, II, 146–148, 243–245, 343–348; S. E. Forman, *Life of Jefferson*, 22–25; G. Tucker, *Thomas Jefferson*, I, 229–232, 252–256, 274–282, 333, 334, 437–441, II, 322–325, 507; H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, I, 459–461; J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, II, 6–12; Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 135–139, 155–165; J. H. Patton, *Democratic Party*, II, 168–171; R. H. Gillet, *Democracy in the United States*, 13–38; E. M. Shepard, *Martin Van Buren*, ch. i; J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), § 1329*n*; W. E. Russell, *Jefferson and his Party To-day* (*Forum*, XXI, 513–524); W. J. Bryan, *Jeffersonian Principles* (*North American Review*, CLXVIII, 670); S. Fowler, *Political Opinions of Thomas Jefferson* (*North American Review*, CI, 313–335); C. E. Merriam, *Thomas Paine's Political Theories* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 389–403); G. P. Fisher, *Jefferson and the Social Compact Theory* (*Yale Review*, II, 403–417).

ADDITIONAL HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*, 278, 283; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, II, 77, 78, 219–230; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VII, 268–271; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, I, 633–635; E. Stanwood, *Presidential Elections*, 24–50 (*History of the Presidency*, ch. vi); J. B. McMaster, *United States*, II, 51, 533, 534; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 291–293, V, 419–421; H. C. Merwin, *Thomas Jefferson*; R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic*, 234, 235, 547; F. N. Thorpe, *Constitutional History of the American People*, I, 42, II, 63–65; H. Adams, *John Randolph*, 59–61, 62–65; S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, ch. xvi; A. Holmes, *Parties and their Principles*, ch. v; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, 105, 174; R. M. Ormsby, *Whig Party*, chs. v–viii; H. C. Lodge, *George Cabot*, 422–435, 456–462, 468–473, 494, 495; M. Van Buren, *Political Parties*, 244–246; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 638; A. Bradford, *History of Federal Government*, 119; T. Parker, *Historic Americans*, 235.

SOURCES. — First Inaugural Address: A. Johnston, *American Orations*, I, 155–163; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 321–324; S. E. Forman, *Life of Jefferson*, 245–250; *Contemporaries*, III, § 106. — Writings: Massachusetts Historical Society, *Collections*, Seventh Series, I; *Statesman's Manual*, I, 149-218; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 324–461. — Draft of Declaration of Independence, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 11. — Autobiography, in T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), I, 1–110. — Characteristic passages: T. Jefferson, *Writings*, (Ford. ed.) I, 440, III, 225, IV, 269, 426, 476, V, 8, 147, 156, 158, 205, 285–289, VI, 189, VII, 4, 78, 173, 284, 374, 390, VIII, 18, 73, 186; (Washington ed.) II, 100, 105, 122, 166, 221, 249, 253, 330, III, 3, 81, 313, IV, 114, 115, 268, 452, 523, 548, VI, 45, 160, 222, 254, 305, 340, 360, 381, 543, 605, VII, 9, 12, 18, 75, 290, 319, 376, 389, VIII, 222, 413, 543,

589, 604, IX, 96, 122; S. E. Forman, *Life of Jefferson*, 138, 140, 145, 155, 169, 174, 190, 191, 201, 215, 217, 218, 220, 232, 233, 235, 272–281, 306–308, 366–368, 379, 380, 382–390, 397–399. — *Source-Book*, §§ 58, 73, 77–81, 89; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 107–110.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Would Jefferson have approved of manhood suffrage in our cities? — Did Jefferson believe in the use of force for the defence of a government? — Would Jefferson have approved of the boss system in cities? — Was Jefferson a socialist?

§ 42. Paper No. 11. Government of Dependent Territories.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*e*, 20*j*, 21*j*, 54, 61, 63–65, 69, 75, 82; *Guide*, §§ 150, 168, 178, 198; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books on Colonization.*

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), §§ 1317, 1324–1328; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 52, 53; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 490–499; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law* (ed. 1880), 36, 37, 164–168; (ed. 1891), 35, 36, 170–174; (ed. 1898), 37, 38, 182–186; J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, 509–519; M. Farrand, *Legislation of Congress for the Government of the Organized Territories of the United States;* H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 20, 21, 229–235; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 298–301.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, 210–239; H. Brannon, *Fourteenth Amendment*, ch. iii; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 375, 461–465; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, § 249; J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, ch. xlvii; T. Farrar, *Manual of the Constitution*, §§ 418–433; T. Walker, *Intro-*

duction to American Law, §§ 13–15; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 179–182.

Recent Constitutional Discussions. — J. B. Thayer, *Our New Possessions* (*Harvard Law Review*, XII, 464–485); C. C. Langdell, *Status of Our New Territories* (*Harvard Law Review*, XII, 365–392); A. L. Lowell, *Status of Our New Possessions* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIII, 155–176); S. E. Baldwin, *Historic Policy of the United States as to Annexation* (*Yale Review*, II, 131–158, also in Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report for 1893*, 367–390); S. E. Baldwin, *Government of Island Territory* (*Harvard Law Review*, XII, 393–416); C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation;* C. F. Randolph, *Notes on the Law of Territorial Expansion;* C. A. Gardiner, *Our Right to Acquire and Hold Foreign Territory;* J. W. Burgess, *Government of Distant Territory, Constitution and New Territory* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 1–18, XV, 388–398); B. Harrison, *Status of Annexed Territory* (*North American Review*, CLXXII, 1–22); G. F. Edmunds, *Insular Cases* (*North American Review*, CLXXIII, 145–153); G. S. Boutwell, *The Supreme Court and Dependencies* (*North American Review*, CLXXIII, 154–160); S. E. Baldwin, *The Supreme Court and the Insular Cases* (*Yale Review*, X, 129–143); J. B. Thayer, *Insular Tariff Cases* (*Harvard Law Review*, XV, 164–168); C. E. Littlefield, *The Insular Cases* (*Harvard Law Review*, XV, 169, 281); L. S. Rowe, *Insular Decisions* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVIII, 226–250); W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion;* C. E. Magoon, *Report on the Legal Status of Territory acquired by the United States during the War with Spain;* E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 19–38); R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California, 1846–1849* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVIII, 226–250); T. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. i, xvi, xvii; T. Williams, *Ethical*

and Political Principles of Expansion (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVI, 227–242).

CASES BEFORE 1899. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford (1857): 19 Howard, 393; 2 Miller, 1; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 481. — United States *v.* Gratiot (1840): 14 Peters, 526; 13 Curtis, 644. — American Insurance Co. *v.* Canter (1828): 1 Peters, 511; 7 Curtis, 685; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 350; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 583; E. McClain, *Cases*, 827. — Sere *v.* Pitot (1810): 6 Cranch, 332; 2 Curtis, 423; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 349. — National Bank *v.* County of Yankton (1879): 101 U. S., 129; E. McClain, *Cases*, 830*n*. — Mormon Church *v.* United States (1890): 136 U. S., 1; E. McClain, *Cases*, 835. — Murphy *v.* Ramsey (1885): 114 U. S., 15. — Reynolds *v.* United States (1878): 98 U. S., 145; E. McClain, *Cases*, 833*n*. — Callan *v.* Wilson (1888): 127 U. S., 540; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 358; E. McClain, *Cases*, 834. — *In re* Ross (1891): 140 U. S., 453; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 366. — Thompson *v.* Utah (1898): 170 U. S., 343; E. McClain, *Cases*, 831. — Loughborough *v.* Blake (1820): 5 Wheaton, 317; 4 Curtis, 643; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 349*n*; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 211. — American Publishing Co. *v.* Fisher (1897): 166 U. S., 464. — Capital Traction Co. *v.* Hof (1899): 174 U. S., 1.

CASES SINCE 1899. — De Lima *v.* Bidwell (1901): 182 U. S., 1. — Dooley *v.* United States (1901): 182 U. S., 222. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (1901): 182 U. S., 244. — The Diamond Rings (1901). — Dooley *v.* United States (Dec. 2, 1901). — A. H. Howe, *The Insular Cases* (1901) (*House Documents*, 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 509).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS PREVIOUS TO 1898. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, 308, 322, 351, 385–401, 422–430, 442–455; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 424–484; T. Donaldson, *Public Domain*, 56–88, 416–464; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 914–920; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 317–340; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 97–100, 115–119, 157–190, 289–293; T. H.

Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, II, 696–700, 713–715, 721–726, 729–736; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 288–307; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 188–193, 259, 260; G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, II, 360–373.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS SINCE 1898. — A. L. Lowell, *The Colonial Expansion of the United States* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXIII, 145–154); C. E. Boyd, *Government of Newly Acquired Territory* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXII, 735–742); A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, chs. v, vi; H. P. Judson, *Our Federal Constitution and Expansion* (*Review of Reviews*, XIX, 67, XXI, 451). Speech of G. F. Hoar (April, 1900), *Congressional Record*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., 4278–4306.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 8, §§ 17, 18; Art. IV, Sect. 3, § 2; Art. VI, § 2; Amends. I; VIII; X. — Calhoun's resolutions of Feb. 19, 1847: *Works*, IV, 346–349, 498, 499; *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 2 sess. (1847), 453–455; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 166–168. — Walker's amendment of 1849: *Congressional Globe*, 30 Cong., 2 sess. (1849), 561; debate, in *Congressional Globe*, 30 Cong., 2 sess., App. 265–289; D. Webster, *Works*, V, 30–312; J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, IV, 336–396. — S. A. Douglas' views: *Harper's Magazine*, XIX, 519–537; *Debates between Lincoln and Douglas*, 93–105; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, II, 218–255, III, 17–27. — A. Lincoln's views: A. Johnston, *American Orations*, III, 3–17; *Debates between Lincoln and Douglas*, 1–5, 14–24. — Treaty of Paris, Dec. 10, 1898, *Senate Documents*, 55 Cong., 3 sess., No. 62, part i. — Report on government of Hawaii, *House Reports*, 56 Cong., 1 sess. (1900), No. 305. — Report of Philippine Commission to President, *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess. (1900), No. 138. — Philippine Information Society, *Publications*. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111–115, IV, §§ 186–191.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Are the inhabitants of a territory entitled to all the privileges and immunities enjoyed by inhabitants of a State? — May Congress deprive a territory of representative government? — May Congress dissolve corporations created by territorial law? — May Congress prohibit the exercise of a particular religious faith in a territory?

§ 43. Paper No. 12. Impairment of Contracts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Guide*, § 175.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1374–1400; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 300–314, (ed. 1891) 311–327, (ed. 1898) 328–345; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 477–498; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 538–627; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 79; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 429, 430, 604–625; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 270, 271, 387–389; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, 196, 389–394.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — C. S. Patterson, *The United States and the States*, ch. v; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 413–424; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Prohibitions*, part i; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, 101, 102, 136, 137; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 152, 153.

CASES. — Sturges *v.* Crowninshield (1819): 4 Wheaton, 122; 4 Curtis, 362; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 405; E. McClain, *Cases*, 438; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 268; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 147–160. — Dartmouth College *v.* Woodward (1819): 4 Wheaton, 518; 4 Curtis, 463; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 412; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1006; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 188–210; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1564. — Fletcher *v.* Peck (1810): 6 Cranch, 87; 2 Curtis, 328; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 395; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 114; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 126–141. — Louisiana *v.* Mayor of New Orleans (1883): 109 U. S., 285; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1047. — Ogden *v.* Saunders (1827): 12 Wheaton, 213; 7 Cur-

tis, 132; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1590; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 431; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 624–680. — Providence Bank *v.* Billings (1830): 4 Peters, 514; 9 Curtis, 171; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1623; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 459; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1011*n.* — The Binghamton Bridge (1865): 3 Wallace, 51; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1753. — Antoni *v.* Greenhow (1882): 107 U. S., 769. — Poindexter *v.* Greenhow (1885): 114 U. S., 270; E. McClain, *Cases*, 469*n.* — New Orleans Gas Co. *v.* Louisiana Light Co. (1885): 115 U. S., 650; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1017*n.* — Stone *v.* Mississippi (1879): 101 U. S., 814; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1016*n*; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1771. — Hans *v.* Louisiana (1890): 134 U. S., 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 293; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 643; E. McClain, *Cases*, 702. — Beer Co. *v.* Massachusetts (1877): 97 U. S., 25; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 757; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1014. — New Orleans Waterworks Co. *v.* Louisiana Sugar Refining Co. (1888): 125 U. S., 18; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1536*n.* — Beers *v.* Arkansas (1857): 20 Howard, 527; 2 Miller, 564; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1556. — New Jersey *v.* Wilson (1812): 7 Cranch, 164; 2 Curtis, 498; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1561. — Charles River Bridge *v.* Warren Bridge (1837): 11 Peters, 420; 12 Curtis, 496; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1628; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 451. — Bronson *v.* Kinzie (1843): 1 Howard, 311; 14 Curtis, 628; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1645; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1028. — Virginia Coupon Cases (1885): 114 U. S., 269. — McGahey *v.* Virginia (1890): 135 U. S., 662; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1664; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1001*n.* — Tomlinson *v.* Jessup (1872): 15 Wallace, 454; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1090. — Fertilizing Co. *v.* Hyde Park (1878): 97 U. S., 659; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1762. — Butchers' Union Co. *v.* Crescent City Co. (1884): 111 U. S., 746; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 537.

Historical Discussions. — H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 72–98; G. Van Santvoord, *Lives of Chief Justices*, 411–413,

450–459; W. W. Story, *Joseph Story*, I, 321, 322; G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, I, 162–171; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, 128–130; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 1129, 1130; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 182–186, 311; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 262–264.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 8, § 18; Sect. 10, § 1; Art. III, Sect. 2, § 1; Art. VI, § 2; Amend. XI. — D. Webster, *Works*, V, 462–501; T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), VI, 460–463; *Federalist* (Ford ed.), 296.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May Congress pass a bankruptcy law applying to debts contracted before the date of the act? — May a State revoke the charter of a railroad? — May a State pass an act repudiating the payment of its debts? — May a State revoke a license to sell liquor before its expiration, if the holder has complied with its conditions?

§ 44. Paper No. 13. Regulation of Commerce.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*l*, 38, 39, 45, 92, 119; *Guide*, §§ 170, 171, 174, 175, 179, 195; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxxix, xl.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (especially ed. 1891), §§ 1056–1101, 1281, 1289–1293; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 64–77, (ed. 1891) 63–79, (ed. 1898), 66–88; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 418–430; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 321–384; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 38; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 215–225; J. Tiffany, *Treatise in Government*, §§ 359–380; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 427–504; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 186–207; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 250–268; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xvi.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. A. Duer,

Constitutional Jurisprudence, 245–264; Prentice and Egan, *Commerce Clause;* W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, 82–84; C. S. Patterson, *United States and the States*, ch. iv.

CASES. — Gibbons *v.* Ogden (1824): 9 Wheaton, 1; 6 Curtis, 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 730, 1799; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 287–315; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 172; E. McClain, *Cases*, 235. — Brown *v.* Maryland (1827): 12 Wheaton, 419; 7 Curtis, 262; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1826; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 192; E. McClain, *Cases*, 303; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 358–372. — Willson *v.* Blackbird Creek Marsh Co. (1829): 2 Peters, 245; 8 Curtis, 105; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1837; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 216; E. McClain, *Cases*, 273. — New York *v.* Miln (1837): 11 Peters, 102; 12 Curtis, 357; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1840. — License Cases (1846): 5 Howard, 504; 16 Curtis, 513; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1851; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 204. — Passenger Cases (1848): 7 Howard, 283; 17 Curtis, 122; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1865; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 219. — Pennsylvania *v.* Wheeling Bridge Co. (1855): 13 Howard, 518; 19 Curtis, 621; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1889; E. McClain, *Cases*, 282. — Welton *v.* Missouri (1875): 91 U. S., 275; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1957; E. McClain, *Cases*, 313. — License Tax Cases (1866): 5 Wallace, 462; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 737; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 45. — Cooley *v.* Board of Wardens (1851): 12 Howard, 299; 19 Curtis, 143; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1879; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 235; E. McClain, *Cases*, 275. — United States *v.* Dewitt (1869): 9 Wallace, 41; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 735; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 495. — Henderson *v.* Mayor of New York (1875): 92 U. S., 259; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 738. — Conway *v.* Taylor's Executor (1861): 1 Black, 603; 4 Miller, 633; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1906. — Gilman *v.* Philadelphia (1865): 3 Wallace, 713; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1912. — Crandall *v.* Nevada (1867): 6 Wallace, 35; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1364; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 49. — Woodruff *v.* Parham (1868): 8 Wallace, 123; J. B. Thayer,

Cases, 1922. — Paul *v.* Virginia (1868): 8 Wallace, 168; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1928; E. McClain, *Cases*, 855. — Escanaba Co. *v.* Chicago (1882): 107 U. S., 678; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2002; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 299; E. McClain, *Cases*, 285. — Brown *v.* Houston (1885): 114 U. S., 622; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2022; E. McClain, *Cases*, 333. — Smith *v.* Alabama (1888): 124 U. S., 465; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 797, 2068. — Bowman *v.* Chicago and Northwestern Railway Co. (1888): 125 U. S., 465; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2080, 2109. — Leisy *v.* Hardin (1890): 135 U. S., 100; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2104; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 269; E. McClain, *Cases*, 378. — *In re* Rahrer (1891): 140 U. S., 545; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2133. — Maine *v.* Grand Trunk Railway Co. (1891): 142 U. S., 217; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2139. — Plumley *v.* Massachusetts (1894): 155 U. S., 461; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2173. — Railroad Co. *v.* Husen (1877): 95 U. S., 465; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 753, 2182; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 277; E. McClain, *Cases*, 367. — United States *v.* E. C. Knight Co. (1895): 156 U. S., 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2185; E. McClain, *Cases*, 263.

Historical Discussions. — H. Adams, *United States*, IV, 128–475; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, 276–339; R. Hildreth, *United States*, VI, 36–44, 69–138; J. Schouler, *United States*, II, 156-204; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 200–220; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, I, 772, II, 79, 85, 109; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, 286–320; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 52–57; G. Tucker, *United States*, II, 307, 321–325, 341, 342; T. Dwight, *Hartford Convention*, 83–106; G. Tucker, *Thomas Jefferson*, II, 248–250, 283–287; H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, III, 239–307; H. C. Lodge, *George Cabot*, 367-372, 374, 382, 395; H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, 365–381; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 7; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 135–138, 173–175; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 225, 293; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 349–353.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 8, §§ 3, 18; Sect. 9, §§ 1, 5, 6; Sect. 10, § 2; Art. IV, Sect. 2, § 1; Art. VI, § 2. — Thomas Jefferson, Messages of Oct. 27 and Dec. 18, 1807: *Statesman's Manual*, I, 200–203, 204; *Annals of Congress*, 10 Cong., 1 sess. (1807), 14, 50; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 425. — Embargo Acts of Dec. 22, 1807, Jan. 9, March 12, April 25, 1808: *Statutes at Large*, II, 451, 453, 473, 499; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 27, 28. — Debates: *Annals of Congress*, 10 Cong., 1 sess. (1807), 50, 51, 1216–1220; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, III, 640–644, 678–707. — Contemporary discussions: M. Carey, *The Olive Branch*, chs. xxiv, xxv; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, I, 491, 535; E. Quincy, *Josiah Quincy*, 127–130, 139, 183; T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), V, 226–243; *Niles' Register*, XXXV, 138; W. W. Story, *Joseph Story*, I, 165, 174–187, 223; *The Federalist* (Ford ed.), 65–72, 276; *Source-Book*, § 81; *Contemporaries*, III, § 54, IV, § 165.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May Congress by statute prohibit importation of goods? — May the States in any way regulate interstate commerce? — May Congress prohibit the exportation of goods? — May Congress regulate commerce wholly within a State?

§ 45. Paper No. 14. Internal Improvements.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*f*, 19*g*, 21*l*, 21*n*, 38, 39, 44; *Guide*, §§ 174, 179, 180, 185; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. lvi.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1124–1150, 1272–1277; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 382, 412; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 41; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 94, (ed. 1891) 97, (ed. 1898), 107; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 388–396; H. C.

Black, *Constitutional Law*, 213–216; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, § 276; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xx.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 446, 447; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, § 227; Prentice and Egan, *Commerce Clause*, 107–112, 313–315; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, 103, 104; H. Clay, *Life and Speeches*, I, 300–320; J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 186–197; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 83–97; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 21–27.

Cases. — Luxton *v.* North River Bridge Co. (1894): 153 U. S., 525; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2160. — Stockton *v.* Baltimore and New York Railroad Co. (1887): 32 Federal Reporter, 9; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2067*n*. — California *v.* Pacific Railroad Co. (1888): 127 U. S., 39; E. McClain, *Cases*, 167; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1394. — Searight *v.* Stokes (1845): 3 Howard, 151; 15 Curtis, 346. — Pensacola Telegraph Co. *v.* Western Union Telegraph Co. (1877): 96 U. S., 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1985; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 255; E. McClain, *Cases*, 252. — Gilman *v.* Philadelphia (1865): 3 Wallace, 713; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 1912. — Miller *v.* Mayor of New York (1883): 109 U. S., 385. — Wisconsin *v.* Duluth (1877): 96 U. S., 379.

Historical Discussions. — E. R. Johnson, *River and Harbor Bills* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, II, 782); H. S. Tanner, *Memoir on Internal Improvements;* J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, I, 609, II, 568–570; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. ix; *The Old National Pike* (*Harper's Magazine*, LIX, 801); D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 239–248; H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, 351, 352; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 27–41; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, 191–194; H. G. Wheeler, *History of Congress*, II, 109–124, 145–159; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, 14–18, 116–122, 155–157, 166–189; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 306, 307.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect.

8, §§ 1, 3, 7, 12; Art. IV, Sect. 3, § 2. — Debates in the Federal Convention, in J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, 543–545. — Hamilton's suggestions (1791), in *Annals of Congress*, 2 Cong. (1791), 1015, 1016. — Ohio Act of 1802 (Sect. 7, § 3), in *Statutes at Large*, II, 175. — Cumberland Road Act of March 29, 1806, in *Statutes at Large*, II, 357. — Extracts from Jefferson's Message of Dec. 2, 1806: *Statesman's Manual*, I, 190, 191; *Annals of Congress*, 9 Cong., 2 sess. (1806), 14, 15; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 409, 410. — Gallatin's Report of April 4, 1808, in *American State Papers, Miscellaneous*, I, 724–741. — Latrobe's Reports of March 16 and April 1, 1808, in *American State Papers, Miscellaneous*, I, 910–916. — Madison's Veto of March 3, 1817: *Annals of Congress*, 14 Cong., 2 sess. (1817), 1059; *Senate Journal*, 14 Cong., 2 sess. (1817), 406; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 584. — Monroe's Veto of May 4, 1822: *Annals of Congress*, 17 Cong., 1 sess. (1822), 1809–1863; *Statesman's Manual*, I, 492–512, II, 513–534; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 144–183. — Jackson's Veto of May 27, 1830: *Statesman's Manual*, II, 719–728; *House Journal*, 21 Cong., 1 sess. (1830), 733–742; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 483–493. — Cleveland's Veto of May 29, 1896, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IX, 677–679. — Debates: *Annals of Congress*, 14 Cong., 2 sess. (1817), 851–923; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, V, 676, 704–711. — House Resolutions of March 14, 1818, in *Annals of Congress*, 15 Cong., 1 sess. (1818), 1381–1384. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), IV, 131, 449, 478, VII, 77–79, IX, 496–500; A. Gallatin, *Writings*, I, 395, 396; *Contemporaries*, III, § 131.

Specimen Questions. — May Congress improve a waterway wholly within a State, without the consent of that State? — May Congress construct irrigation canals? — May Congress construct an interoceanic canal across the territory of Nica-

ragua? — May Congress construct and operate grain elevators at tide-water terminals?

§ 46. Paper No. 15. Application of the Monroe Doctrine.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*f*, 20*f*, 20*g*, 20*i*, 20*j*, 21*m*, 72, 79, 83, 89; *Guide*, §§ 178, 179, 192, 199; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 269–272, Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. XXV.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 174, 175; W. B. Lawrence, *Commentaire sur les Elements du Droit International*, II, 297–394; D. Webster, *Works*, III, 178, 201–217; *Dana's Wheaton*, 97–112 notes.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — G. F. Tucker, *The Monroe Doctrine*; T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. xi; J. W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, ch. xii; W. F. Reddaway, *The Monroe Doctrine*; W. E. Curtis, *United States and Foreign Powers*; T. S. Woolsey, *America's Foreign Policy*, 223–238; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, 123–128; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of United States and Spanish America*; A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. vii (from *American Historical Review*, VII, 77–91); L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine*; J. B. McMaster, *With the Fathers*, 1–54; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 412–423; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 156–174; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 898–900; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, part ii; J. B. Moore, *Monroe Doctrine* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XI, 1–29); J. W. Burgess, *Recent Pseudo-Monroeism* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XI, 44–67); S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, ch. xiii.

ADDITIONAL HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion*, 18–20; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, V,

28–54, 433–459; R. Rush, *Narrative of a Residence at the Court of London*, ch. xxiii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 129–149; T. K. Lothrop, *William Henry Seward*, 387–395; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, II, 419–442; J. B. Moore, *A Hundred Years of American Diplomacy* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIV, 165); R. Olney, *Growth of our Foreign Policy* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXV, 289).

INSTANCES OF APPLICATION OF MONROE DOCTRINE. — 1824, Greek question; 1826, Panama Congress; 1845, Texas and Oregon questions; 1848, Yucatan question; 1850, Clayton-Bulwer treaty; 1850–1860, Balize and Mosquito coast questions; 1854, Ostend Manifesto; 1861–1867, French intervention in Mexico; 1870, San Domingo; 1881, Nicaragua Canal; 1881, Chile-Peru war; 1890, Bering Sea question; 1895, Venezulean question; 1900, Canal questions.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 7, § 1; Sect. 8, §§ 3, 10–15, 18; Sect. 9, §§ 1, 6, 7; Sect. 10; Art. II, Sect. 1, § 1; Sect. 2; Art. III, Sect. 2, §§ 1, 2; Art. VI, §§ 1, 2. — Extracts from official declarations of the United States, in *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 4 (Monroe Doctrine), 6 (Bering Sea); *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142, 145, 147, 148, IV, §§ 177, 179, 192, 196. — Messages: *Old South Leaflets*, No. 56; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 43; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 183, 222, 361, 488, II, 105, 116, 218, 260, 319, 334, 512, IV, 398, 512, 540, 582, VII, 61, 100, 129, IX, 632, 655; *Annals of Congress*, 18 Cong., 1 sess. (1823), 12–23; *Congressional Debates*, 18 Cong., 2 sess. (1824), App., 2–8. — F. Wharton, *Digest of International Law*, §§ 57–61, 72; *Treaties and Conventions of the United States*, (ed. 1889) 441 (1850), 939 (1867); J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VI, 163, 178, 179, 186–194, 202, 207; T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), VII, 315–317; J. Madison, *Writings*, III, 339–354. — Ostend Manifesto: *American History Leaflets*, No. 2; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 89.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Was the attempt to construct a Panama canal by a French company contrary to the Monroe Doctrine? — Would a German protectorate of Brazil be contrary to the Monroe Doctrine? — Would a transfer of Hayti to Great Britain be contrary to the Monroe Doctrine? — Would an independent Canadian kingdom be contrary to the Monroe Doctrine?

§ 47. Paper No. 16. Social and Economic Status of Slavery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 19*h*, 133; *Guide*, §§ 186, 187; *Minutes of Abolition Conventions* (*American Historical Review*, V, 804, 805).

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DISCUSSIONS. — F. L. Olmstead, *The Seaboard Slave States*, especially chs. iii, viii, x; F. L. Olmstead, *A Texas Journey*, especially ch. vii; F. L. Olmstead, *The Back Country*, especially chs. ii, viii, x; F. L. Olmstead, *The Cotton Kingdom*, especially I, chs. iv, v, II, chs. v–viii, Appendix; F. A. Kemble, *Life on a Georgia Plantation*; F. Douglass, *My Bondage and Freedom*; F. Douglass, *Life and Times*; H. R. Helper, *Impending Crisis*, chs. i, viii, ix; N. Adams, *A South-Side View of Slavery*; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. iv; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 239–241, III, ch. xvii, IV, 203–209; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 80–83; S. Northrup, *Twelve Years a Slave*; J. D. DeBow, *Industrial Resources of the South and West*; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, ch. ix; W. Goodell, *Slavery and Anti-Slavery*; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 728–730; Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 221–228; J. E. Cairnes, *Slave Power*, chs. ii–vi.

ADDITIONAL SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DISCUSSIONS. — J. H. Hopkins, *A View of Slavery*; J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, chs. xvi, xxv; S. Nott, *Slavery and the Remedy*, chs. i, iii; L. M. F. Child, *Authentic Anecdotes of American Slavery*;

L. Coffin, *Reminiscences;* H. Von Holst, *J. C. Calhoun*, 124–183; C. Elliott, *Sinfulness of American Slavery*, II, part v, chs. i–iv, vi; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, chs. vi, xvi; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves;* J. D. Butler, *British Convicts Shipped to American Colonies* (*American Historical Review*, II, 12–33); J. G. Brackett, *The Negro in Maryland;* W. Harper, J. H. Hammond, T. R. Dew, W. G. Simms, *Pro-Slavery Argument;* R. Hildreth, *Depotism in America;* Comte de Paris, *Civil War*, I, book ii, ch. i; W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad;* A. Barnes, *Scriptural View of Slavery;* D. R. Goodwin, *Southern Slavery in its Present Aspects.*

Sources. — T. Jefferson, *Notes on Virginia*, 227–273; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10, 19, 24, 169–173, 175, IV, §§ 23–28; *Source-Book*, §§ 46, 95, 98, 113; Gov. McDuffie's Message, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 10; *Diary of John Harrower* (*American Historical Review*, VI, 65–107).

Specimen Questions. — Was slavery an advantage to the large planters? — Did slavery make more rapid the opening of lands to cultivation? — Did slavery produce more for the white race in general than they would have received under a system of white labor? — Was slavery opposed to the improvement of agricultural processes on large plantations?

§ 48. Paper No. 17. Jacksonian Democracy.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 41; *Guide*, § 181.

Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, ch. i; Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 191–206; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, 163–241; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VII, 281–290, 348–352; R. H. Gillet, *Democracy in the United States*, 67, 68, 133–145; C. H. Peck, *Jacksonian Epoch*, chs. iv–viii; J. Parton, *Andrew Jackson;* W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson;* G. Tucker, *United States*, IV, chs. xxvi–xxix; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 119–734;

H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 88–106; J. Schouler, *United States*, chs. xiii, xiv; R. M. Ormsby, *Whig Party*, chs. xviii–xxii; J. H. Patton, *Democratic Party*, 71–82, 168–171; A. D. Morse, *Political Influence of Andrew Jackson* (*Political Science Quarterly*, I, 153–162); M. Chevalier, *Society, Manners, and Politics in the United States*, chs. xvi, xvii; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 178–184; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, V, ch. lii; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. vii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, chs. x, xviii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 158–163, 169–175, 184–187, 195–242; Goldwin Smith, *American Statesmen* (*Nineteenth Century*, XXIV, 269–274).

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 626, III, 996; N. Sargent, *Public Men and Events*, I, 35–41, 56–74, 137, 141–146, 151–349; H. A. Wise, *Seven Decades*, chs. v–vii; C. W. Young, *American Statesman*, chs. xxxiii–xxxviii; L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power*, 54–66; S. H. Gay, *Bryant's United States*, IV, 291–315; A. Bradford, *Federal Government*, chs. xiii, xiv; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, 368, 372, 373; A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, ch. v; T. K. Lothrop, *William Henry Seward*, 15–20; G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, I, chs. xvi-xx; A. Kendall, *Andrew Jackson;* P. A. Goodwin, *Andrew Jackson;* W. Cobbett, *Andrew Jackson.*

Sources. — *Congressional Globe*, 23, 24 Congs. (1833–1837); T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, X–XIII; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 436–458, III, 1–308; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 46, 50-52, 54, 55, 57, 62, 64, 65; *American History Leaflets*, No. 24; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 158–164; C. A. Davis, *Letters of J. Downing, Major;* J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VIII–X; D. Webster, *Works*, I, 242, 267, 292, 345, 360, 364, 421, II, 11, 12, 315, 585, III, 416, IV, 103, 351, 477; C. Colton, *Private Correspondence of Henry Clay*

(Henry Clay, *Works*, IV), chs. vii–xi; C. Colton, *Life and Times of Henry Clay*, I, II; A. Kendall, *Autobiography*, chs. xii–xv; B. P. Poore, *Perley's Reminiscences*, I, chs. vi, vii, x–xiii; J. Quincy, *Figures of the Past*, 352–375.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Did Jackson's democracy coincide with Jefferson's? — Did Jackson believe that the President could construe the Constitution contrary to a decision of the Supreme Court? — Was Jackson responsible for the spoils system in national politics? — Was Jackson an advocate of the smallest possible action of national government?

§ 49. Paper No. 18. Civil Service.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 21*g*, 48, 108; *Guide*, §§ 157, 167, 181; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xvii.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power;* J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1524–1559; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 58; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 180, 642–661; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, § 295; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 357–359; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 110–114; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 104, 105, (ed. 1891) 107, 108, (ed. 1898) 118, 119; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, 429, 430.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — G. M. Lamphere, *United States Government*, 264–276; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, ch. xiv; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 165, 166; C. H. Kerr, *United States Senate*, 104–135.

CASES. — Wood *v.* United States (1882): 107 U. S., 414. — United States *v.* Ferreira (1851): 13 Howard, 40; 19 Curtis, 373; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 160. — *Ex parte* Hennen (1839): 13 Peters, 230; 13 Curtis, 135. — Blake *v.* U. S. (1880):

103 U. S., 227; E. McClain, *Cases*, 610. — U. S. *v.* Germaine (1878): 99 U. S., 508; E. McClain, *Cases*, 607. — U. S. *v.* Perkins (1886): 116 U. S., 483. — Crenshaw *v.* U. S. (1890): 134 U. S., 99. — U. S. *v.* Hartwell (1867): 6 Wallace, 385. — Gratiot *v.* U. S. (1865): 1 Court of Claims, 258. — *Opinions of Attorneys General*, III, 188.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 565–569; L. M. Salmon, *The Appointing Power;* J. N. Comstock, *Civil Service in the United States;* W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, 145–149; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 159–163; J. Parton, *Andrew Jackson*, III, 206–227; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 142–145; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 224–229; B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, 99–112, 296–298; G. Cleveland, *Independence of the Executive* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXV, 721, LXXXVI, 1); F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 27–46, 97–100; C. R. Fish, *Removals of Officials by the Presidents of the United States* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report for 1899*, I, 67–86); J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, II, ch. lxv.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 3, § 3; Sect. 5, § 1; Sect. 6, § 2; Sect. 8, §§ 9, 16, 18; Art. II, Sect. 2, §§ 2, 3; Sect. 3; Art. III, Sect. 1; Art. VI, § 2. — *The Federalist*, (Dawson ed.) No. 76, (Ford ed.) pp. 463, 505, 517. — Tenure of Office Act: *Statutes at Large*, III, 582; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 42. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, III, 42, 53, IV, 492, 622, VIII, 375. — A. Kendall, *Autobiography*, 297–317; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VIII, 112, 138, 144, 150, 172, 179; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 199. — *House Reports*, 52 Cong., 1 sess. (1892), No. 1669. — Debates on executive patronage, in *Niles's Register*, XLVIII, 384–392. — *Reports of the United States Civil Service Commission* (annual since 1884).

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May Congress require the head of a

department to state his reasons for a removal? — May Congress create an office to be held during good behavior? — May Congress require the President to appoint only persons who have passed a competitive examination? — May Congress by statute appoint specified persons to any office?

§ 50. Paper No. 19. Interposition and Nullification.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 21*a*, 21*e*, 34, 57; *Guide*, §§ 156, 183, 205.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 396–408; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 335–342, 422–430; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, §§ 32–34; D. F. Houston, *Nullification*; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 5, 15–40; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 22–33; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 184, 221, 222; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 306–340, 350–372; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25–44, 93–133; E. P. Powell, *Nullification and Secession*.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 30, 134; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 334–362; D. Webster, *Works*, III, 448, 464; C. B. Loring, *Nullification and Secession*.

CASES. — Lane County *v.* Oregon (1868): 7 Wallace, 71, 76; E. McClain, *Cases*, 40. — Texas *v.* White (1868): 7 Wallace, 700; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 302; E. McClain, *Cases*, 838; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — Legal Tender Cases (1872): 12 Wallace, 457, 554. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland (1819): 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 308; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 271; E. McClain, *Cases*, 1.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 96–103; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 234, 1050–1055, III, 734; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 138–149, 167–180, 297–299; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 88–105; N. Sargeant, *Public Men and Events*, I, 169–174; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel*

Webster, 171–204; G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, I, 351–366; J. Schouler, *United States*, III, 482–488; H. A. Wise, *Seven Decades*, 121–135; J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, 370–380; F. M. Anderson, *Contemporary Opinion of the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions* (*American Historical Review*, V, 45–63, 225–252); E. G. Scott, *Reconstruction during Civil War*, 3, 192–205; P. L. Ford, *The Federalist*, 100*n*, 129*n*; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, ch. x; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 187–198.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 2, § 4; Sect. 4, § 1; Sect. 8, § 15; Sect. 10; Art. III, Sect. 2, § 23; Sect. 3, § 1; Art. IV; Art. VI; Amends. X; XI. — Hayne's speech: *Congressional Debates*, 21 Cong., 1 sess. (1830), VI, 43–58; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, I, 213–227; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, X, 423–449. — Webster's reply: *Congressional Debates*, 21 Cong., 1 sess. (1830), VI, 58–80; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, I, 228–282; D. Webster, *Works*, III, 270–342, 449–505; comments on Webster's reply, in A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 298–355. — Extracts from the two speeches: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 47–49; *Contemporaries*, § 159. — Calhoun's South Carolina exposition, in *Works*, VI, 1–58; Calhoun's speech against Webster, in A. Johnston, *American Orations*, I, 196–212. — Extracts from Webster, Calhoun, and Hayne, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 30; *Contemporaries*, III, § 161. — J. Madison, *Writings*, IV, 18–20, 44, 80, 102, 196, 224. — Documents in *Niles's Register*, XLIII, Suppl. — Ordinance of Nullification: H. W. Preston, *Documents*, 300–303; *Niles's Register*, XLIII, Suppl.; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 53. — Jackson's proclamation to the people of South Carolina: J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 640–656; *Niles's Register*, XLIII, 260–264; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 55. — *Letters on the Nullification Movement* (*American History Review*, VI, 725–765,

VII, 92–119). — *The Federalist* (Ford ed.), 100–102, 140, 173, 203.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May Congress under any circumstance annul a State statute? — Is it treasonable to refuse obedience to an act of Congress? — May a State constitutionally refuse to observe a national statute which has been held unconstitutional by the State Supreme Court? — May Congress compel a State court to permit an appeal to the United States Supreme Court?

§ 51. Paper No. 20. Constitutional Status of Slavery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 19*h*; *Guide*, §§ 152, 161, 177, 188, 189, 196–199, 202.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), §§ 1915–1927; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 213–217, (ed. 1891) 222–225, (ed. 1898) 233–240; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, 158–163; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 554, 555, 629–634; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, II, 251–258; T. Walker, *American Law*, 182–187.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 116–118; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 181, 182; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, § 202; J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage*, I, ch. xii–xvi, II, ch. xxv–xxxi; T. R. R. Cobb, *Law of Negro Slavery*, 116–225.

CASES. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford (1857): 19 Howard, 393; 2 Miller, 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 480; *American History Leaflets*, No. 23; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 471; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 91. — Prigg *v.* Pennsylvania (1842): 16 Peters, 539; 14 Curtis, 417; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 476. — Kentucky *v.* Dennison (1860): 24 Howard, 66; 4 Miller, 10; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 195*n*. — Lemmon *v.* the People (1860): 20 New York Reports, 562; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 496. — State *v.* Mann

(1829): 2 Der. (N. C.), 263; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 473. — Jones *v.* Van Zandt (1843): *Federal Cases*, No. 7501. — Robertson *v.* Baldwin (1897): 165 U. S., 275; E. McClain, *Cases*, 891. — Strader *v.* Graham (1850): 10 Howard, 82; 18 Curtis, 305. — Commonwealth *v.* Ares (1836): 18 Pickering (Mass.), 193. — Smith *v.* Smith (1839): 13 Louisiana Reports, 444; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law*, 113, 114. — Louis *v.* Cabarrus (1834): 7 Louisiana Reports, 170. — Lagrange *v.* Choteau (1828): 2 Missouri Reports, 19. — Ralph *v.* Duncan (1833): 3 Missouri Reports, 140. — Thomas *v.* Generis (1840): 16 Louisiana Reports, 483; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law*, 113, 114. — Case of the Creole (1841): T. D. Woolsey, *International Law*, 114; H. Wheaton, *International Law*, (Boyd ed.) § 103*h*, (Dana ed.) 165; F. Wharton, *Digest*, § 38. — Somersett Case (1772): Lofft's Reports, 18; J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage*, I, 189–194; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 500, 501. — Case of Slave Grace (1827): 2 Haggard's Admiralty Reports, 94; H. Wheaton, *International Law* (Boyd ed.), § 133*a*.

Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. i; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, chs. i–xviii; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, chs. i, ii, v; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 143–150, II, 57–59, 125–130, III, 133–173, IV, 203–224, V, 195–199, 376–381; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, chs. vii–ix, II, chs. ii, iv, III, chs. xvi, VI, ch. i; E. A. Pollard, *Lost Cause*, chs. i–iv; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 201–226, 231–299; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, chs. iii, xi, xviii, xxi; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 725–738; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, 515–527, V, 184–226; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, chs. viii, xvii, xxi, xxvi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. iii, v, x; J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, chs. xvii, xix, xxvi; T. R. R. Cobb, *Historical Sketch of Slavery*, chs. ix–xi, xiii–xviii; W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad;* S. W. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens*, 72–88, 129–135, 210–228; T. K. Loth-

rop, *W. H. Seward*, chs. iv, v, vii, x; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, ch. xi.

SOURCES.— *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 2, § 1; Sect. 3; Sect. 8, §§ 1, 3, 4, 10, 17, 18; Sect. 9, §§ 1, 4; Sect. 10, § 2; Art. III, Sect. 2, §§ 1, 3; Art. IV; Amends. V–X; XIII–XV. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 174–184, IV, §§ 15–22, 29–33, 41–48, 124–131; *Source-Book*, §§ 91, 94, 97, 101, 106, 110, 113; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 4, 35–40, 69, 78, 82, 85, 93, 96; G. M. Stroud, *Slave Laws;* A. Johnston, *American Orations* (Woodburn ed.), II, 3–343, IV, 1–195.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Was the Federal government bound to take cognizance of the existence of slavery in some of the States? — Did vessels sailing from southern ports with slaves on board carry with them the State laws on slavery? — Could the government of the United States legally hold slaves? — Was the slave of an ambassador of the United States free, if brought by his master into a free State?

§ 52. Paper No. 21. Right of Expression of Opinion.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*h*, 21*a*, 40; *Guide*, § 188.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1880–1895; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 75, 76; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 540–560; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, § 326; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, I, 190–193; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 555, 556; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1891) 278–281, 283–293, (ed. 1898), 294–297, 299–309; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, 123, 124; A. V. Dicey, *Law of the Constitution*, 139–141.

CASES. — United States *v.* Cruikshank (1875): 92 U. S., 542; E. McClain, *Cases*, 31. — Davis *v.* Massachusetts (1897): 167 U. S., 43. — *Ex parte* Jackson (1877): 96 U. S., 727; E. McClain, *Cases*, 478. — *In re* Rapier (1892): 143 U. S., 110;

E. McClain, *Cases*, 478; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 732. — Preston *v.* Finley (1896): 72 Federal Reporter, 850.

Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, II, 111–146, 236–267, 284–289, 467–484; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, 319–357; Garrisons, *William Lloyd Garrison*, I, 238–249; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 124–150, 165–184; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 143–146; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, I, 307–343, 394–403, 423–427; J. Schouler, *United States*, IV, 216–229; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 243–262, 306–308; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 167–169; G. P. Julian, *Joshua R. Giddings*, 51, 116–125; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 37–39; J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, 253–296; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 206, 207.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 5, §§ 1, 2; Art. VI, § 3; Amends. I; IX; X. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, IX, 350, XI, 109. — Jackson's message of Dec. 8, 1835: *Statesman's Manual*, II, 911, 912; *Congressional Globe*, 24 Cong., 1 sess. (1835), 10; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, III, 175. — Calhoun's report of Feb. 4, 1836, in *Works*, V, 190–208. — T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XII, 705–711, 752–759, 771. — Amos Kendall's correspondence, in *Niles's Register*, XLIX, 7–9. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 574–588, 610–624. — Gag resolutions: H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 143–147; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XIII, 24–29, 557–572, 702–707. — Debates on the censure of John Quincy Adams: T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XIII, 266–299; *Contemporaries*, III, § 184.

Specimen Questions. — Is it a right of a citizen of the United States to have his petition to Congress read in the House where it is presented? — Can the United States refuse to deliver mail on suspicion that it contains unmailable matter? — May Congress exclude specified classes of petitions from the treatment accorded to other petitions? — May either House of Congress forbid all of its members to speak on a pending question?

§ 53. Paper No. 22. Ethics of the Mexican War.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*h*, 20*g*; *Guide*, §§ 193, 194.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Von Holst, *United States*. III, chs. iii–xii; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. ix; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, ch. iv; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, II, ch. xxv; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VII, 292, 408–412, 505–507; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 290–294; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, ch. xiv; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 109; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 87–94; J. Schouler, *United States*, IV, 518–543, V, 1–84; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. xiv, xv; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, ch. iv; J. H. Patton, *Democratic Party*, 122–130.

ADDITIONAL HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, II, 290–293, 301–307; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, ch. xxi; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, chs. ii, iii; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, ch. xiii; S. H. Gay, *Bryant's United States*, IV, 369–384; W. Jay, *Review of the Mexican War*; A. A. Livermore, *War with Mexico Reviewed*; J. S. Jenkins, *James Knox Polk*, ch. ix; A. W. Young, *American Statesman*, chs. lxvi, lxvii; L. B. Chase, *Polk Administration*, chs. v–ix; P. Young, *History of Mexico*, book vii, chs. i, v; histories of the Mexican War by R. S. Ripley, E. D. Mansfield, L. Moody, C. M. Wilcox, N. C. Brooks, A. C. Ramsey, and J. S. Jenkins.

SOURCES. — *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 30 Cong. (1845–49); T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XV, XVI; Congressional Documents, 1845–49, especially *Senate Docs.*, 29 Cong., 1 sess., I, No. 1, VII, No. 337, VIII, No. 388, 29 Cong., 2 sess., III, No. 107, 30 Cong., 1 sess., VII, Nos. 52, 60; *House Exec. Docs.*, 29 Cong., 1 sess., VI, No. 196, 29 Cong., 2 sess., III, No. 19, 30 Cong., 1 sess., II, No. 8, VIII, No. 69; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IV, 437–460; T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, chs. cxlix, clxi; *Source-Book*, § 104; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 7–14; J. R. Lowell, *Biglow Papers*; J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, IV;

D. Webster, *Works*, V, 151, 253–301; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, XII; U. S. Grant, *Personal Memoirs*, I, chs. iii–xiii; B. P. Poore, *Perley's Reminiscences*, I, ch. xxv; N. Sargent, *Public Men and Events*, II, ch. vii.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Was war begun by the act of Mexico? — Was the failure of the Slidell mission a sufficient reason for war? — Was the conquest of California a reasonable incident of war against Mexico? — Were the unsettled claims a sufficient reason for war?

§ 54. Paper No. 23. Popular Sovereignty.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*h*, 42; *Guide*, § 199.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, 354–358, IV, 291–402, especially 381–389; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 259, 260, 280, 281, 296, 297; J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, 19–21, 24; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 163; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 131–135, 248–262; R. Johnson, *Remarks on Popular Sovereignty;* J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1322–1330.

CASES. — American Insurance Co. *v.* Canter (1828): 1 Peters, 511; 7 Curtis, 685; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 350; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 583; E. McClain, *Cases*, 827; J. Marshall, *Writings*, 373. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford (1857): 19 Howard, 393; 2 Miller, 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 480 (especially the dissenting opinions of J. J. McLean and Curtis). — National Bank *v.* County of Yankton (1879): 101 U. S., 129; E. McClain, *Cases*, 830*n*. — Clinton *v.* Englebrecht (1871): 13 Wallace, 434. — Murphy *v.* Ramsey (1885): 114 U. S., 15. — Mormon Church *v.* United States (1890): 136 U. S., 1; E. McClain, *Cases*, 835.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, IV, 280–461; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 419–498; W. T. Young, *General Cass*, 302, 321, 325, 363, 371; A. C. Mc-

Laughlin, *Lewis Cass*, 235–239, 272–276, 294–296, 326; W. Wilson, *Division and Reunion*, §§ 81–90; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 224–236; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, 234–245; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 280–289; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 281–284; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 349, 352; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, ch. xxx.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 8, §§ 17, 18; Art. IV, Sect. 3, § 2; Art. VI, § 2; Amend. XIII. — Leake's proposition of Feb. 17, 1847, in *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 2 sess. (1847), 444. — Dickinson's resolution of Dec. 14, 1847, in *Congressional Globe*, 30 Cong., 1 sess. (1847), 21, 27, 54, 157–160. — Cass' Nicholson letter of Dec. 24, 1847: A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, 232, 233; M. W. McClusky, *Political Text-book of 1860*, 462–465. — Douglas' report of Jan. 4, 1854: *Senate Reports*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), I, No. 15; *American History Leaflets*, No. 17; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 85 (see also Nos. 86, 87). — Appeal of the Independent Democrats, Jan. 19, 1854: *Congressional Globe*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), 281, 282; *American History Leaflets*, No. 17. — S. A. Douglas, in A. Johnston, *American Orations*, II, 218–255, III, 17–27. — S. P. Chase: *Congressional Globe*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), App. 133–140; A. Johnston, *American Orations*, II, 183–212. — Charles Sumner, in A. Johnston, *American Orations*, II, 212–218. — Jefferson Davis, Resolutions of May 24, 1860, in *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 1 sess. (1860), 2310–2335. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 34–40, 44, 66; *Source-Book*, § 108.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Would a territorial law prohibiting the entry of free negroes have been valid under Douglas' doctrine of popular sovereignty? — Could a territory, in conformity with Douglas' doctrine of popular sovereignty, have prohibited the sale of slaves brought from other parts of the Union? — Under the principles of popular sovereignty should

the people have elected their own governor? — Did the doctrine of popular sovereignty logically give to the people of the territories control of the public lands?

§ 55. Paper No. 24. Rights of Indians, Aliens, Chinese, and Negroes.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 19*h*, 20*i*, 21*b*, 40, 65, 80, 87, 98, 119; *Guide*, §§ 179, 185; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. ii, iii, xxviii.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), §§ 1097–1101, 1102–1104, 1697–1701, 1928–1975; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 140, 207–210, 340, 464–470, 527, 528; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, 73, 136–139, 251–262; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, 552, 553, 558, 559, 732, 796, 797; C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation*, 57–59, 63–76; G. F. Canfield, *Legal Status of Indians* (*American Law Review*, XV, 21); T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 68, 77, 78, 205–244; (ed. 1891) 79, 213–251, 253–255; (ed. 1898) 88, 89, 224–263, 268–293; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 155–160, 164–166; S. F. Miller, *Constitutional Law*, 276–308, 401–412, 425, 426, 469–473; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 261–266, 431–436, 584–594; J. Tiffany, *Treatise in Government*, §§ 378, 379, 380–392; H. Brannon, *Fourteenth Amendment*, chs. i, iv, vii–xii; A. P. Morse, in *Harvard Law Review*, XIV, 262.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — T. Walker, *American Law*, §§ 53, 54; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, 516, 517; J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, II, 327; J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage*, ch. xxxii; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, 234, 589–630; C. E. Boyd, in *Nation*, LXVII, 10; C. S. Patterson, *The United States and the States*, ch. xi.

CASES. — Worcester *v.* Georgia (1832): 6 Peters, 515; 10 Curtis, 214; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 583; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 590.

— Elk *v.* Wilkins (1884): 112 U. S., 94; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 587; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 230; E. McClain, *Cases*, 969. — United States *v.* Kagama (1886): 118 U. S., 375; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 591; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 233. — United States *v.* Holliday (1865): 3 Wallace, 407; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 731, 1909; E. McClain, *Cases*, 270. — Yick Wo *v.* Hopkins (1886): 118 U. S., 356; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 774; E. McClain, *Cases*, 917. — *In re* Lee Sing (1890): 43 Federal Reporter, 359; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 861. — *In re* Look Tin Sing (1884): 21 Federal Reporter, 905; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 578; Gee Fook Sing *v.* United States (1892): 49 Federal Reporter, 146; 7 U. S. Appeals, 27. — United States *v.* Wong Kim Ark (1898): 169 U. S., 649; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 551; E. McClain, *Cases*, 964. — Carlisle *v.* United States (1872): 16 Wallace, 147. — Smith *v.* Turner (1848): 7 Howard, 283; 17 Curtis, 122. — Strauder *v.* West Virginia (1879): 100 U. S., 303; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 551. — *Ex parte* Virginia (1879): 100 U. S., 339; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 548. — Lehew *v.* Brummell (1890): 103 Missouri Reports, 546; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 574. — United States *v.* Rhodes (1866): 1 Abbott, U. S., 28; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 506.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Art. I, Sect. 2, § 1; Sect. 4, § 1; Sect. 9, §§ 2, 3; Sect. 10, § 1; Art. III, Sects. 1, 2; Art. IV, Sect. 2, § 1; Amends. I–XV. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 152, 155, 205, 208; *Revised Statutes*, 347–349, 378–380; *Supplement to Revised Statutes*, I, 68, 342, 458–461, 534, 556.

Historical Discussions. — As in Paper No. 9.

Specimen Questions. — May an alien vote for Presidential electors? — May a Chinaman be naturalized as a citizen of the United States? — Is a negro citizen of Massachusetts entitled to the privileges of white citizens in South Carolina? — May a man be deprived of suffrage because his grandfather was a slave?

§ 56. **Paper No. 25. Ethics of John Brown's Career.**

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 19*h*; *Guide*, §§ 200, 202.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, 383–416; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 437–444; H. Von Holst, *United States*, VII, ch. i; H. Von Holst, *John Brown;* J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, I, 310; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, 154–157; S. H. Gay, *Bryant's United States*, IV, ch. xvi; J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, 37–43; J. E. Chamberlin, *John Brown;* W. E. Connelly, *John Brown;* M. J. Wright, *Trial and Execution of John Brown* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 121); R. J. Hinton, *John Brown and his Men;* A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 258, 259, 269; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, III, ch. xi; R. D. Webb, *Life and Letters of Captain John Brown;* Garrisons, *William Lloyd Garrison*, III, 417, 418, 440, 472, 474–493; J. N. Larned, *History for Ready Reference*, 3403; J. J. Ingalls, *John Brown's Place in History* (*North American Review*, CXXXVIII, 138–150).

ADDITIONAL HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, ch. xx; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, 587–600; J. S. Pike, *First Blows of the Civil War*, 445–452; J. Buchanan, *Buchanan's Administration*, 62–65; E. A. Pollard, *Lost Cause*, 70–74; G. L. Austin, *Wendell Phillips*, 180–192; O. B. Frothingham, *Gerritt Smith*, 234–237, 254, 255; D. S. Jordan, *Story of the Innumerable Company*, 186–201; O. P. Anderson, *Voice from Harper's Ferry;* J. Redpath, *Public Life of Captain John Brown;* J. Redpath, *Echoes of Harper's Ferry;* A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 174–176; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, I, 409, 495–498, II, 531; R. H. Gillet, *Democracy in United States*, 240–242; C. E. Norton, in *Atlantic Monthly*, V, 378.

SOURCES. — F. B. Sanborn, *Life and Letters of John Brown;* F. B. Sanborn, *Writings of H. D. Thoreau*, X, 196–252; American Anti-Slavery Society, *Annual Report*, 1860, 76–133; T. W.

Higginson, *Cheerful Yesterdays*, 196–234; Mason's report, in *Senate Reports*, 36 Cong., 1 sess. (1860), No. 278; *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 1 sess. (1860); F. Douglass, *Life and Times*, 277–282, 306–308, 318–327; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 47, 48, 85; A. K. McClure, *Abraham Lincoln*, 334–353.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Was John Brown a murderer? — Were the abolitionists responsible for the John Brown raid? — Was John Brown a traitor to the United States? — Was John Brown justified in the death of the negro porter on the bridge?

§ 57. Paper No. 26. Secession.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*i*, 21*a*, 21*e*, 34, 50; *Guide*, §§ 204–208.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), §§ 351–357, 467–481; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 12; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, 137–142; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, 64–93; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 184; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 1–47, 80–83, 289–338; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, §§ 11, 13–16, 19, 20, 26–32, 36; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 171, 175; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 28–33; E. P. Powell, *Nullification and Secession;* J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, chs. i–iv.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — C. B. Loring, *Nullification and Secession;* J. L. M. Curry, *Southern States and American Union*, ch. x; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, 296, 297, 302, 303, 305, 306; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 26–29, (ed. 1891) 25–28, (ed. 1898) 27–30; J. C. Hurd, *Theory of Our National Existence*, 88, 105, 145, 286; J. Buchanan, *Buchanan's Administration*, 86–98; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 374, 594*n*.

CASES. — Texas *v.* White (1868): 7 Wallace, 700; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 302; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — White *v.* Hart

(1871): 13 Wallace, 646; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 259. — Keith *v.* Clark (1878): 97 U. S., 454. — Sprott *v.* United States (1874): 20 Wallace, 459. — Gunn *v.* Barry (1872): 15 Wallace, 610. — United States *v.* Keehler (1869): 9 Wallace, 83. — Hickman *v.* Jones (1869): 9 Wallace, 197. — Williams *v.* Bruffy (1877): 96 U. S., 176.

Historical Discussions. — R. H. Dana, *Wheaton's International Law*, note 32; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, ch. xv; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, ch. viii; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, ch. xxii; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 693–702; J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, chs. xxvii, xxviii; T. S. Goodwin, *Natural History of Secession*, chs. xxvi, xxvii; Comte de Paris, *Civil War in America*, I, 113–116; E. A. Pollard, *Lost Cause*, 84–86; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 70–77, 168–177, 185–192; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, chs. x, xi; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, ch. xiv; S. S. Cox, *Three Decades*, 101–108; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, III, 1–10, 109–126; M. M. Granger, *Washington versus Jefferson*, ch. v; S. W. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens*, 115–130; J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, ch. iv.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 8, §§ 1, 10–18; Art. III, Sects. 2, 3; Art. IV, Sect. 4; Art. VI, § 2; Amends. IX; X; XIV. — Ordinances of secession and other documents, in *American History Leaflets*, No. 12. — Lincoln's inaugural address and first message to Congress: *American History Leaflets*, No. 18; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 5, 20; A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 1, 55. — Ordinances of ratification (1789–1790): P. C. Centz, *Republic of Republics*, 523–528; W. Hickey, *The Constitution*, ch. iv; J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, 319–335. — Contemporary speeches, in A. Johnston, *American Orations*, II, 46–135, III, 49–124. — Southern arguments, in A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*,

I, 17–49, 441–452, 495–539, II, 5–15, 26–34, 263–271; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 168–176; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 53–55, 62. — Contemporary documents, *Annual Cyclopædia* (1861–1865); E. McPherson, *Political History of the Rebellion;* Pike, *First Blows of the Civil War;* W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 32, 94, 97; *Contemporaries*, III, § 123, IV, §§ 56, 61.

Specimen Questions. — Had Texas any greater constitutional right of secession than South Carolina? — Granting the right of secession, did Fort Sumter revert to South Carolina? — Did seceding States carry with them privileges gained by United States treaties? — Did Virginia reserve a right of secession in 1788?

§ 58. Paper No. 27. Responsibility for the Civil War.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, § 19*i*, 19*j*; *Guide*, §§ 203, 206–209.

Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, 315, 316, VII, chs. vii–xi; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, chs. xiii, xiv; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, ch. x; J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, chs. iv–vii; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, chs. xxiii–xxv; Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 221–254; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, ch. xxii; F. Bancroft, *Final Efforts at Compromise* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VI, 401–423); S. Webster, *Responsibility for Secession* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VIII, 268–286); J. G. Nicolay, *Outbreak of the Rebellion*, chs. i–v; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. vii, viii; G. Lunt, *Origin of the War*, chs. xii, xiii, xvi, xvii, xix, xx; J. R. Lowell, *Political Essays*, 118–152; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, chs. vii, viii; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, chs. i, x–xii; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, III, chs. i–vii; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*,

II, coll. xiii; J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, chs. i–v; J. E. Cairnes, *Slave Power*, ch. i; M. M. Granger, *Washington v. Jefferson*, ch. iv.

ADDITIONAL HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, book ii, chs. i, iii; S. S. Cox, *Three Decades*, 51, 65–68, 77–80, 219, 220; J. L. Motley, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Living Age*, LXX, 9–21); Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, II, chs. xvii–xxix, III; T. K. Lothrop, *William H. Seward*, chs. xii, xiii; R. Johnson, *Short History of the War*, ch. i; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, chs. xv–xxiv; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, parts iii, iv, ch. i; A. K. McClure, *Abraham Lincoln*, 297–311; C. Coleman, *John J. Crittenden*, II, chs. xiii–xv; H. C. Fletcher, *American War*, I, chs. i–iii; J. N. Larned, *History for Ready Reference*, V, 3405–3422.

SOURCES. — *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. (1860–1861) *passim*, especially 1114 (Crittenden's plan), 794 (Vallandigham's), 1254 (Peace Conference), 690 (Kellog's), 283, 379 (Clark's); *Senate Exec. Docs.*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. (1861), IV, No. 2 (Message of Feb. 19); *Senate Reports*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. (1861), No. 288 (Committee of 13); *House Miscellaneous*, 36 Cong., 2 sess.; *House Reports*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. (1861), I, No. 31 (Committee of 33); *Opinions of Attorneys General*, IX, 522–526 (Black); *American Annual Cyclopædia* (1861), 166–225 (Congress), 562–568 (Peace Conference); L. E. Chittenden, *Reports of the Debates and Proceedings of the Conference Convention; Official Journal of the Conference Convention;* A. Lincoln's First Inaugural and Messages: J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 5–12, 20–31, 44–58; *Works*, II, 1–7, 55–66, 93–106; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 49–74; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 93–96; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 18, 26.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Would different behavior by the abolitionists have prevented the Civil War? — Could James Buchanan have prevented the war? — Was Jefferson Davis a

traitor previous to the secession of Mississippi? — Could the Republicans by suitable concessions have prevented war?

§ 59. Paper No. 28. Lincoln's Democracy.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*i*, 19*j*; *Guide*, § 208; D. Fish, *Lincoln Literature*.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, 456, 457, II, 23, 93–97, 332, 333, 403; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 92, 492, II, 62, 70, 266–268, 308, 344, 430–432, 457, 473, 500–502, III, 300–305, 316–320, 334, 439, 631–633, IV, 69–76, 120, 157–162, 199–216, 296–298, 350–354, 419–425, 460–464, 518–522, 531–539; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 301, 302, 321–326, 418–429, 452–461, 466–470, II, 251, 253, 257, 259, 490–492, 528, 562–564, 673, 675–677, 747, 748; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 76, 77, 80, 81, 112, 127, 128, 411–416, 459–465, 493–502, VI, 1–23, 111–126, 215–232, 463–477, 519–527, 565–568, 607–616, 622–633; Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 238–242, 248, 250–254, 280–288; H. Von Holst, *United States*, VI, 267–300, VII, 165–186, 244, 245; J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, 506, II, 13–20, 36–38, 590–611, III, 476–479, 601, 626–630; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, 133, 140–150, 168–172, 279–299, 309–311, 332–336, 350–354, 371, 435, 438–448, 453–457, 488–496, 503, 514–517, 528–536, 546–549, II, 15–17; H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, 203, 204, 566–577, 692–695, III, 1, 173–183, 213, 221–224, 246–250, 516–528, 560–590; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 442–445, 520, II, 34, 35, 40, 49, 263–269, 277, 278, 346, 351, 409–420, 433–444, 445–463; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 187–198, 202–212, 260–270, 290–299, 302–333, 430–432; J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, chs. i, iii, II, ch. xvi; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, especially II, chs. viii, ix, xi, III, ch. xxi, VII, chs. vi, viii, xv, xix, VIII, ch. vii, IX, chs. iii, v, viii, xvi, X, ch. xviii; R. H.

Gillet, *Democracy in the United States*, 259–266; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, II, 303–309; C. Schurz, *Abraham Lincoln;* J. H. Choate, *Abraham Lincoln;* C. A. Dana, *Lincoln and his Cabinet;* H. Watterson, *Abraham Lincoln;* A. K. McClure, *Abraham Lincoln.*

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. R. Lowell, *Political Essays*, 75–91; R. Johnson, *Short History of the War*, 40, 41, 47, 201, 212–214, 458, 476, 480, 526–529; S. S. Cox, *Three Decades*, 227, 318, 343–345; J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, ch. v; J. G. Nicolay, *Outbreak of the Rebellion*, ch. iv; S. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens*, 111–113, 136–140, 185, 186, 192–199, 216–226; T. K. Lothrop, *William H. Seward*, 209–211, 231–233, 244–255, 279, 280, 332–386; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 322–325; J. N. Larned, *History for Ready Reference*, V, 3417–3422; Lives of Lincoln by H. J. Raymond, J. G. Holland, W. H. Lamon, W. H. Herndon and J. W. Weik, I. N. Arnold, A. T. Rice, N. Hapgood and N. Brooks.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 44, 50, 66, 96, 97, 101, 126–128, 145. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 1–297, especially 5–12 (first inaugural), 20–31 (message of July 4, 1861), 44–58, 126–142, 179–181, 243–255 (annual messages), 276 (second inaugural), 157–159 (Proclamation of Emancipation). — A. Lincoln, *Works*, especially I, 178–180, 180–209, 226–235, 240–245, 273–518 (Lincoln-Douglas Debates), II, 1–7 (first inaugural), 55–66 (message of July 4, 1861), 93–106, 261–277, 445–456, 604–615 (annual messages), 656, 657 (second inaugural), 439 (Gettysburg address), 287, 288 (Proclamation of Emancipation). — Inaugurals in *American History Leaflets*, No. 18; L. E. Chittenden, *Abraham Lincoln's Speeches; Abraham Lincoln, Tributes from his Associates* (including G. W. Curtis, G. S. Boutwell, G. F. Hoar, F. B. Sanborn).

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — Did Lincoln think the people of Kentucky capable of popular government? — Did Lincoln expect negro suffrage? — Would Lincoln have favored a property qualification in the Chicago of 1901? — Did Lincoln yield to what he believed to be popular sentiment?

§ 60. Paper No. 29. Military Powers of the President.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*j*, 20*h*, 20*j*, 21*m*, 50, 75, 82, 85; *Guide*, §§ 213, 214.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (4th and 5th eds.), §§ 1199–1215, 1490–1492, 1564, 1799–1801; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 431–436, 441–482, 662–668, 703–714; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 95, 99–102, 118–120, 220–224, 599–602; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, 171–174, 905–984; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 576–597, 643–652, 715–718; C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation*, 106–121; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 11, 44, 48–50, 55, 56; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 52, 86–90, 100, 137, 287–289, (ed. 1891) 88–92, 103, 144, 145, 298–301, (ed. 1898) 98–102, 114, 121, 156, 157, 315–317; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 154–156, 259–262; B. A. Hinsdale, *American Government*, 204–209, 298–303; J. J. Lalor, *Cylcopœdia*, II, 133, 542–546; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, ch. xix; W. A. Dunning, *Civil War and Reconstruction;* B. R. Curtis, *Executive Power*, in G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 668–677; J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, 226–236.

ADDITIONAL HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. Whiting, *War Powers of the President;* W. Whiting, *Military Government of Hostile Territory;* W. Whiting, *War Powers under the Constitution of the United States;* G. B. Davis, *Military Law in the United States;* S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 162–164, 349, 507,

624–626; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 136–146, 163, 167; W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, 109–111, 117, 118, 151–161; T. Walker, *American Law*, 99, 100, 174–178; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 457, 502, 503; A. Conkling, *Powers of the Executive Department*, 80–88.

Cases. — *Ex parte* Merryman (1861): Taney's Reports, 246; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2361. — Prize Cases (1863): 2 Black, 635; 4 Miller, 876; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2339; E. McClain, *Cases*, 515; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 342. — Martin *v.* Mott (1827): 12 Wheaton, 19; 7 Curtis, 10; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2290; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 338; E. McClain, *Cases*, 518. — Luther *v.* Borden (1848): 7 Howard, 1; 17 Curtis, 1; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 193, 254, 2352, 2391; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 647; E. McClain, *Cases*, 595. — Texas *v.* White (1868): 7 Wallace, 700; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 302; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — *Ex parte* Milligan (1866): 4 Wallace, 2; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 2376; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 351. — The Grapeshot (1869): 9 Wallace, 129. — Fleming *v.* Page (1849): 9 Howard, 603; 18 Curtis, 278. — United States *v.* Eliason (1842): 16 Peters, 291; 14 Curtis, 304. — Mississippi *v.* Johnson (1866): 4 Wallace, 475; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 196; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 652; E. McClain, *Cases*, 102. — Houston *v.* Moore (1820): 5 Wheaton, 1; 4 Curtis, 535. — The Protector (1871): 12 Wallace, 700. — Cross *v.* Harrison (1853): 16 Howard, 164; 21 Curtis, 66. — Jecker *v.* Montgomery (1851): 13 Howard, 498; 19 Curtis, 615. — Dooley *v.* United States (1901): 182 U. S., 222. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (1901): 182 U. S., 244. — Diamond Rings Case (1901).

Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, IV, especially III, 181–192, 216–251, 283–287, 325–360, 364, 394, 438, 486, 553–558, IV, 55, 69–76, 157–172, 212–215, 227–236, 245–255, 416–418; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, 330–365; J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, chs. v–

vii; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. vii, viii; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 263–328; J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, 558–567; E. A. Pollard, *Lost Cause*, 103–111; H. Greeley, *American Conflict*, I, 428–458; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 34–44, 344–355; Comte de Paris, *Civil War in America*, I, 140–148; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, 292–300; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 158–161; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 216–218; G. C. Gorham, *E. M. Stanton*, I, chs. xiii, xiv.

Sources. — *Constitution of the United States*, Preamble; Art. I, Sect. 1; Sect. 8, §§ 11, 15; Sect. 9, §§ 2, 6; Sect. 10, § 3; Art. II, Sect. 1, §§ 1, 7; Sect. 2, § 1; Sect. 3. — Lincoln's inaugural message and proclamations: *Works*, II, 1–7, 11–22, 34–36, 239; *American History Leaflets*, No. 12; *Annual Cyclopædia* (1861), 600–607; *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. (1861), 1433–1435, 37 Cong., 1 sess. (1861), App. 1–4. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, V, 626, VI, 5, 13, 14, 98, 157, 170; *American History Leaflets*, No. 26. — Speech of J. A. Bayard on executive usurpation, in *Congresssional Globe*, 37 Cong., 1 sess. (1861), App. 12–19. — Speech of M. S. Latham, in *Congressional Globe*, 37 Cong., 1 sess. (1861), 19–22. — Statutes of July 13 and 22, 1861, in *Statutes at Large*, XII, 255, 268. — J. Buchanan, *Buchanan's Administration*, 108–134. — J. S. Black, in *Opinions of the Attorneys General*, IX, 516–526. — Gen. Scott's "Views," in J. Buchanan, *Buchanan's Administration*, 99–108. — South Carolina correspondence, in *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. (1861), 817–819. — Lincoln's views: *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 12, 18; A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 32, 33, 55–66. — D. Webster, *Works*, III, 448–505. — J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 262–309. — Acts of May 2, 1792, Feb. 28, 1795, March 3, 1807, July 29, 1861, May 31, 1870, April 20, 1871, in *Statutes at Large*, I, 264, 424, II, 443, XII, 281–282, XVI, 140–146, XVII, 13–15.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May a President carry on military operations without a declaration of war? — Could the President have arrested and confined a member of Congress during the Civil War? — Could the President order the confiscation of property as a war measure? — Could the President suspend the operations of law of a loyal State, on the ground that it was an impediment to military operations?

§ 61. Paper No. 30. Reconstruction.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*j*, 21*a*, 21*e*; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 556.

CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. A. Dunning, *Civil War and Reconstruction*; J. W. Burgess, *Reconstruction and the Constitution* (in preparation); H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 5*n*, 13, 80; J. Tiffany, *Treatise in Government*, 316–322; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, ch. xi; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, § 38; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 291, 311; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 260–266; J. D. Andrews, *American Law*, 428, 429; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1880) 172, 173, 197, (ed. 1891) 178, 179, 205, (ed. 1898) 190, 191, 216; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, 131, 509, 747, 948; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. xlix.

CASES. — Mississippi *v.* Johnson (1866): 4 Wallace, 475; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 196; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 652; E. McClain, *Cases*, 102. — White *v.* Hart (1871): 13 Wallace, 646; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 259. — Keith *v.* Clark (1878): 97 U. S., 454. — Texas *v.* White (1868): 7 Wallace, 700; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, 302; C. E. Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — Gunn *v.* Barry (1872): 15 Wallace, 610. — White *v.* Cannon (1867): 6 Wallace, 443. — United States *v.* Keehler (1869): 9 Wallace, 83. — Hickman *v.* Jones (1869): 9 Wallace, 197. — Sprott *v.* United States (1874): 20 Wallace, 459. — Williams *v.* Bruffy (1877): 96 U. S., 176. — Ketchum *v.* Buckley (1878): 99 U. S., 188.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. A. Dunning, *Civil War and Reconstruction;* C. E. Chadsey, *The Struggle between President Johnson and Congress over Reconstruction;* E. G. Scott, *Reconstruction during Civil War;* A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. xiii, xiv; G. C. Gorham, *E. M. Stanton,* parts ix, x; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History,* 250–261; M. Storey, *Charles Sumner,* chs. xvi, xviii; F. W. Moore, *Representation of Seceding States* (*American Historical Review,* II, 279–293, 461–471); W. H. Barnes, *Thirty-Ninth Congress,* chs. iii, vi–xiii, xvii–xx, xxii; W. Wilson, *Division and Reunion,* §§ 124–142; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia,* III, 540–556; E. Stanwood, *Presidential Elections,* 236–276; E. L. Pierce, *Charles Sumner,* III, ch. xxi; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, 3–465; H. Wilson, *Slave Power,* III, 603–630.

SOURCES. — *Constitution of the United States,* Art. I, Sect. 2, §§ 3, 4; Sect. 3, §§ 1, 2; Sect. 4, § 1; Sect. 5, §§ 1, 2; Sect. 7, § 2; Sect. 10; Art. II, Sect. 2; Art. III, Sect. 2; Art. IV, Sect. 2, § 1; Sect. 3, § 1; Sect. 4; Art. V; Art. VI, § 2; Art. VII; Amends. IX; X; XIII–XV. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 141–157; *Source-Book,* §§ 127–132; *American History Leaflets,* No. 26. — Lincoln's proclamation of Sept. 22, 1862: *Works,* II, 239; *Annual Cyclopædia* (1861), 725, 726; J. D. Richardson, *Messages,* VI, 96. — Proclamation of Jan. 1, 1863: *Works,* II, 287, 288; J. D. Richardson, *Messages,* VI, 157. — Contemporary speeches, in A. Johnston, *American Orations,* III, 249–311. — Acts of April 9, 1866, July 16, 1866, March 2, 1867, March 23, 1867, July 19, 1867, June 22, 1868, June 25, 1868, July 6, 1868, July 25, 1868, in *Statutes at Large,* XIV, 37, 173, 428, XV, 2, 14, 72, 73, 83, 193. — Johnson's vetoes: *Congressional Globe,* 39 Cong., 1 sess. (1861), 915, 1679, 3849, 39 Cong., 2 sess. (1867), 1969, 40 Cong., 1 sess. (1867), 313, 741, 40 Cong., 2 sess. (1868), 3330, 3484, 4235. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages,* VI, 398, 405, 422, 498, 531, 536, 648, 650, 651. — E. McPherson, *Reconstruction,* parts i, ii.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — May a State forfeit its privileges in the Union while remaining a State of the Union? — Could the two Houses of Congress refuse to admit Massachusetts Senators and Representatives to Congress? — May Congress divide a State which is in arms against the government without its consent? — Could Congress have affixed as a condition of the entrance of Utah into the Union that it ratify an amendment to the Federal Constitution prohibiting polygamy?

§ 62. Materials for the Weekly Papers in History 14.

Use freely the cross references to the *Handbook*, and other bibliographical references at the head of each paper (*Handbook*, §§ 63–92). A bibliography of American diplomacy will be found in A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii (analysis at page x of the Contents). This list includes bibliographical aids, secondary works, and sources.

The general works which will be of most service are enumerated in *Foundations*, §§ 78*A*, 78*B*, and in *Handbook*, §§ 9, 12, 31*d*. Many of the biographies of diplomats will also be serviceable: see *Foundations*, § 79*F*; *Guide*, § 32. Books on special topics will be found in *Foundations*, §§ 78*A*, 78*D*. Critical estimates of the value of the principal secondary books in American history are printed in J. N. Larned, *Literature of American History, a Bibliographical Guide*.

Many periodical articles are mentioned in the references for papers in diplomacy (*Handbook*, §§ 63–92), and in the list of diplomatic lectures (*Handbook*, § 20); other articles may be reached through the invaluable *Index to Legal Periodical Literature* (2 vols.), by L. A. Jones, which refers to many sets not strictly legal in character. Special essays and scattered discussions, if gathered into book form, can be reached through W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Literature* (2d ed.).

Diplomatic sources are classified and the principal collections indicated in *Foundations*, § 79. Besides the list of reports containing international law cases in *Foundations*, § 79*C*, another list will be found in *Handbook*, § 31c. Lists of collections of treaties in *Foundations*, § 79*G*; *Handbook*, § 31c. Some of the collections of sources in *Handbook*, § 31*d*, are also useful for diplomacy. The most important sources are the official publications of the United States government, classified and enumerated in *Foundations*, § 79*D*.

The authorities most distinctly available for the papers in diplomacy will be found in the lists of Text-books, Essential Reference Books, and Special Collection in Diplomacy (*Handbook*, §§ 9, 10, 12); in the parallel readings and references under the lectures in *Handbook*, § 20; and in the specific references in *Handbook*, §§ 63–92. Many of these books are reserved in the Reading Room of the Library under the rubric "Diplomatic History."

§ 63. Paper No. 1. Principles of European Claims to wild Territory.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 17, 20*a*, 64, 67; *Guide*, §§ 82–90; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books relating to Colonization*; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, xvii, xviii.

Historical Discussions. — J. Winsor, *Christopher Columbus*, chs. ix–xvi, App.; J. Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac*, chs. i–iii, ix–xiii; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, II, chs. i–viii, IV, chs. i–iii, v, viii, ix; H. Harrisse, *Diplomatic History of America*; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, Nos. vi–viii; R. Hildreth, *United States*, I, ch. i; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, I, chs. ii–iv, ix, IV, chs. i–vi, XIII, ch. iii, XXII, chs. v–vii; W. Kingsford, *Canada*, I, chs. i–vi; C. Gayarré, *Louisiana*, I, 14–40, 57–59.

Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 106–

130; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 304–308; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 324–341, 349–352; J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, §§ 91–103; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 158–161; T. Twiss, *Law of Nations*, I, §§ 113–134; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, §§ 92–96; H. S. Maine, *International Law*, 66–71; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 23–25, 388–390, 432.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 17, 18, 34–36, 38; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 6–12.

§ 64. Paper No. 2. Foundations of English Claims to America.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*a*, 63, 65; *Guide*, §§ 92–96; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, III, 97–100, 121–126, 153–168, 184–218, 411–420, VIII, 65–80.

Historical Discussions. — C. F. Lucas, *Historical Geography*, V, ch. i; J. R. Brodhead, *New York*, I, 4, 10, 11, 92, 96, 138, 257, 323, 324, 340, 663, 725, 735, II, 249–251; J. Winsor, *Mississippi Basin*, ch. xv; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, III, chs. i–iv; G. Bancroft, *United States* (10-vol. ed.), I, ch. iii; J. R. Seeley, *Expansion of England*, lect. vii; J. A. Doyle, *English in America*, I, ch. iv; A. Brown, *Genesis of the United States*, I, 1–28; R. Hildreth, *United States*, I, chs. i, iii; *Attempts toward Colonization* (*American Historical Review*, IV, 678–702).

Treatises. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 408–416. See also *Handbook*, § 63.

Sources.— *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 26, 27, 32, 46–48, 51–54, 72, 78, 106, 109; *American History Leaflets*, No. 9; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters*, Nos. 1, 4; A. Brown, *Genesis of the United States*, I, 88–90, 100, 102, 118–124, 260–264, II, 609, 610, 669–675; "R. S.," *Nova Britannia* (P. Force, *Tracts*, I, No. 6); M. F. Farnham, *Farnham Papers*, Nos. 1–50 (Maine Hist. Soc., *Collections*, 2d ser., VII).

§ 65. Paper No. 3. Theory of Indian Land-Holding.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*b*, 55, 63, 64; *Guide*, § 80; R. Clarke & Co., *Bibliotheca Americana*, s. v. Indian; T. W. Field, *Indian Bibliography*; J. Sabin, *Dictionary of American Bibliography*, IX, 86; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, I, 316–328, VII, 446.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — P. A. Bruce, *Economic History of Virginia*, I, 493–498; G. E. Ellis, *Red Man and White Man*, chs. iv, vi; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, I, 286, 296–298, 300; M. Egleston, *Land System*, 4–7.

TREATISES. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, III, 377–400; J. Story, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 3–38, 152–154; F. Wharton, *Digest*, II, § 209; *Dana's Wheaton*, note 24; H. S. Maine, *International Law*, 71–75; T. Twiss, *Law of Nations*, I, §§ 135–137; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 68–70, 306; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 340, 341, 345–349; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 208–210, VI, 7.

CASES. — Cherokee Nation *v.* Georgia (1832): 5 Peters, 1; 9 Curtis, 178; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 1–3. — Johnson *v.* McIntosh (1828): 8 Wheaton, 543; 5 Curtis, 503; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 6–9. — Elk *v.* Wilkins (1884): 112 U. S., 94; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 230–233. — United States *v.* Kagama (1886): 118 U. S., 375; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 233–241. — Cherokee Nation *v.* Southern Kansas Railway Company (1890): 135 U. S., 641.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 40, 45, 60, 64, 92, 123, 127, 133, 152, 162; Mass. Hist. Soc., *Collections*, 3d ser., II, 270, V, 35–59, 4th ser., V, 338, 5th ser., IX, 118–120; *Colonial Laws of Massachusetts*, (1660–1672) 160–162, 181, (1672–1686) 74, 75; *Massachusetts Records*, I, 243, 394, 400, III, 281, IV, part i, 102, part ii, 282; W. W. Hening, *Statutes of Virginia*, I, 323–326, 456, 467, II, 138–143; *New York Colonial Documents*, I, 58, 99, 128, 287, II, 557, VI, 59, 294, 295, 850, 851, 865, 962, VII, 76, 313, 473, 590.

§ 66. Paper No. 4. Execution of the Acts of Trade.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*a*, 20*b*, 63; *Guide*, §§ 133, 134, 146; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VI, 63–65; G. L. Beer, *Commercial Policy of England*, 159–167 (Columbia University, *Studies*, III).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VI, 11, 12; G. Bancroft, *United States* (author's final ed.), III, 35, 59–62; J. G. Palfrey, *Compendious History of New England*, III, 148, 178–180, 317, 318, 330, 331, 339, IV, 297, 298, 305, 331, 332, 381; W. Tudor, *James Otis*, chs. v, vi; W. B. Weeden, *Economic and Social History of New England*, I, 238, II, 556–559; J. R. Seeley, *Expansion of England*, 65–70; R. Hildreth, *United States*, II, 197–199, 498–500; W. E. H. Lecky, *England* (Eng. ed.), II, 7–11, III, 299–310.

TREATISES. — W. J. Ashley, *Surveys Historic and Economic*, 336–360; G. L. Beer, *Commercial Policy of England*, 32–34, 123–143 (Columbia University, *Studies*, III); E. L. Lord, *Industrial Experiments in the British Colonies*, 124–139; E. Channing, *Navigation Laws*, 12–16.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 54, 70, 135, 240, II, §§ 45, 46, 49, 131, 146; *American History Leaflets*, No. 19; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters*, Nos. 22, 23, 25, 28, 34; Prince Society, *Andros Tracts*, I, xx, 41, II, 57; *Colonial Laws of Massachusetts* (1672–1686), 258, 289, 290; *North Carolina Colonial Records*, I, 244–246; *New York Colonial Documents*, III, 44–47, 263, IV, 303, 461, 462, V, 58, 59; T. Pownall, *Administration of the Colonies* (4th ed.), 281–312; Prince Society, *Edward Randolph*, II–V (see Indexes, s. v. Acts of Trade).

§ 67. Paper No. 5. Execution of the Spanish Colonial Policy.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*a*, 65; *Guide*, § 86; J.

Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, II, 331–348, VIII, 246–294, 342–368; H. C. Morris, *Colonization*, II, 336–340; A. Ireland, *Tropical Colonization*, 257, 258; R. G. Thwaites, *Colonies*, 45.

Historical Discussions. — F. W. Blackman, *Spanish Colonization in the Southwest*, 7–14, 48–63 (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, VIII, 121–128, 162–177); P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government*; T. G. F. Raynal, *Historie des Établissemens et du Commerce des Européens dans les deux Indes* (ed. 1781), IV, 227–294; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. ii; B. Moses, *Spanish Rule in America*, 17–26, 293–313; P. P. Leroy-Beaulieu, *Colonisation chez les Peuples Modernes* (3d ed.), 1–40, 251–273; E. J. Payne, *European Colonies*, 49–53; J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, ch. i; A. Helps, *Spanish Conquest*; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VIII, chs. iv, v; H. Butterworth, *South America*, 69–92; G. Bancroft, *United States* (10-vol. ed.), I, 34–68; R. G. Watson, *Spanish and Portuguese South America*, II, chs. viii–x.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 23, 29–31, 33, 36, 46, 48, II, § 118, III, § 45, IV, §§ 187, 188; *Annual Register*, IX, 2, 18–20, XV, 10–12, XXVIII, 35–37, LII, 223–231, LVII, 127. — Government documents on Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines: President's message of April 11, 1898, *House Documents*, 55 Cong., 2 sess. (1898), LXIV, No. 405; consular correspondence, *House Documents*, 55 Cong., 2 sess. (1898), LXIV, No. 406; Senate report on affairs in Cuba, *Senate Reports*, 55 Cong., 2 sess. (1898), V; H. K. Carroll, *Report of Porto Rico;* Gov. Allen's reports; reports of Philippine Commissions, *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess. (1899), XLIV–XLVI, 56 Cong., 2 sess. (1900), No. 112.

§ 68. Paper No. 6. Rule of 1756.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*c*, 73, 76, 85, 87; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, xxxviii.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and French Revolution*, II, 234–239, 242, 266–269, 353–356; W. W. Story, *Joseph Story*, I, 285–289; J. Madison, *Examination of the British Doctrine* (*Writings*, II, 229–391; 1 Wheaton Reports, App. iii).

TREATISES. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), § 234; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 370–384; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 200, 201; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 49, IV, 562–566; T. Ortolans, *Diplomatie de la Mer*, II, book iii, ch. v; A. G. Heffter, *Droit International*, § 165; F. Snow, *International Law*, § 64; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 258–262, 399, 400; H. Wheaton, *History of the Law of Nations*, 217–229; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 814–819; *Dana's Wheaton*, § 508; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 325–339; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 81–85.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, III, § 120; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 502–508; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 330–333; other cases are titled in R. Phillimore, *International Law*, III, 385, 386; F. Wharton, *Digest*, III, § 388; *Annual Register*, I, 144–175, XLVIII, 246–248.

§ 69. Paper No. 7. Territorial Policy of the Continental Congress.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*b*, 20*d*, 42, 75; *Guide*, §§ 150, 161; B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest*, 429–432.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. J. Turner, *Western State Making* (*American Historical Review*, I, 70–87, 251–269); C. E. Bond, *County of Illinois* (*American Historical Review*, IV, 623–635); G. Bancroft, *History of the Constitution*, I, 154–

156, 168–183, II, 98–118; R. Hildreth, *United States*, III, 398–400, 527–529; W. Kingsford, *Canada*, VI, 499–519; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, II, chs. x–xii, III, chs. i–vi; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VII, 527–541; J. Winsor, *Westward Movement*, 167–169, 185–187, 198–208, 245–247, 257–267, 280–293; B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest*, chs. xi–xvi; *Foundations*, §§ 42–44; G. W. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, I, 90–94, 196–208.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 42–47; *American History Leaflets*, Nos. 22, 32; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xvi; *Journals of Congress*, VI–XII (see Index, s. v. Territory, Territorial claims, West territory); *Secret Journals of Congress*, I, 427–447; Cutlers, *Manasseh Cutler*, I, 152–197, 292–305, II, 373–384.

§ 70. Paper No. 8. Breaking the Instructions of Congress at Paris.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*d*, 72; *Guide*, § 141; F. Wharton, *Digest*, § 150.

Historical Discussions. — G. Pellew, *John Jay*, chs. vii, viii; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomacy of the Revolution*, ch. iv; T. Lyman, *United States Diplomacy* (2d ed.), I, 100–106, 118–128; F. Wharton, *Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence*, I, Introduction, §§ 109–111, 158; F. Wharton, *Digest*, III, App. § 150; G. Bancroft, *United States* (final ed.), V, 472–474, 525–527, 547–553, 562–580; R. Hildreth, *United States*, III, 413, 417–420; J. Adams, *Works*, I, 340–342, 363–376, 386–396; H. Doniol, *Participation de la France*, V, chs. v, vi; W. E. H. Lecky, *England* (Eng. ed.), IV, 255–264; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VII, ch. ii.

Treatises. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 255; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), III, 171, 172; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 347; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 443–452; *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 257–262.

SOURCES. — F. Wharton, *Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence*, IV–VI (see Index, s. v. Peace commissioners); J. Jay, *Correspondence and Public Papers*, II, 345–347, 353, 366–452, III, 14–19, 56–64; J. Adams, *Works*, III, 299–303, 307–314, 336, 347, 366, VII, 150, 151, 627, 653, VIII, 87–91, IX, 514–517; B. Franklin, *Works* (Bigelow ed.), VIII, 228–234, 239, 240; *Secret Journals of Congress*, II, 224–228, 339, 340, 445, 446.

§ 71. Paper No. 9. Navigation of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 20*e*; *Guide*, § 153.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — T. Lyman, *United States Diplomacy* (2d ed.), I, 221–258; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 43–50, 225–267; G. Bancroft, *History of the Constitution*, II, 295–298; W. Kingsford, *Canada*, IX, 305, 306; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, III, ch. iii; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, I, 208–220, 671–673.

TREATISES. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 346–362; *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 193–205, note 118; H. Wheaton, *History of Law of Nations*, 498–517; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 32–41; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 223–228, 240–247; J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, §§ 131–136; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 136–146; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 112; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 45, 46; C. Calvo, *Droit International*, I, 433–435, 447–451.

SOURCES. — J. Q. Adams, *Duplicate Letters*; F. Wharton, *Digest*, I, § 30; *American State Papers*, *Foreign*, I, 247–263, 271–274, 438, 439, 533–549, V, 539–543, 561–563, 571–579, VI, 757–777.

§ 72. Paper No. 10. Policy of American Isolation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*d*, 20*e*, 70, 79, 92; *Guide*, §§ 164, 178.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — T. Lyman, *United States Diplomacy* (2d ed.), I, 291–312; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 137–146; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 412–415, 686, V, 421; *Foundations*, §§ 1, 6, 8, 12; T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. xii; R. Olney, *International Isolation of the United States* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXI, 577–588); T. D. Woolsey, *America's Foreign Policy*, 1–21, 169, 170, 188–191.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, III, 92–94; *American History Leaflets*, No. 4; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xviii; F. Wharton, *Digest*, § 45; G. Washington, *Writings* (Sparks ed.), X, 533–548, XII, 202–209, 228–233.

§ 73. Paper No. 11. Was France Entitled to Complain of the Jay Treaty?

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*d*, 20*e*, 76; *Guide*, § 162; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 638.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — *Arbitrations*, V, 4414–4432; H. Flanders, *Lives of the Chief Justices*, I, 401–414; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 539–556, 591–616, V, 73–78; H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 131–138; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 634–638; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 308–326; T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), I, 177–208; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 69–128, 152–168; W. Jay, *John Jay*, I, 322–342; G. Pellew, *John Jay*, ch. xi; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, (ed. 1885) 57–67, 221–229, (ed. 1900) 60–70, 252–260; *Jay's Treaty* (*Nation*, LXI, 460, 461); F. C. Gray, *Jay's Treaty* (*North American Review*, XVII, 142–180); W. C.

Rives, *James Madison*, III, 527–534, 545–547, 569–578; H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, II, 267–284.

SOURCES. — *American State Papers, Foreign*, I, 470–525, 559–583, 594–598, 711, 712, 730–747; *Annals of Congress*, 4 Cong., 1 sess. (1796), 970–1291; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, I, 702–754; M. Carey, *American Remembrancer;* J. Monroe, *View of the Conduct of the Executive;* F. Wharton, *Digest*, § 150*a*; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 96, 97; G. Washington, *Writings* (Sparks ed.), XI, 483–487, 504–529.

§ 74. Paper No. 12. Allegiance and Impressment.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*e*, 87; *Guide*, §§ 162, 170–172, 192; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia*, I, 62, II, 85; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, xxiv; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VII, 521, 522.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — *Arbitrations*, I, 842, 843, 898, 899; H. Adams, *United States* (see Index, s. v. Impressment); R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 442, 540, 563, 627, V, 73, 268, 534–536, 653–657, 661, VI, 262, 296, 349–353, 389, 457, 491; T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), II, 11–17; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 88–90, 116; G. Tucker, *United States*, I, 520, II, 87, 88, 209–211, 285, 297; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia*, II, 79–82.

TREATISES. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 224, 225, 257–280; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 153–158; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 210–219; *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 108, 109, note 67; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 194–197, 238; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 123–131; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 300–304; *Essay on Naturalization and Allegiance;* H. Wheaton, *History of the Law of Nations*, 585, 737–749; H. Wheaton, *Enquiry into the Validity of the British Claim;* W. B. Lawrence, *Visitation and Search*, 1–5, 13–15,

123; T. Coxe, *Examination of the Conduct of Great Britain*, 43–48.

CASES. — Talbot *v.* Janson (1795): 3 Dallas, 133; 1 Curtis, 128. — M'Ilvaine *v.* Coxe's Lessee (1808): 4 Cranch, 209; 2 Curtis, 74. — Inglis *v.* Trustees of the Sailor's Snug Harbor (1830): 3 Peters, 99; 8 Curtis, 305. — White *v.* Hart (1871): 13 Wallace, 646.

SOURCES. — *American State Papers, Foreign*, I–III (see Indexes under Impressment, Seamen), especially II, 489, III, 25, 36–87, 137, 140, 154, 173–176, 348, 574–583, 695–699, 704, 739, VI, 368–372; *Annals of Congress*, 3 Cong. (1794), 772–774, 4 Cong., 1 sess. (1796), 381–400, 802–820; British acts and treaties, in R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 653–666; T. Dwight, *Hartford Convention*, 52–64, 225–228; F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 171, 173, 202, 331; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 213–219; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 116–119; J. Sparks, *Gouverneur Morris*, II, 20–23, III, 276, 280, 281; T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), III, 204–207, 334, 442–444, 525, IV, 133, V, 54, 63, 64, VI, 427, 467; H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, II, 476, III, 298, 380*n*, 400*n*; D. Webster, *Works*, II, 540, V, 140–146, VI, 318–328, 353, 356, 453–455, 522–528; J. Adams, *Inadmissible Principles of the King of England's Proclamation* (*Works*, IX, 312–330).

§ 75. Paper No. 13. Status of Territory Annexed but not yet Organized.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*e*, 20*e*, 42, 69 (with cases), 82, 91; *Guide*, § 168; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books on Porto Rico*.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Adams, *United States*, II, 118–131, 399–401; F. X. Martin, *Louisiana*, ch. xxvii; P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government*, part vii; S. E. Baldwin, *Historic Policy of the United States* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Annual*

Report for 1893, 369–390); D. S. Jordan, *Imperial Democracy*, Nos. iii, iv; W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion;* G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies* (Lucas ed.), Introduction; T. Williams, *Ethical and Political Principles of Expansion* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVI, 227–242); *Foundations*, chs. v, vi; A. L. Lowell, *Colonial Expansion* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXIII, 145–154).

Treatises. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 55, 56, 99*n*, 100*n*, 312–316, 513*n*, 514*n*, 591–597, 683*n*, 684*n*; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 460–465; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 53; J. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. i, xvi, xvii; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 490–499; L. S. Rowe, *Insular Decisions* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, 226–250); J. W. Burgess, *Government of Distant Territory, Constitution and Newly Acquired Territory* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 1–18, XV, 381–398); J. Lowndes, *Law of Annexed Territory* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XI, 672–693); E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies through Protectorates* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 19–38); R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California 1846–1849* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XII, 387–408); A. L. Lowell, *Status of Our New Possessions* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIII, 155–176); C. F. Randolph, *Notes on the Law of Territorial Expansion;* T. Farrar, *Manual of the Constitution*, §§ 418–433.

Cases. — De Lima *v.* Bidwell (1901): 182 U. S., 1. — Dooley *v.* United States (May, 1901): 182 U. S., 222. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (1901): 182 U. S., 244. — Diamond Rings (Dec. 1901): Dooley *v.* United States [2d case] (Dec. 1901).

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, 113, 114, IV, 186–191; *American History Leaflets*, No. 32; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv; F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 3–5, 354, 355; A. H. Howe, *Insular Cases* (*House Documents*, 56 Cong., 2 sess. (1901), No. 509) (briefs and arguments in the Porto Rican and Philippine cases).

§ 76. Paper No. 14. Legal Objections to the Orders in Council and Decrees.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*e*, 20*e*, 73, 74, 85, 86, 88; *Guide*, §§ 170–172; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VII, 520, 521.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. Adams, *United States* (see Index, s. v. Decree and Order in Council); T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), I, 406–422, II, 23–48; A. G. Stapleton, *George Canning*, 139–153; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and French Revolution*, II, 269–292, 313, 351–357; *Arbitrations*, I, 299–316, V, 4447–4456.

TREATISES. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 412–428; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 311–313, 515–521; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), § 206; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 736–769*n*; H. W. Halleck (Baker ed.), *International Law*, II, 325–339; F. DeCussy, *Phases et Causes Célèbres du Droit Maritime*, II, 276–280.

SOURCES. — *American State Papers, Foreign*, III, 29–31, 203–206, 209–213, 220–220*, 259–291, 384, 405–407, 417–421, 431–433, 509–512, 609–612; F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 359–361, 388; *Contemporaries*, §§ 118, 120–122; *Source-Book*, § 81; H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, 365*n*; T. C. Hansard, *Parliamentary Debates*, X, 314–339, XXI, 1092–1163, XXIII, 486–547; J. Stephen, *War in Disguise;* G. Morris, *Answer to War in Disguise.*

§ 77. Paper No. 15. Fishing Rights in and about the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 20*e*; *Guide*, §§ 141, 172, 174; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VII, 170, 171, 523–525; C. B. Elliott, *United States and the Northeastern Fisheries*, 135–144; C. Isham, *Fishery Question*, 85–89.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — *Arbitrations*, I, 426–430, 703–

753; C. B. Elliott, *United States and the Northeastern Fisheries;* C. Isham, *Fishery Question;* J. I. Doran, *Our Fishery Rights in the North Atlantic;* J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, 615–637; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions,* 451–529; T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), I, 114–117, II, 86–101; W. Kingsford, *Canada,* VII, 140, 141, 147, IX, 344, 345; L. Sabine, *Report on the Principal Fisheries of the American Seas,* 325–340, 389–489 (*House Executive Documents,* 32 Cong., 2 sess. (1853), No. 23); E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy,* 404–420; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia,* III, 941–944; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, 270–273, 457–469; P. H. Smith, *Acadia,* 313–318; W. E. Curtis, *United States and Foreign Powers,* 163–168; H. Y. Hind, *Fraudulent Records;* H. Y. Hind, *Fisheries Commission Frauds;* W. V. Wells, *Samuel Adams,* III, 65, 149–152.

TREATISES. — T. Twiss, *Law of Nations,* I, §§ 185, 191; F. Snow, *Treatises and Topics,* 427–470; F. Snow, *International Law,* § 12; *Lawrence's Wheaton,* 312–314, 323–328*n*, 462–471; *Dana's Wheaton,* note 142; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law,* § 111; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases,* 350–353, 364–368; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), § 59.

SOURCES. — *Secret Journals of Congress,* II, 148–167. — Official correspondence: *American State Papers, Foreign,* III, 348–407, 809–811, V, 675–696, 735–752; *House Executive Documents,* 41 Cong., 3 sess. (1870), I, 407–433; 46 Cong., 2 sess. (1880), XXIV, No. 84; 49 Cong., 1 sess. (1885), I, 460–469; 49 Cong., 2 sess. (1886, 1887), I, 334–527, XVIII, No. 19, XXIV, No. 153. — Treaties: *Treaties and Conventions* (ed. 1889), 371, 377, 415, 416, 449, 450, 452, 486, 487, 491, 498–500; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 65, 79–81, 90–92, 98, 99. — *Statutes of the United Kingdom,* 59 Geo. III, ch. 38. — Halifax Commission, *Documents and Proceedings.* — F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution* (see Index, s. v.

Fisheries); F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 301–308; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, V, 277, VII, 102–104, 225, VIII, 449, 500, 603–607, 620–630, 779, 780; J. Adams, *Works*, I, 381–384, III, 302, 327–339, 345, X, 131–133, 137, 159–161, 403–405; B. Franklin, *Works* (Bigelow ed.), VIII, 122*n*, 164*n*, 165*n*, 168*n*; J. Q. Adams, *Duplicate Letters;* J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs* (see Index, s. v. Fisheries); *Contemporaries*, II, § 217, III, § 128, IV, § 173.

§ 78. Paper No. 16. Doctrine of Recognition of New States.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*f*, 20*f*, 79, 84, 91; *Guide*, § 178.

Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, ch. ii; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, 46–53, XI, 300–303; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. v; T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d. ed.), II, 422–492; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 122–170; W. E. Curtis, *United States and Foreign Powers*, 76–78, 85; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, 571–580, 595–600.

Treatises. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 36–51*n*; *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 20–27, notes 15, 16; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, §§ 57–60; F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 8–10; A. S. Hershey, *Recognition of Cuban Belligerency, Intervention and Recognition* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VII, 450–461, XI, 353–380); J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, 264–312; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 87–95; J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International* (2d ed.), 67–73; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 84–98; A. W. Heffter, *Droit International*, § 23; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 39–41; E. S. Creasy, *Platform of International Law*, 677–681; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 115–118.

CASES. — Kennett *v.* Chambers (1852): 14 Howard, 38; 20 Curtis, 24.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142, 145, 146; F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution* (see Index, s. v. Independence); F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 70, 71; *American State Papers*, *Foreign*, IV, 173–183, 412–418, 818–851, V, 794–797, VI, 1006–1014; Monroe's message on recognition, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 116–118; Jackson's message on Texas, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, III, 265–269; Polk's message on the French republic, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IV, 579, 580; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs* (see Index, s. v. South America, South American independence); A. Gallatin, *Writings*, II, 73, 74, 240, 241; J. Madison, *Writings*, III, 267; J. Mackintosh, *Miscellaneous Works* (ed. 1851), 747–768.

§ 79. Paper No. 17. Extent of the Monroe Doctrine.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*f*, 20*f*, 46, 72, 83, 89; *Guide*, § 178; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical*, VII, 524; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 277–294.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, ch. vii; J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, 266–289; T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions*, 89–162; *Foundations*, ch. vii; M. D. de Beaumarchais, *Doctrine de Monroe;* J. W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, 438–478; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, No. iv; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 237–427; W. E. Curtis, *United States and Foreign Powers*, 93–106; T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), II, 467–489; J. B. McMaster, *With the Fathers*, 1–54; J. W. Burgess, *Recent Pseudo-Monroeism* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XI, 44–67); T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. xi; J. B. Moore, *Monroe Doctrine* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XI, 1–29); H. Pétin,

États-Unis et la Doctrine de Monroe; W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine;* G. F. Tucker, *Monroe Doctrine.*

TREATISES. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 124*n*, 155–159; *Dana's Wheaton*, note 36; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 137–150; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 285–300, 337–350.

SOURCES. — Official correspondence: *American State Papers, Foreign*, V, 834–897, 900–905, 907–910, 916–919, VI, 364–366, 579, 580, 582, 583; *Senate Executive Documents*, 46 Cong., 2 sess. (1880), No. 112; 47 Cong., 1 sess. (1882), No. 194; 48 Cong., 1 sess. (1883), No. 26 (reprint of last three documents, in United States, Department of State, *Correspondence relative to the Canal, Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, and the Monroe Doctrine*). — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 217–219, IV, 212, 398, 539, 540, 581–583, VII, 61–63, 99–101, 129, IX, 632, 655–658; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VI, 163, 177–215; R. Rush, *Residence at the Court of London*, especially chs. xx–xxiv; G. Canning, in R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 545–559, III, 886–896; F. Wharton, *Digest*, I, §§ 57–68; *American History Leaflets*, No. 4; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 143–150; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xx.

§ 80. Paper No. 18. Application of a Personal Status in a Foreign Country.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 20*g*.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — *Arbitrations*, III, 2449–3424.

TREATISES. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 173*n*–177*n*, 508*n*, 917–930; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 443–459, II, 3–7; J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, §§ 204–214; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 62, 71–74, 87; J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International* (2d ed), 221–234; F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 15, 24; J. B. Moore, *Extraterritorial Crime and the Cutting Case.*

SOURCES. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 172–174, 225–229. — Cutting case: *House Executive Documents*, 49 Cong., 1 sess. (1886), XXXV, No. 371; *Case of the American A. K. Cutting*.

§ 81. Paper No. 19. Responsibility of a Government for not carrying out a Treaty.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 209.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — *Arbitrations*, V, 4457–4485; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, (ed. 1890) 170, 171, 295, 343–348, (ed. 1900) 216–218, 344, 402–408; M. Bernard, *Lectures on Diplomacy*, 163–205.

TREATISES. — E. W. Huffcut, *International Liability for Mob Injuries* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, II, 69–84); J. Bryce, *Legal and Constitutional Aspects of the Lynching at New Orleans* (*New Review*, IV, 385–397); F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 22, 31; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (3d ed.), III, 142–156, 388–393; W. E. Hall, *International Law*, 345–349; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 455–460; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), I, 231–234, 237–242; J. W. Burgess, *Federal Government and International Responsibility* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VI, 338–346).

CASES. — Foster *v.* Neilson (1829): 2 Peters, 253, 314; 8 Curtis, 108, 121. — Head Money Cases (1884): 112 U. S., 580, 597. — Geofroy *v.* Riggs (1890): 133 U. S., 258.

SOURCES. — Official correspondence on New Orleans mobs: *Senate Executive Documents*, 32 Cong., 1 sess. (1851), I, pp. 60–66, IX, No. 86; *House Executive Documents*, 52 Cong., 1 sess. (1891), I, 658–728. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 67, 148*c*, 318; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 181–183.

§ 82. Paper No. 20. Government of Military Conquests, previous to Cession.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 20*g*, 42, 69, 91; F.

Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, xxxv; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books on Cuba;* A. S. Taylor, *Bibliographia Californica.*

Historical Discussions. — E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. ix; T. H. Hittell, *California*, II, 458–468, 573–637, 655–672; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, 448, 529, 530, XVII, chs. ix–xvii.

Treatises. — R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California, 1846-1849* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XII, 387–408); C. Becker, *Acquisition and Government of Dependent Territory* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVI, 404–420); E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies through Protectorates* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 19–38); C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), IV, 212–235, 387–395; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 93*n*; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 682–685*n*; *Dana's Wheaton*, note 169; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 444–460, 493–507; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 812–816; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 481–504, 587–595.

Cases. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 364–380. — United States *v.* Rice (1819): 4 Wheaton, 246; 4 Curtis, 391. — Fleming *v.* Page (1849): 9 Howard, 603; 18 Curtis, 278. — Jecker *v.* Montgomery (1851): 13 Howard, 498; 19 Curtis, 615. — New Orleans *v.* Steamship Co. (1874): 20 Wallace, 387. — Mechanics Bank *v.* Union Bank (1874): 22 Wallace, 276. — Harrison *v.* Myer (1875): 92 U. S., 111. — Gates *v.* Goodloe (1879): 101 U. S., 612.

Sources. — Military government of Mexico: *House Executive Documents*, 29 Cong., 2 sess. (1846), No. 19; 30 Cong., 2 sess. (1849), No. 47. — Military government of California: W. Colton, *Three Years in California*, 17, 47, 55, 65; W. T. Sherman, *Memoirs*, I, 30, 31, 36, 37, 40, 41. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 3, 4, 354, 355.

§ 83. Paper No. 21. The Mosquito Question.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*g*, 80, 89; I. D. Travis, *British Rule in Central America*, 34–36; I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty*, 309–312; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 285, 286.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and the Monroe Doctrine*, chs. viii–xii; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, III, ch. xii; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 353, 354; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 326–347; I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty;* J. C. Rodrigues, *Panama Canal*, 26–37, 173–232; I. D. Travis, *British Rule in Central America;* J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 174–177, 310–312, 339–342, 365, 454; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 159–167; C. P. Lucas, *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*, II, ch. ix; T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions*, No. iii; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, ch. xxii, II, ch. v.

TREATISES. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 70*n*, 71*n*, 369, 370, 455*n*.

SOURCES. — Official correspondence: *Senate Executive Documents*, 31 Cong., 2 sess. (1851), No. 43; 32 Cong., 2 sess. (1853), Nos. 12, 27; *House Executive Documents*, 31 Cong., 1 sess. (1850), No. 75; *Parliamentary Papers*, (1856) LX, [2052], [2107]; (1860) LXVIII, [2748]; F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 145, 146, 150*f*, 287–297. — G. Henderson, *British Honduras;* E. G. Squier, *Nicaragua*, II, 250–302, 412–452; P. F. Stout, *Nicaragua*, chs. xvii–xxvii.

§ 84. Paper No. 22. Responsibility for Filibusters.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 29*g*, 91; *Guide*, § 199.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 184; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, chs. vii–ix; J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, 107–113, 148; Dupuy de Lome, in C. Carlisle, *Laws of Neutrality*, I.

TREATISES. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 728–733; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 438–457; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 613–616, 627, 628; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 199–204 (with the notes).

SOURCES. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 60, 395*a*, 402; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 402–420, 443–459; C. Carlisle, *Laws of Neutrality* (documents and cases).

§ 85. Paper No. 23. Effect of Lincoln's Blockade Proclamations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*j*, 20*h*; *Guide*, § 212.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. R. Soley, *Blockade and Cruisers*, chs. ii–vi; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, IV, ch. xv; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 79, 80, 90, 91, 226–246; J. W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, 366, 367; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, 417–421*n*.

TREATISES. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 39–42, 718–725; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 202–206; F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 62, 63; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 819–850*n*; *Dana's Wheaton*, notes 233, 235; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 460, 516–526; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 233–235; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 270; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 143–153; J. P. Deane, *Law of Blockade*; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), V, 145–147; W. DeBurgh, *Maritime International Law*, ch. vii.

CASES. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 490–502. — Prize Cases (1863): 2 Black, 635; 4 Miller, 876; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, Suppl., 13–33; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 254–259.

SOURCES. — Lincoln's blockade proclamations: J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 14, 15; A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 35, 38. — *American Annual Cyclopædia*, (1861) 70–72, (1862)

193–197, (1863) 765–769; F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 69, 359–365; F. B. Butts, *A Cruise along the Blockade*; T. E. Taylor, *Running the Blockade*; W. Watson, *Adventures of a Blockade-runner*; J. Wilkinson, *Narrative of a Blockade-runner*; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 116.

§ 86. Paper No. 24. Doctrine of Continuous Voyages.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*h*, 68, 176; *Guide*, §§ 170, 212; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, xxxix.

Historical Discussions. — *Arbitrations*, I, 694, 695, V, 3928–3935; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 299–319; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and French Revolution*, II, 268, 269; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic History of the Southern Confederacy*, 171–176; R. Hildreth, *United States*, V, 562–565, 657, 658; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, 222–228; T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), II, 5–9; H. Adams, *United States*, II, 327–329, III, 44, 45, 50–53, 409–411; F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward*, II, 376–380.

Treatises. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 276; G. Gessner, *Réforme du Droit Maritime de la Guerre* (*Revue de Droit International*, VII, 236–255); *Principes appliques dans l'Affaire du Springbok* (*Revue de Droit International*, XIV, 328–331); R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 382–384; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 694*n*, 695*n*; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), § 207; J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International* (2d ed.), 468*n*; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), V, 43–50; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 777*n*–779*n*, 816*n*, 817*n*, 960–976; *Dana's Wheaton*, note 231; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, § 233; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 512–516, 525; F. Snow, *International Law*, § 65; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 336–339; R. Kleen, *Contrabande de Guerre*, 30–37; H. Glass, *Marine International Law*, 95–97; T. Twiss, *Doctrine*

of Continuous Voyages; T. E. Holland, *Manual of Naval Prize*, 15, 22, 38*n*; J. Kent, *Commentaries*, 85*n*; L. Gessner, *Condemnation of the Cargo of the Springbok;* T. Twiss, *Belligerent Rights on the High Seas*, 18–32.

Cases. — The Essex (1805): 5 C. Robinson, 369; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 334. — The William (1806): 5 C. Robinson, 385; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 505–509; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 333, 334. — Jecker *v.* Montgomery (1855): 18 Howard, 114; 1 Miller, 94. — The Stephen Hart (1863): Blatchford's Prize Cases, 387; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 509–514; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 335, 336. — The Bermuda (1865): 3 Wallace, 514. — The Springbok (1866): 5 Wallace, 1; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 337. — The Peterhoff (1866): 5 Wallace, 28; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 338, 339.

Sources. — *Seizure of the Peterhoff; Papers relating to the Illegal Seizure of the Springbok;* F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 362, 375, 388; J. Madison, *Writings*, II, 213, 214, 229, 391; *American Annual Cyclopædia* (1863), 765–769. — Official correspondence: *Parliamentary Papers*, 1863, LXXII, [3119], pp. 280–293, [3183], [3195]; *House Executive Documents*, 37 Cong., 1 sess. (1862), I, 293–306, 381; 38 Cong., 1 sess. (1863), I, 536, 539–557.

§ 87. Paper No. 25. Right of Expatriation.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*i*, 74; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, xxiv.

Historical Discussions. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 959–963; *Arbitrations*, III, 2560–2583.

Treatises. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), II, 38–41, 58, 64–68, 71–73, 115, 116, 126; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 160*n*, 891–930; *Dana's Wheaton*, notes 49, 78; G. H. Yeaman, *Allegiance and Citizenship;* P. Webster, *Law of Citi-*

zenship; J. T. Morse, *Expatriation and Naturalization* (*North American Review*, CVI, 612–629); J. Kent, *Commentaries*, II, 43–50; Alexander Cockburn, *Nationality;* C. P. Daly, *Naturalization;* T. A. Walker, *International Law*, I, 350–360; *Tucker's Blackstone*, I, 96; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 239–255; F. Wharton, *Conflict of Laws*, §§ 2–4, 40; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 452, 453, 446–453, IV, 29, 30, 274–279.

Cases. — Æneas Macdonald's Case (1745): 18 Howell, State Trials, 857. — Talbot *v.* Janson (1795): 3 Dallas, 133; 1 Curtis, 128. — Isaac William's Case (1799): F. Wharton, *State Trials*, 652–658. — Murray *v.* Schooner Charming Betsy (1804): 2 Cranch, 64; 1 Curtis, 450. — The Santissima Trinidad (1822): 7 Wheaton, 283, 347; 5 Curtis, 268, 278. — Inglis *v.* Trustees of the Sailor's Snug Harbor (1830): 3 Peters, 99, 125; 8 Curtis, 305, 317. — Shanks *v.* Dupont (1830): 3 Peters, 242; 8 Curtis, 395. — Minor *v.* Happersett (1874): 21 Wallace, 162.

Sources. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 171, 172; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 213–219; *Essay on Naturalization and Allegiance;* D. Webster, *Works*, VI, 454; T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), 73; J. Adams, *Works*, IX, 313, 314, 321, X, 282. — *Opinions of the Attorneys General*, VIII, 157, IX, 62–64, 356–363, XII, 319–326, XIV, 154–157, 295–301. — *Report of the Royal Commission on the Laws of Naturalization and Allegiance* (*Parliamentary Papers*, 1868–69, XXV, [4109]). — Official correspondence: Tousig Case, *House Executive Documents*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), VIII, No. 41; Koszta Case, *House Executive Documents*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), XI, No. 91; compulsory military service, *Senate Executive Documents*, 36 Cong., 1 sess. (1860), XI, No. 38. — Naturalization treaties: *Treaties and Conventions* (ed. 1889), 37, 38, 43, 49, 66–68, 563–565, 790, 791; F.

Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 230–234; F. Wharton, *Conflict of Laws*, § 4*n*.

§ 88. Paper No. 26. Consequential Damages.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*i*, 76; *Guide*, § 212; *Arbitrations*, I, ch. xiv, notes, IV, ch. lxv, notes.

Historical Discussions. — *Arbitrations*, I, 555–560, 623–628, IV, 4057–4178; C. Cushing, *Treaty of Washington*, ch. ii; C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams*, 307–315, 357, 380–397; C. C. Beaman, *National and Private Alabama Claims*; G. Bemis, *Precedents of American Neutrality*; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 151–170, 331–439, 480–496; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, II, ch. xx; J. W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, 384–387, 422–428.

Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 217, 221–225; H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 183–195; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 459–502; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 250–282; *Dana's Wheaton*, 425, 428, 435–439, note 215; F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 58–60; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law*, §§ 163–170; J. C. Bluntschli, *Opinion impartiale sur la Question de l'Alabama* (*Revue de Droit International*, II, 452–485); T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, §§ 258–263.

Sources. — Official correspondence: *Foreign Relations* (1863), part i, pp. 4–9, 32–47, 59–79, 89–93, 157–160, 183, 256, 306–308, 356–364, 379–381, 392–396; (1865) part i, pp. 311, 316–320, 335, 395–397, 554–561, 576–610, 631–650, 660, 668–670; (1866) part i, pp. 59, 68, 74, 89; (1867) part i, pp. 36, 41–43, 75, 123, 191–193, 209–211; (1868) part i, pp. 159–173 (same documents in *House Executive Documents*, No. 1, of the sessions of Congress covered by these years); W. H. Seward, *Works* (Baker ed.), V, 408–410, 446–470, 475, 476. — Geneva arbitration: *House Executive Documents*, 42 Cong., 3 sess. (1873), I, parts

ii–v. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 227, 396–402*a*, 405; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 402–461; *Treaties and Conventions* (ed. 1889), 413–430. — J. Bigelow, *France and the Confederate Navy;* J. D. Bulloch, *Secret Service of the Confederate States*, I, chs. ii, v; R. Semmes, *Service Afloat;* A. Sinclair, *Two Years in the Alabama;* J. C. B. Davis, *Mr. Fish and the Alabama Claims. — American Annual Cyclopædia*, (1862) 380–384, (1863) 340–350, (1867) 267–272, (1868) 215–217, (1870) 227, 228, (1871) 253–263, (1872) 239–263; *Annual Register* (1872), part i, 88–118.

§ 89. Paper No. 27. Questions of the Isthmus Canal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*j*, 72, 78, 83; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 285, 286, 289–291; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xxv.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, ch. iv; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 326–347; I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty;* J. C. Rodigues, *Panama Canal;* A. T. Mahan, *Interest of America in Sea Power*, No. iii; L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and the Monroe Doctrine;* E. R. Johnson, *Nicaragua Canal and Economic Development* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VII, 38–48); J. W. Miller, *Advantages of the Nicaragua Route* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VII, 32–37); J. A. Fairlie, *Economic Effects of Ship Canals* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XI, 54–78); L. M. Keasbey, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XIV, 285–309); P. C. Hains, *Canal from a Military Point of View* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVII, 397–408); W. B. Munro, *Neutralization of the Suez Canal* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVII, 409–430); T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions*, Nos. ii, iii; M. M. de Peralta, *El Canal Interoceanico;* J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, ch. iv.

Treatises. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 304–311; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 507–516; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 107–109, 111.

Sources. — Report of the Isthmian Canal Commission: *Senate Documents*, 57 Cong., 1 sess. (1901), No. 54. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VII, 610, 611, VIII, 327, 328. — *American Annual Cyclopædia, New Series* (see the General Index); F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 287–297; Ayon, *Consideraciones sobre la Cuestion de Limites Territoriales entre las Republicas de Nicaragua y Costa Rica.*

§ 90. Paper No. 28. Control of Seal Catching.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*j*, 77; *American History Leaflets*, No. 6; F. Wharton, *Digest*, § 309.

Historical Discussions. — S. B. Stanton, *Behring Sea Dispute*, ch. vi; S. B. Stanton, *Behring Sea Controversy; Arbitrations*, I, 755–960, III, 2123–2131, V, 4759–4767, 5067; J. Stanley-Brown, *Bering Sea Controversy from an Economic Standpoint* (*Yale Review*, II, 196–210); J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 3–29, 513–525; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 359–363; E. J. Phelps, *Behring Sea Controversy* (*Harper's Magazine*, LXXXII, 766–774).

Treatises. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 471, 489, VI, 370–446; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 106; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 146–166, 267*n*; *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 168–171; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 59, 60; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 471–509; T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 175–204; T. B. Browning, *Behring Sea Controversy* (*Law Quarterly Review*, VII, 128); G. H. Knott, *Arbitration of Behring Sea Controversy* (*American Law Review*, XXVII, 684).

Sources. — Official correspondence, 1886–1896: *British and Foreign State Papers*, LXXIX, 1240–1306, LXXXI,

1072–1091, LXXXIII, 306–357, LXXXIV, 453–590, LXXXV, 1158–1169, LXXXVI, 1312–1320, LXXXVII, 1119–1165, LXXXVIII, 8–13, LXXXIX, 776–957 (the same documents are in *Foreign Relations*, and in *House Executive Documents*, No. 1, of the several sessions of Congress covered by these years. See the Indexes, s. v. Bering Sea). — Bering Sea arbitration: *Senate Executive Documents*, 53 Cong., 2 sess. (1894), VII, No. 177. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IX, 14, 110, 146, 313, 394, 494–498, 583, 630, 631, 691–693. — *American History Leaflets*, No. 6; *Contemporaries*, IV, § 178; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 184–194, 521–528; F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 7, 8, 32, 159, 309; *Annual Register* (1892), part i, 346–348; *American Annual Cyclopædia*, (1891) 834–836, (1893) 79–86.

§ 91. Paper No. 29. Protectorate of Cuba.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*j*, 67, 72, 78, 79, 82; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books on Cuba*.

Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, ch. iii; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. xiv; T. S. Woolsey, *America's Foreign Policy*, 7–111.

Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 130–136; T. Twiss, *Law of Nations*, §§ 26, 30; C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 203, 204, 363, 364; C. Carlisle, *Laws of Neutrality*, I, II.

Sources. — Treaty of peace with Spain, and documents: *Senate Documents*, 55 Cong., 3 sess. (1899), No. 62, part i. — Reports of Governors of Cuba: *House Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess. (1899), VII; 2 sess. (1900). — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 180–184; *Source-Book*, §§ 140–144; *American Annual Cyclopædia* (1899), 236–238; *International Year Book* (1900), 279, 280.

§ 92. Paper No. 30. The Policy of the Open Door.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 20*j*, 66, 78; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books on Colonization*, 115–131.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Strong, *Expansion;* C. A. Conant, *United States in the Orient;* A. T. Mahan, *Problem of Asia*, Nos. i, ii; American Academy of Political and Social Science, *Foreign Policy of the United States;* J. M. Callahan, *American Relations in the Pacific and the Far East*, 72–113, 155–164; W. E. Griffis, *America in the East*, 58–91, 211–225; P. S. Reinsch, *World Politics;* I. Nitobe, *Intercourse between the United States and Japan*, ch. iii.

SOURCES. — Official correspondence: *Foreign Relations*, 1899–1900 (see Indexes, under China); *Contemporaries*, IV, § 193. — Annual messages of the Presidents, 1900, 1901. — *American Annual Cyclopædia* (1900), 94; *International Year Book* (1900), 899.

§ 93. Materials for the Weekly Papers in Government 12.

The bibliography of American government has not yet been worked into convenient form: a few aids are listed in *Handbook*, § 13. Titles of the books most suitable for Government 12 are printed in the lists of Text-books, Essential Reference Books, and Special Collections in Government (*Handbook*, §§ 9, 10, 13); in the specific references inserted in the list of lectures in Government (*Handbook*, § 21); and in the references to thirty selected topics in Government (*Handbook*, §§ 94–123). Use freely the cross references to the *Handbook* at the head of each paper.

The secondary books are not very numerous, and most of the useful titles are included in some of the sections of the *Handbook* just cited (§§ 9, 10, 13, 21, 94–123). Treatises on American Constitutional Law (select list in *Handbook*, § 31*b*),

treatises on American government, and treatises on international law (*Foundations*, § 78*C*) touch on many governmental relations.

Much of the available material on government appears in periodicals: the best for our purpose are *Municipal Affairs; Political Science Quarterly; Yale Review; American Historical Review; Quarterly Journal of Economics; Quarterly Journal of Political Economy; Atlantic Monthly; Forum; North American Review; Nation;* also the publications of the American Historical Association, American Academy of Political and Social Science, and American Economic Association. These sets and others can be reached — so far as they contain material on public law and public science — through A. L. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature* (2 vols.). Collected essays (often very useful and very hard to locate previous to Fletcher's second edition) are carefully catalogued in W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Literature* (2d ed., 1901).

On source materials on government there is as yet no proper guide; the lists of lectures (*Handbook*, § 21) and the special references below (*Handbook*, §§ 94–123) attempt some guidance to first-hand materials. Reports of judicial cases — often determining questions of national, State, or local government — are enumerated in *Handbook*, § 31*c*.

§ 94. Paper No. 1. Growth of Urban Population.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 21*a*; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 9, 66, 72; E. C. Lunt, *Key to United States Census*, 36, 37; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 227–230.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — A. F. Weber, *The Growth of Cities* (Columbia University, *Studies in History, Economics, and Public Law*, XI); A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. viii; D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, ch. v; H. G. Wad-

lin, C. Boyd, F. A. Bushée, in Amer. Stat. Assoc., *Publications*, II, 159–173, III, 416–428, VI, 239–274; A. F. Weber, in *Municipal Affairs*, V, 367–375; E. J. James, *Growth of Great Cities* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XIV, 1–30); H. J. Fletcher, *Remedies* (*Forum*, XIX, 737–745); C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. viii, ix.

Sources. — U. S. Census Bureau, *Report on Population of the Eleventh Census*, 2 vols.; U. S. Census Bureau, *Bulletins of Twelfth Census*, Nos. 62, 65, 70, 103.

§ 95. Paper No. 2. Theory of the Social Compact.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*a*, 31*b*, 132*a*, 139*a*.

Historical Discussions. — G. P. Fisher, *Jefferson and the Social Compact Theory* (*Yale Review*, II, 403–417); A. C. McLaughlin, *Social Compact* (*American Historical Review*, V, 467–490); W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State*, chs. iv, v; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. iv; D. G. Ritchie, *Social Contract Theory* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VI, 656–676).

Treatises. — J. A. Jameson, *Treatise on Constitutional Conventions*, ch. ii; W. A. Duer, *Constitutional Jurisprudence*, lect. ii; D. Webster, *Works*, I, ch. vii; T. D. Woolsey, *Political Science*, I, §§ 36, 37, 61–70; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, § 43; E. Mulford, *The Nation*, ch. iii; Tayler, *Right of the State to be.*

Sources. — J. J. Rousseau, *Du Contrat Social*, book i, chs. iii–ix, book ii, chs. i–v; R. Hooker, *Ecclesiastical Polity*, book i, § 10; John Locke, *Two Treatises on Government*, book ii, chs. viii, ix; T. Hobbes, *Leviathan*, xiv, xv, xvii, xviii; Thomas Paine, *Common Sense*; E. Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*, II, 368.

§ 96. Paper No. 3. Theory of Religious Liberty.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*a*, 31*b*, 140*c*; G. W. Paschal, *Constitution Analyzed*, 254, 255.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, II, chs. cvi, cvii; W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 505–509; L. J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, ch. ix; P. Schaff, *Church and State in the United States* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, II, 391–543); G. J. Bayles, *American Civil Church Law* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 511–520); monographs on Bishop Hill, New England, Maryland, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Virginia, in Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, X, Nos. 1–6, 8, 9, XI, Nos. 5, 6, XII, No. 4, XVIII, Nos. 10–12; H. V. Ames, *Constitutional Amendments*, § 173.

TREATISES. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 74, 78; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xiii; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, § 553; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, § 148; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiii; H. C. Black, *Handbook of Constitutional Law*, §§ 196–198; R. Phillimore, *International Law*, II, 343–363; *American Law Review*, XXVI, 789, XXXII, 581.

SOURCES. — Bills of Rights and Colonial Charters, in B. P. Poore, *Charters and Constitutions;* S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 190–199.

§ 97. Paper No. 4. Citizenship by Annexation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*b*, 40, 42, 74, 80, 82, 132, 140*d*; Max Farrand, *Legislation of Congress for Government of Territories*, 95, 98; A. H. Howe, *Insular Cases* (see *Handbook*, §§ 42, 75).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — *Arbitrations*, IV, 2509–2517; W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion*.

TREATISES. — C. F. Randolph, *Notes on Law of Territorial*

Expansion; W. L. Scruggs, *Ambiguous Citizenship* (*Political Science Quarterly*, I, 199–205); *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 893–900; Boyd Winchester, *Citizenship in its International Relationships* (*American Law Review*, XXXI, 504); R. Phillimore, *International Law*, I, 443–453; W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 593–595.

SOURCES. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv; compare sources on territorial status (*Handbook*, §§ 42, 82); Philippine Information Society, *Facts about the Filipinos;* Philippine Commissioners, *Reports;* A. H. Howe, *The Insular Cases* (see *Handbook*, §§ 42, 75).

§ 98. Paper No. 5. Rights of Indians.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*b*, 21*j*, 35, 50 (with cases), 65, 132*b*, 132*c*, 148*l*; G. W. Paschal, *Constitution Annotated*, 110–112; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 229; W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Publications* (2d ed.), 292, 293.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. W. Blackmar, *Indian Education* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, II, 813–837); F. A. Walker, *Indian Question;* P. C. Garrett, R. W. Hill, J. M. Stuart, in National Conference of Charities and Corrections, *Proceedings*, 1892, pp. 23, 34, 66; H. H. Bancroft, *Essays and Miscellany*, ch. iv; J. E. Greene, in Amer. Antiquarian Society, *Proceedings*, new series, XI, 23; J. B. Harrison, *Latest Studies on Indian Reservations;* Bureau of American Ethnology, *Annual Report*, 1896–97.

TREATISES. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, § 41; F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 26, 265, 434, 585; S. F. Miller, *Lectures on the Constitution*, 401–403, 425, 469–473; J. B. Thayer, *A People without Law* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXVIII, 540, 676); W. H. Hornblower, *Legal Status of Indians* (American Bar Association, *Report*, 1891); A. Abbott, *Indians and Law* (*Harvard*

Law Review, II, 169); J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 257, 258; L. E. Textor, *Official Relations between the United States and the Sioux Indians.*

SOURCES. — Commissioner of Indian Affairs, *Annual Report;* Indian Commission, *Annual Report;* Executive Committee of the Indian Rights Association, *Annual Report;* Dawes Commission, *Reports;* T. J. Morgan, *Present Phase of the Indian Question* (1891); American Bar Association, *Report*, 1893, p. 351; F. E. Leupp, *Notes among the Indians of the Southwest; Revised Statutes*, chs. iii, iv; *Treaties*, in *Statutes at Large*, VII.

§ 99. Paper No. 6. Limitations on Constitutional Conventions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 19*c*, 21*c*, 31*a*, 31*d*, 36 (with cases), 132*a*, 141*a*; A. B. Hart, *Federal Government*, § 469; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodicals*, II, 90, 93.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. V. Ames, *Constitutional Amendments*, §§ 1, 176–188; W. C. Morey, *Genesis of a Written Constitution* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, I, 529, 557); F. N. Thorpe, *Recent Constitution-making* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, II, 145–201); J. H. Dougherty, *Constitutions of New York* (*Political Science Quarterly*, III, 489–519, IV, 230–260); J. Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxi, xxxii, App. pp. 667–669; J. F. Jameson, *Early Uses of Word Convention* (*American Historical Review*, III, 477–489); C. R. Woodruff, *American Governmental Methods* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XV, 260–272); J. H. Robinson, *Genesis of Modern Constitutions.*

TREATISES. — James A. Jameson, *A Treatise on Constitutional Conventions* (4th ed., 1887), ch. vi; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. iii; F. Lieber, *Miscellaneous Writings*, II, 139–161; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*

(2d ed.), 40–50; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 109–117; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 63–70.

Sources. — F. B. Hough, *American Constitutions* (texts and historical sketches to 1871).

§ 100. **Paper No. 7. Question of Limiting the Suffrage.**

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*d*, 54, 132*d*, 142*b*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. iii–v; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 66.

Historical Discussions. — E. B. Weeks, *History of Negro Suffrage* (*Political Science Quarterly*, IX, 671–703); G. H. Haynes, *Educational Qualifications* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIII, 495–531); A. P. Wilder, *Municipal Problems*, 44–56; W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 2–38, 70–100; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. ii; D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, §§ 61–72; F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, Nos. xv, xvi; S. E. Baldwin, *Early Ballot in Connecticut* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 407–424); H. S. Maine, *Popular Government*, chs. i, ii; A. Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, ch. xiii; Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, chs. li, lii, II, pp. 99, 608; C. W. Eliot, *American Contributions to Civilization*, No. i; H. A. Chaney, *Alien Suffrage* (Mich. Pol. Sci. Assoc., *Publications*, I, No. 2).

Treatises. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 207, 209, 256*h*; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xiv, § 2; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 6, 91, 95–100; R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, § 59; A. N. Lee, *Popular Government and Constitutional Limitations* (South Carolina Bar Association, *Reports*, 1890, p. 87); J. A. Garfield, *Works*, I, 85.

Sources. — State legislation, in F. J. Stimson, *American Statute Law*, and in New York State Library, *Bulletin Legislation* (annual volume). See *Handbook*, § 102.

§ 101. Paper No. 8. Questions of Popular Nomination Machinery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*d*, 132*d*, 142*c*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xi; *Proceedings of Early Party Conventions* (*American Historical Review*, II, 760–771); F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office*, 221–224; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 63–66.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxix–lxxiii; C. R. Woodruff, *Elective Methods in Philadelphia* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVII, 181–204); F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office;* Gustavus Myers, *History of Tammany Hall;* W. J. Branson, *Tendencies in Primary Legislation, Philadelphia Nominating System* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XIII, 346–363, XIV, 18–37); A. C. Bernheim, *Party Organization in New York City, Ballot in New York* (*Political Science Quarterly*, III, 99–122, IV, 130–152); F. W. Whitridge, *Rotation in Office* (*Political Science Quarterly*, IV, 279–295); J. M. Gitterman, *Council of Appointment in New York* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VII, 80–115); C. Becker, *Unit Rule, Nominations in Colonial New York, Revolutionary Parties in New York* (*American Historical Review*, V, 64–82, VI, 260–275, VII, 56–76); J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxix, lxx; J. S. Murdock, *First National Nominating Convention* (*American Historical Review*, I, 680–683); M. Ostrogorski, *Nominating Caucus* (*American Historical Review*, V, 253–283); J. S. Walton, *Nominating Conventions in Pennsylvania* (*American Historical Review*, II, 262–278); A. Stickney, *A True Republic*, ch. v; E. L. Godkin, *Nominating System* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIX, 450–467); National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1901, pp. 187–207.

SOURCES. — Text of State statutes on nomination of candidates, through F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations;* through F. J. Stimson, *American Statute Law*, through New York State

Library, *Bulletin Legislation* (annual volume); through L. B. Evans, *Handbooks of American Government.*

§ 102. Paper No. 9. How to Secure Good State and Local Legislation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*e*, 43, 44, 132*e*, 143*b*; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 576; A. L. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 302–307, 351–355.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, ch. v; S. N. Patton, *Decay of State and Local Governments* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, I, 26–42); C. B. Elliott, *Legislatures and the Courts* (*Political Science Quarterly*, V, 224–258); J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xl–xlv, II, ch. lxxxiii; J. A. Fairlie, *State Administration in New York* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XV, 48–74); J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xvii; D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, ch. x; F. J. Stimson, *Uniform State Legislation* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, V, 829–864); G. H. Haynes, *Representation in New England Legislatures* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VI, 254–260); T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. v; S. Dicksen, *Constitutional Restraints* (*American Law Register*, XXXV, 477).

TREATISES. — H. E. Deming, *Legislation in State and City, 1797–1897* (National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1897, pp. 89–102); J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, ch. x; S. Sterne, W. Snyder, J. W. Cary, in American Bar Association, *Reports*, 1884, pp. 275–301, 1892, pp. 245–311.

SOURCES. — *Political and Municipal Legislation* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VII, 411–425 (1895), IX, 231–245 (1896), XI, 174–190 (1897), XIII, 212–229 (1898), XV, 160–190 (1899), XVII, 244–259 (1900); New York State Library, *Bulletin Legislation* (annual volume). The address of the president of the American Bar Association each year usually

includes a review of the changes in statute law. See especially Moorfield Storey, *The American Legislature* (Amer. Bar Assoc., *Reports*, 1894, pp. 245–272).

§ 103. Paper No. 10. Question of Executive Boards.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*e*, 21*f*, 143*d*, 144*g*; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 25.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xii; L. A. Blue, *Recent Tendencies in State Administration* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVIII, 44–55); T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. viii; N. Matthews, *City Government of Boston;* C. Zueblin, *American Municipal Progress;* S. E. Sparling, *State Boards of Control* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, XVII, 74–91).

TREATISES. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 102–106; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xviii; J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations;* R. H. Whitten, *Public Administration in Massachusetts*.

SOURCES. — Reports of the various executive commissions in the States and cities, — especially on water, parks, railroads, public lighting, prisons, asylums, poor, etc.

§ 104. Paper No. 11. Improvement of County Governments.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*f*, 144*e*; G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional History*, I, 275–498; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 118, 119.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlix; monographs on local questions, in Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, I, Nos. 3–5, 12 (Illinois, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Northwest, South Carolina, Maryland); III, Nos. 2, 3, 5–7 (Virginia, Maryland); VIII, No. 3 (Wisconsin); XI, Nos. 11, 12 (South and Southwest); XII, No. 4 (Virginia); A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. vii.

TREATISES. — L. B. Evans (editor), *Handbooks of American Government* (a series on State history and administration); G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional History*, ch. x; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 166–192.

SOURCES. — Reports of County Commissioners or County Boards.

§ 105. Paper No. 12. Effect of Foreigners on City Governments.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*f*, 140*d*, 142*c*, 144*f*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxvi, xxvii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 60, 66; D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, 245–248; E. C. Lunt, *Key to United States Census; Municipal Affairs*, V, 63–66, 76.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — R. Mayo-Smith, in Amer. Stat. Assoc., *Publications*, III, 304–320, 429–449; R. Mayo-Smith, *Assimilation of Nationalities* (*Political Science Quarterly*, IX, 426–444, 649–670), and *Theory of Mixture of Races* (*Yale Review*, III, 166–186); E. T. Devine, *Shiftless Population* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, X, 149–164).

SOURCES. — *Municipal Affairs*; J. A. Riis, *How the Other Half Lives*; J. A. Riis, *Making of an American*; F. L. Dingley, *European Emigration* (*U. S. Special Consular Reports* (1891), IV, 211–332).

§ 106. Paper No. 13. Question of Responsible Mayoralty.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*f*, 144*f*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xix; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 152; National Municipal League, *Proceedings*, 1901, pp. 232–234; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 351–355.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — Monographs on city government, in Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, III, Nos. 11, 12 (Washington), IV, Nos. 1–4, 10 (New Haven, Philadelphia, Boston, St. Louis), VI, Nos. 2–4 (San Francisco, New Orleans), XIV, No. 2 (Baltimore); James T. Young, *Liberty vs. Efficiency* (*Yale Review*, VIII, 274–288); E. A. Greenlaw, *Office of Mayor* (*Municipal Affairs*, III, 33–60); National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1898, pp. 71–80, 152–219; 1900, pp. 119–128, 136–146; J. Parker, *Municipal Government in Massachusetts*, 16–24; C. W. Eliot, *American Contributions to Civilization*, No. vii; E. D. Durand, *Council versus Mayor* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XV, 426–451, 675–709).

TREATISES. — D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, §§ 98–115; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xix; W. M. Ivins, *Municipal Government* (*Political Science Quarterly*, II, 291–312); D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, chs. x, xiv.

SOURCES. — Reports and inaugural addresses of Mayors; N. Matthews, Jr., *City Government of Boston*; J. Quincy, *Message of 1899* (as retiring Mayor of Boston).

§ 107. Paper No. 14. Development of the Cabinet.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 219, 132*g*, 146*h*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xv, xvi; *List of Civil Lists* (*American Historical Review*, II, 758–766).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. F. Jameson, *Essays in Constitutional History*, 116–186; B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. vi, xi–xviii; J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, chs. x, xv, xvi, xxv; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. i; F. Snow, *Defence of Congressional Government* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 109), and *Cabinet Government* (Amer. Acad. Pol.

Sci., *Annals*, III, 1–13); *Legal Profession in the Cabinet* (*American Law Review*, XXIII, 280); De B. R. Keim, *Society in Washington*.

TREATISES. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 25–28; H. J. Ford, *American Politics*, 383–396; J. I. C. Hare, *American Constitutional Law*, I, lect. x; S. E. Baldwin, *Absolute Power* (*Yale Law Journal*, VII, 1); J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 263, 311–316.

SOURCES. — *Senate Reports*, 47 Cong., 2 sess. (1881), No. 837; *Message and Documents* (annual reprint of reports of members of the Cabinet); J. A. Garfield, *Works*, I, 16.

§ 108. Paper No. 15. Needs of Civil Service Reform.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*g*, 40, 49, 132*g*, 146*d*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xvii; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 52, 53; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 73, 74; W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Literature* (2d ed.), 117; U. S. Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report*, 1898.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, No. vii; T. Roosevelt, *Strenuous Life*, 41–112, 125–152; F. P. Powers, *Reform of the Federal Service* (*Political Science Quarterly*, III, 247–264); G. E. Howard, *Imperialism and the Civil Service* (*Political Science Quarterly*, XIV, 240–250); E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 25–29; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. iv; L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power;* J. M. Merriam, *Jefferson's Patronage* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, II, 47–52); J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, II, ch. lxv; G. W. Curtis, *Orations and Addresses*, II, 477; H. C. Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays*, 114–137; G. McAneny, *Civil Service* (*Municipal Affairs*, IV, 708–720).

TREATISES. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative*

Law, II, 34–44; D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, chs. vii, viii.

Sources. — *Good Government* (monthly periodical); National Civil Service Reform League, *Proceedings;* United States Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report;* Massachusetts Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report;* New York Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report;* C. R. Fish, *Removals* (tabulation in Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report for 1899*, I, 67–86); T. Roosevelt, *Civil Service Reform* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXVII, 252–257, LXXV, 239–246); *Contemporaries*, III, § 158, IV, §§ 197, 199, 202; G. Hunt, *Office Seeking under Washington, John Adams, and Jefferson* (*American Historical Review*, I, 270–283, II, 241–261, III, 270–291).

§ 109. Paper No. 16. Choice of Senators by Popular Vote.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*h*, 31*b*, 132*f*, 145*a*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xiii; C. H. Kerr, *United States Senate*, 181–184.

Historical Discussions. — C. H. Kerr, *United States Senate*, 15–37; J. Haynes, *Popular Election* (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, XI, 547); J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xii; E. Moffett, *Is the Senate Unfairly Constituted?* (*Political Science Quarterly*, X, 248); W. P. Garrison, *Reform of the Senate* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXVIII, 227); J. H. Flagg, *Choice of Senators* (*New England Magazine*, XIV, 190); Walter Clark, *Election by Popular Vote* (*Arena*, X, 453–461).

Treatises. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, §§ 77–80; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 133–139; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 703–705; *Federalist*, No. 62; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 41–51, 106–130.

Sources. — *Contested Election Cases* (Senate); G. F. Edmunds, J. H. Mitchell, G. F. Hoar, articles from personal experience

(*Forum*, XVIII, 270, XXI, 355, XXIII, 129–271); W. S. Appleton, *A Century of the Senate* (Mass. Hist. Soc., *Proceedings*, 2d Series, X, 9).

§ 110. Paper No. 17. Defects of the Committee System.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*h*, 132*f*, 145*c*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xv; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, 331–334; L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees*, 420–425; list of aids to government documents, in A. B. Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, 273.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, §§ 130–144; L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees;* W. Wilson, *Congressional Government;* F. Snow, *Defence of Congressional Government* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 309–330); J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xiv, xv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 32, 37.

SOURCES. — *Congressional Record* (any typical day's session, which shows committee business); J. G. Ames, *Comprehensive Indexes to Publications of the Government;* T. H. McKee, *Reports of the Select and Special Committees* (list of reports); *House Reports* and *Senate Reports*, for text of committee reports; hearings before committees are occasionally published, though not in any regular series.

§ 111. Paper No. 18. Influences on the Legislation of Congress.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, § 21*h*, 37, 132*f*, 145*d*, 145*e*; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, ch. xi; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 85, 86; W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Literature* (2d ed.), 131.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. iv–vi; J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, chs. xix–xxi; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 33, 34; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. xiii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, Nos. i, ix; E. C. Mason, *Congressional Demands for Information* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 367–378); E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, ch. iv; W. Wilson, *Congressional Government;* J. Parton, *Topics of the Time;* Amer. Bar Assoc., *Reports*, 1887, pp. 396–405; E. P. Lee, *Congress at Work* (*Albany Law Journal*, XLVIII, 386); E. F. Crump, *How Congress Votes Money* (*North American Review*, CLXII, 14).

SOURCES. — B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours;* J. H. McKee, *Red Book* (Congressional forms); *Congressional Record* (a typical day during the session of Congress); H. C. Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays*, 169–197; J. A. Garfield, *A Century of Congress* (*Works*, VI, 463).

§ 112. Paper No. 19. Administrative Decisions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*j*, 31*c*, 113, 132*h*, 147; *Century Digest* (s. v. certiorari, injunctions, mandamus, scire facias, etc.); W. M. Rose, *Notes on the United States Reports* (see the Index, s. v. certiorari, injunctions, mandamus, scire facias, etc.).

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — E. D. Remick, *Corporations and the Courts* (*Political Science Quarterly*, V, 214–223); D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, ch. iii; J. R. Commons, *State Supervision for Cities* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, V, 861–881); G. N. Lieber, *Executive Regulations* (*American Law Review*, XXXI, 876); W. H. Rand, *Judicial Legislation* (*Harvard Law Review*, VIII, 328).

TREATISES. — J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations* (4th ed.), II, chs. xx–xxiii; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administra-*

tion, chs. iv, v; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 31–45, II, 144–216; F. J. Goodnow, *Executive and Courts, Writ of Certiorari, Mandamus Cases* (*Political Science Quarterly*, I, 533–559, VI, 493–536, VIII, 48–57); T. E. Holland, *Jurisprudence*, 325–328.

SOURCES. — Court decisions in administrative cases through F. J. Goodnow — a few of them in J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, E. McClain, *Cases*, C. E. Boyd, *Cases* (*passim*); decisions of the special administrative courts, as land office, patent office, etc. (see *Handbook*, § 31*c*).

§ 113. Paper No. 20. Principle of Declaring Acts Void.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21, 31*c*, 112, 132*h*, 147*d*; footnotes to historical discussions and treatises; C. A. Benneson, *Power of United States Courts over United States Statutes.*

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. B. Thayer, *Origin and Scope of the American Doctrine of Constitutional Law*, 4–12, and *John Marshall*, 61–78, 95–101, 104–110; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, I, 10–47, 146–154; B. Coxe, *Judicial Power and Unconstitutional Legislation;* C. A. Benneson, *Power of United States Courts over Acts of Congress;* W. H. Meigs, *Relation of the Judiciary to the Constitution* (*American Law Review*, XIX, 175–203); T. M. Cooley and others, *Constitutional History in the Development of American Law*, 9–14, 37–43, 76–80, 179–188, 221–223, 226–233; W. W. Willoughby, *The Supreme Court*, chs. v, vi; H. L. Carson, *Supreme Court*, 203–206, 366, 378; C. B. Elliott, *Legislatures and Courts* (*Political Science Quarterly*, V, 224–258); J. C. Bancroft Davis, in 131 *U. S. Reports*, App. ccxxxv; T. M. Good, *An Athenian Parallel* (*Yale Review*, II, 64–73); R. C. McMurtrie, *Jurisdiction to Declare Acts Void* (*American Law Register*, XXXII, 1093); J. Bryce, *Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxiii.

TREATISES. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, lect. xii, 449–454; J. Story, *Constitution* (Cooley ed.), §§ 373–397; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. vii; T. Thacher, *Limits of Constitutional Law* (*Yale Review*, VI, 7–16); H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 18, 19, 61; F. G. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 200–216; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 325–329; S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 98–111, 135–141; H. C. Black, *Handbook of Constitutional Law* (2d ed.), § 31; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, lects. viii, xxii; *Dana's Wheaton*, note 31; J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 134–148; R. C. Davis, *Judicial Decisions on Statutes Prohibiting Combinations and Trusts* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, XIV, 416); C. G. Tiedeman, *Income Tax Decisions* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VI, 268–279); E. J. James, *Legal Tender Decisions* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, IV, No. 5).

SOURCES. — A. Hamilton in *Federalist*, Nos. 78, 80, 81; passages quoted in Thayer, *Cases*, I, 83–94; J. Elliot, *Debates* (2d ed.), II, 196, 197, 489, III, 205, 324, 325, 553, IV, 155, V, 151, 321, 344, 346, 347, 429; J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, I, 34–154 (includes State cases and valuable notes).

COLONIAL AND PRECONSTITUTIONAL CASES. — Frost *v.* Leighton (Mass., 1739): *American Historical Review*, II, 229–240. — Paxton's Case (Mass., 1761): Thayer, *Cases*, I, 48–55. — Josiah Phillips (Va., 1778): *American Historical Review*, I, 444–484. — Holmes *v.* Walton (N. J., 1780): *American Historical Review*, IV, 456–469. — Trevett *v.* Weeden (R. I., 1786): Thayer, *Cases*, I, 73–78. — Bayard *v.* Singleton (N. C., 1789): Thayer, *Cases*, I, 78–83.

EARLY FEDERAL CASES. 1789–1803. — Letter to the President (1790): 4 *American Jurist*, 293; J. Story, *Commentaries*, § 1579*n*. — Hayburn's Case (1792): 2 Dallas, 409. — U. S. *v.* Yale Todd (1794): 13 Howard, 53 (note to U. S. *v.* Fer-

reira); Thayer, *Cases*, I, 105*n*. — Marbury *v.* Madison (1803): 1 Cranch, 137; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 107–114; Boyd, *Cases*, 17; McClain, *Cases*, 815 (reviewed by S. Pennoyer in *American Law Review*, XXX, 183).

Ante-Bellum Cases. — U. S. *v.* Ferreira (1851–52): 13 Howard, 40; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 160, 161; Boyd, *Cases*, 471. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford (1857): 19 Howard, 393; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 480–496.

Cases on the Civil War and its Results. — Gordon *v.* U. S. (1865): 2 Wallace, 561; also 117 U. S., 695, App.; 119 U. S., 477 (U. S. *v.* Jones); and 148 U. S., 222 (*In re* Sanborn). — *Ex parte* Garland (1867): 4 Wallace, 333; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1453; McClain, *Cases*, 576; Boyd, *Cases*, 324. — Hepburn *v.* Griswold (1870): 8 Wallace, 603; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1222; Boyd, *Cases*, 118. — U. S. *v.* DeWitt (1870): 9 Wallace, 41; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 735–737. — Justices *v.* Murray (1870): 9 Wallace, 274. — Collector *v.* Day (1871): 11 Wallace, 113; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1378; Boyd, *Cases*, 64; McClain, *Cases*, 153. — U. S. *v.* Klein (1872): 13 Wallace, 128. — Civil Rights Cases (1883–84): 109 U. S., 3; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 554; Boyd, *Cases*, 518; McClain, *Cases*, 37.

Reversal of Hepburn v. Griswold. — Knox *v.* Lee (1871): 12 Wallace, 457; Boyd, *Cases*, 136. — Parker *v.* Davis (1870): 13 Wallace, 604. — Railroad *v.* Johnson (1872): 15 Wallace, 195. — Railroad Co. *v.* Maryland (1874): 22 Wallace, 105; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1953–1957. — Juillard *v.* Greenman (1884): 110 U. S., 421; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 2225; Boyd, *Cases*, 157; McClain, *Cases*, 442.

General Cases since Reconstruction. — U. S. *v.* Railroad Co. (1873): 17 Wallace, 322; McClain, *Cases*, 158. — U. S. *v.* Reese (1875): 92 U. S., 214. — U. S. *v.* Fox (1877): 95 U. S., 670. — Trade Mark Cases (1879): 100 U. S., 82; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1993–1997. — Kilbourn *v.* Thompson (1880):

103 U. S., 168; McClain, *Cases*, 553. — U. S. *v.* Harris (1882): 106 U. S., 629. — Boyd *v.* U. S. (1886): 116 U. S., 616; McClain, *Cases*, 885. — Baldwin *v.* Franks (1887): 120 U. S., 678. — Callan *v.* Wilson (1888): 127 U. S., 540; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 358–361. — Counselman *v.* Hitchcock (Interstate Commerce) (1892): 142 U. S., 547. — Income Tax Cases (1895): 158 U. S., 601.

§ 114. Paper No. 21. Status of Territory Conquered but not yet Ceded.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 17, 20*d*, 21*j*, 42 (with cases), 54, 69, 82, 132*i*, 147*h*; G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies*, 165–167.

§ 115. Paper No. 22. Status of Territory Ceded but not yet Organized.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 42 (with cases), 75, 132*i*, 147*h*; G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies*, chs. iv, v, x, xi.

§ 116. Paper No. 23. Difficulties in Assessing Personal Taxes.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*k*, 39, 132*j*, 149*b*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xlv, xlvi; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 73, 74; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 483–487; W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Literature* (2d ed.), 570.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — R. T. Ely, *Taxation in American States and Cities*, 131–234; L. Purdy, *Taxation of Personalty* (*Municipal Affairs*, III, 299–349); *Single Tax Discussion* (*Journal of Social Science*, XXVII, 1–124); E. A. Angell, *Tax Inquisition System in Ohio* (*Yale Review*, V, 350–373); R. H. Whitten,

Assessment in Chicago (*Journal Political Economics*, V, 174); C. C. Plehn, *General Property Tax in California;* T. N. Carver, *Ohio State Inquisitor Tax Law;* F. R. Clow, *Comparative Study of the Administration of City Finances* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Economic Studies*, I, No. 3, II, No. 3, 3d ser. II, No. 4); N. Matthews, *Double Taxation* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, IV, 339); J. W. Chapman, *State Tax Commissions* (Johns Hopkins University, *Studies*, XV, Nos. 10, 11); E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation, Property Tax, Corporations, Progressive Taxation, Income Tax, State Income Taxes, Tax Reform* (*Political Science Quarterly*, V, 24–64, 438–467, 636–676, VIII, 230–251, IX, 610–648, X, 221–247, XV, 629–646); E. R. A. Seligman, *Franchise Tax Law in New York* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, XIII, 445–452); Max West, *Theory of Inheritance Tax, City and Country Taxes* (*Political Science Quarterly*, VIII, 426–444, XIV, 305–324, 470–499); E. R. A. Seligman, *Shifting and Incidence of Taxation, Progressive Taxation in Theory and Practice* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, VII, Nos. 2, 3, IX, Nos. 1, 2); J. C. Schwab, *History of the New York Property Tax* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, V, No. 4).

TREATISES. — J. F. Dillon, *Muncipial Corporations*, II, ch. xix; T. M. Cooley, *Law of Taxation*, ch. xii; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 96; Henry George, *Progress and Poverty*, book viii, chs. iii, iv; V. Rosewater, *Special Assessments* (Columbia University, *Studies*, II, 359); T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiv.

SOURCES. — Statistics in *Tribune Almanac* and *World Almanac* (annuals); reports of State Treasurers and Auditors.

§ 117. Paper No. 24. Difficulties of Tariff Administration.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*k*, 132*j*, 149*c*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxxvii, xxxviii, xlii;

Bogart and Rawles, *Trial Bibliography of Financial History*, ch. x, No. 5; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 482, 483.

Historical Discussions. — J. D. Goss, *Tariff Administration;* F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History;* F. J. Goodnow, *Collection of Duties* (*Political Science Quarterly*, I, 36–44); E. J. Shriver, *How Customs Duties Work* (*Political Science Quarterly*, II, 265–273); S. B. Harding, *Minimum Principle* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, VI, 100–116); O. H. Perry, *Proposed Tariff Legislation since 1883* (*Quarterly Journal Economics*, II, 691); J. B. Reed, *Tariff and Business* (*North American Review*, CLVIII, 110); E. L. Godkin, *Political and Social Aspects* (*New Puritan Review*, III, 164); *Nation*, N. Y., *passim;* O. L. Elliott, *Tariff Controversy;* W. Hill, *First Stages of the Tariff Policy* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, VIII, No. 5).

Sources. — Edward Young, *Special Report on the Customs Tariff Legislation of the U. S.* (*House Exec. Docs.*, 42 Cong., 2 sess. (1872), No. 109); H. Talbott (compiler), *Tariff Hearings before Committee on Ways and Means* (1893); D. Manning, *Reports of Secretary of the Treasury* (1885, 1886); Secretary of Treasury, *Annual Report;* Commissioner of Customs, *Annual Report.*

§ 118. Paper No. 25. City Ownership of Traction Lines.

Bibliography. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*j*, 21*l*, 132*k*, 150*h*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 1; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 354, 473; W. Z. Ripley, *Transportation.*

Historical Discussions. — A. H. Sinclair, *Toronto Street Railway* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, VI, 98–105); J. H. Gray, *Street Railway Situation in Chicago* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, XII, 83–90); C. Moore, *Municipal Ownership in Detroit*

(*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, XIII, 453, XIV, 121); W. Smart, *Glasgow and Municipal Industries* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, IX, 188–194); Albert Shaw, *Municipal Government in Great Britain*, 127–133, 156–158, 190–193; Albert Shaw, *Municipal Government in Continental Europe*, 79–90, 188, 189, 262, 263, 325–327, 350–355, 427–429, 459, 460; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, § 79; National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1896, pp. 198–225, 1898, pp. 94–100, 220–250, 1899, pp. 162–168, 207–215, 1900, pp. 157–198; American Academy of Political and Social Science, *Corporations and Public Welfare*, 63–76; *Municipal Affairs*, I, 421–457, 605–630, III, 234–263, 473–491, IV, 31–59, 106–181, 212–221, 458–480, V, 419–584; W. R. Hopkins, *Street Railway Problem in Cleveland* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Economic Studies*, I, Nos. 5, 6); M. R. Maltbie, *Street Railways of Chicago*.

TREATISES. — E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies*, ch. vii; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xii; A. H. Sinclair, *Municipal Monopolies*; C. W. Baker, *Monopolies and the People*; H. C. Adams and others, *Modern Municipalities and Quasi-Public Works* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, II, No. 6).

SOURCES. — Massachusetts Special Commission on Relations with Street Railway Companies, *Report*, 1898; H. V. and H. W. Poor, *Poor's Manual of the Railroads of the U. S.* (annual volume); reports on street railway companies, in Massachusetts Board of Railway Commissioners, *Report* (annual volume).

§ 119. Paper No. 26. Limitation of Immigration.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*b*, 21*l*, 40, 44, 74, 80, 132*k*, 150*d*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. xxvi–xxviii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 23, 60; E. C. Lunt, *Key to U. S. Census*, 36, 39; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Peri-*

odical Literature, II, 226; W. I. Fletcher, "*A. L. A.*" *Index to General Literature* (2d ed.), 289, 290.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. A. Walker, *Discussions in Economics and Statistics,* II, 417–454; J. A. Riis, *How the Other Half Lives;* J. H. Noble, *Immigration Question* (*Political Science Quarterly,* VII, 232–243); E. Schuyler, *Italian Immigration into U. S.* (*Political Science Quarterly,* IV, 480–489); J. H. Senner, *Immigration Question* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals,* X, 1–19); F. P. Powers, *Occupations of Immigrants* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics,* II, 223–228); H. H. Hart, *Immigration and Crime* (*American Journal of Sociology,* II, 369); J. H. Senner, *How we restrict Immigration* (*North American Review,* CLVIII, 494–499).

TREATISES. — J. W. Burgess, *Political Science,* I, 43; R. Mayo Smith, *Emigration and Immigration,* chs. xi–xiii; see *Handbook,* § 80.

SOURCES. — Immigration Restriction League, *Reports,* etc.; U. S. Commissioner of Immigration, *Annual Report;* H. C. Lodge, J. B. Webber, C. S. Smith, W. E. Chandler, H. C. Hansbrough, J. H. Senner, S. G. Croswell, O. F. Hall, in *North American Review,* CLII, 27, CLIV, 424, CLVI, 1, 220, CLVIII, 494, CLXII, 649, CLXIV, 526, CLXV, 393; H. H. Boyesen, G. H. S. Schwab, S. G. Fisher, in *Forum,* III, 533, XIV, 805, XVI, 560.

§ 120. Paper No. 27. Status of Consuls.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook,* §§ 21*m*, 132*m*, 151*b*; footnote to treatises on International Law; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature,* II, 93.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy and Furtherance of Commerce;* P. Belmont, W. Slade, W. W. Rockhill, in *Forum,* IV, 519, XV, 163, XXII, 673; C. D. Warner, H. White, W. F. Wharton, in *North American Re-*

view, CLVIII, 412, CLIX, 711, CLXII, 274; A. H. Washburn, *Some Evils of our Consular Service* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIV, 241–252); J. A. Garfield, *Works*, II, 274.

TREATISES. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 330–338; J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, 443–454; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 99, 100; R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 287–325; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 217–229, 423, 426–437.

SOURCES. — U. S. Secretary of State, *Annual Report; Consular Reports;* B. H. Ridgely, *Comedies of a Consulate* (*Scribner's Magazine*, XIX, 625–637).

§ 121. Paper No. 28. The Pension System.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*m*, 132*l*, 152*f*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. xxix.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. P. Hovey, *Soldier's Rights;* E. H. Hall, *Indignity to Our Citizen Soldiers;* W. H. Glasson, *History of Military Pension Legislation* (Columbia University, *Studies*, XII, No. 3); E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 71–81.

SOURCES. — Secretary of Interior, and Pension Commissioner, *Annual Reports;* veto messages in J. D. Richardson, *Messages* (especially in 1885–1889, 1893–1897).

§ 122. Paper No. 29. Best Regulation of the Liquor Traffic.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*n*, 132*n*, 153*c*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. lxvi, lxvii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, § 203; *Municipal Affairs*, V, 125, 126; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 249, 250, 314, 315; J. Koren, *Economic Aspects of the Liquor Problem.*

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, II, 134–167; J. H. Crooker, *Problems in American Society*, No. iii; T. N. Wilson, *Local Option in Norway;* S. N.

Patten, *Economic Basis of Prohibition* (Amer. Acad. Pol. Sci., *Annals*, II, 59–68); J. G. Brooks, *Gothenburg Plan* (*Forum*, XIV, 514); C. W. Eliot, *Study of American Liquor Laws* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIX, 177); B. R. Tillman, *Liquor Laws in South Carolina* (*North American Review*, CLVIII, 140); C. L. M. Sites, *Centralized Administration of Liquor Laws* (Columbia University, *Studies*, X, No. 3).

SOURCES. — F. H. Wines and J. Koren, *Liquor Problem in its Legislative Aspects* (Committee of Fifty, *Report*, No. 1); U. S. Commissioner of Labor, *Fifth Special Report*, 1893 (Gothenburg system) *Twelfth Annual Report* (economic aspects), 1898; E. L. Fanshawe, *Liquor Legislation*; J. Koren, *Economic Aspects of the Liquor Problem*; R. Calkins, *Substitutes for the Saloon*.

§ 123. Paper No. 30. Injunctions against Rioters.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Handbook*, §§ 21*n*, 31*c*, 132*o*, 153*f*; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. lxxv; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 150, 213; *Century Digest*, article on Injunction; L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 232, 233.

HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — T. M. Cooley, *Lessons of Recent Civil Disorders* (*Forum*, XVIII, 1–19); H. J. Fletcher, *The Railway War* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIV, 534–541); C. N. Gregory, *Government by Injunction* (*Harvard Law Review*, XI, 487); W. D. Lewis, *The Debs Case* (*American Law Register*, New Series, XXXIII, 879).

TREATISES. — W. H. Dunbar, *Government by Injunction* (Amer. Econ. Assoc., *Studies*, III, No. 1); H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 11; F. J. Stimson, *Modern Use of Injunction* (*Political Science Quarterly*, X, 189–202); W. M. Bateman, *Injunctions against Labor Unions* (*Central Law Journal*, XXXIX, 265); C. C. Allen, *Injunctions against Organized Labor* (*American Law*

Review, XXVIII, 828); discussion in American Bar Association, *Report*, 1894, pp. 151–326.

Sources. — Industrial Commission, *Report*, IV, *Testimony*, 7–14, 145–147; U. S. Strike Commission, *Report on the Chicago Strike*; cases, in *Central Law Journal*, XLII, 74; *Law Reports Annotated*, XXVIII, 464; *American Law Review*, XXVIII, 269, XXXI, 761, XXXIII, 879 (Debs).

PART VI

SPECIAL REPORTS

§ 124. Purpose of the Exercise.

In courses in which there is a great demand upon the libraries, it is not feasible to require all students to delve for themselves in a large collection of primary books, as a preparation for the lectures. This necessary part of the historical training is therefore to be sought in the special reports. In preparing them, students are expected to find out for themselves things not stated in any of the general authorities. The system will introduce them to the most serviceable authors; it will make them familiar with the sources of information on American history; it is intended to develop their powers of analysis and statement, and to interest them in the unsettled questions of our history.

To each student, from time to time, will therefore be assigned a very limited special topic, on which he is expected to make a condensed report, based upon original authorities, and supported also by use of the best secondary discussions. The result ordinarily need not be stated in literary form, but may be more like a brief; in all cases, however, students must give *exact reference to the authorities used* on all significant points. The work of preparation is to be done under the personal direction, and to the satisfaction, of an assistant specially assigned for the purpose, acting under the instructor's guidance.

In the special directions below will be found suggestions for reports on the following subjects: bibliography (§§ 129, 130), constitutional questions (§§ 131, 132), slavery questions (§§ 133, 134), pre-constitutional diplomacy (§ 136), Federal diplomacy (§ 137), and on various topics in government (§§ 139–153).

In assigning reports particular pains will be taken to see that no two students in a course have the same subjects; and so far as possible topics will be chosen which have not been worked out in published books or articles. There are many interesting points in American history and government which have never been examined by any scholar, and there is, therefore, an opportunity for some distinctly original work.

In assigning reports, as much attention as possible will be paid to the preference of the student, as indicated in his application on entering the course. But if any student finds in the lists printed below, or elsewhere, a particular subject which he wishes to have assigned to him, he may hand in a written request to that effect. It is impossible to assign subjects all of which will prove of equal difficulty and importance, and sometimes the question set may prove barren; in such cases a reassignment will be made.

§ 125. Constitutional and Political Reports, in History 13.

In the course in United States history (History 13) three reports will be required from each student, two in the first half-year and one in the second half-year.

The topics will be given out at least a month before reports are due. It is expected that students will put upon the special report work from one-third to one-quarter of the whole time spent upon the course; and no student will receive a pass mark in the course who has not gained at least a passing grade on this part of the work.

The work of preparing the reports must invariably be done in consultation with the assistant on reports, and no reports will be received without evidence that at least three conferences have been held with the assistant.

Unless a previous arrangement has been made with the instructor or assistant, no overdue reports will be received, except with the Recorder's stamp, showing that the delay is excused at the college office.

The subjects will be as follows:

Rept. No. 1. *Due November 15.* The bibliography of a public man (*Handbook*, §§ 129–130*b*).
November 1. Last day for first conference.
November 8. Last day for second conference.
November 15. Last day for receiving completed reports.

Rept. No. 2. *Due January 15.* A constitutional inquiry (*Handbook*, §§ 131, 132*b*).
January 3. Last day for first conference.
January 8. Last day for second conference.
January 15. Last day for receiving completed reports.

Rept. No. 3. *Due April 15.* A discussion of slavery (*Handbook*, §§ 133, 134).
April 1. Last day for first conference.
April 8. Last day for second conference.
April 15. Last day for receiving completed reports.

§ 126. Diplomatic Reports, in History 14.

The materials in diplomacy are not so abundant nor so systematized as in history or government, and the course presupposes that the students have had training in the use of books

and the preparation of written work. Only two reports will therefore be required, one in each half-year. The subjects are broader and more various than in HISTORY 13, and more nearly approach the thesis in character. The instructor will be glad to help students, in his conference hours, on this side of their work. The topics will be as follows:

1. *Due February 15.* Some phase of pre-constitutional diplomacy (*Handbook*, § 136).
2. *Due June 15.* Some phase of diplomacy in the Federal period (*Handbook*, § 137).

§ 127. **Government Reports, in Government 12.**

In the course on government (GOVERNMENT 12), the special reports constitute a considerable part of the year's work; they are designed to open up various ranges of materials and doctrine, and hence eight special reports will be called for, four in each half-year. As the students are advanced and the topics numerous and very directly related to the subject matter of the course, it is expected that great attention will be paid to the special reports; but students are warned against trying to write elaborate and exhaustive theses upon these subjects. The topics will be as follows:

1. *Due November 15.* Some phase of American political methods (*Handbook*, §§ 139–142).
2. *Due December 15.* The actual workings of some part of the State government (*Handbook*, § 143).
3. *Due January 15.* The actual workings of some part of the local government (*Handbook*, § 144).
4. *Due February 15.* The actual workings of some part of the national government (*Handbook*, §§ 145–147).
5. *Due March 15.* The actual workings of some territorial function (*Handbook*, § 148).

6. *Due April 15.* The actual workings of some financial function (*Handbook*, § 149).
7. *Due May 15.* Some phase of the workings of the commercial system (*Handbook*, § 150).
8. *Due June 15.* Some phase of the workings of the war power, foreign power, or police powers (*Handbook*, §§ 151–153).

§ 128. General Directions for Special Reports in History 13.

For the convenience of the instructor in handling the reports, and for the training of students in methodical habits of work, and in order to accustom them to arrange their material for others' use, the following general directions will be found important. Students will be held responsible for following them out carefully. Particular directions and suggestions for each report will be found below:

ASSIGNMENT. So far as possible, the preference of the student for a particular line of investigation will be consulted; for this purpose students are required when they enter any of the courses to fill out a blank form with an account of their previous study and a list of preferred topics. Any student may take up a new subject, by the consent of the assistant, — record to be made of every such change.

AUTHORITIES. Abundant information as to bibliographies and other aids may be found in other parts of the *Handbook;* and in Channing and Hart, *Guide*. Students will also be held responsible for such information as may be had from the following collections:

(*a*) The card catalogue in the Delivery Room of the Harvard College Library.

(*b*) The bibliographies, encyclopædias, dictionaries, and other aids in the Reading Room of the Library.

(*c*) The reserved books in Colonial and United States history, or international law and diplomatic history, or government, all in the Reading Room. The usual arrangement of the books is alphabetically by authors.

(*d*) Congressional documents and other official material in the Reading Room.

(*e*) Such special authorities as may be found to be of special service, especially sources.

Note that the Evans Reference Library in United States history in Harvard 2 contains many of the standard reading books.

ASSISTANCE. It is a principle of the whole work that the actual search for the books must be done by students themselves. No other assistance or guidance will be expected in this exercise except from the instructor and regularly appointed assistant. Whenever, after a faithful attempt, students are not able to bring to light sufficient information on their subject, or meet contradictions or difficulties which they do not know how to explain, they are expected to apply to the assistant. The library officials should not be asked to furnish material, or to show students how to use catalogues and other aids; the assistant will cheerfully give such aid to those who need it. It is not desired that a student should be discouraged at the outset for want of guidance; nor that he should avoid the lesson which the exercise is meant to teach — the independent use of books and aids.

CONFERENCE. All students are required to report to the assistant at least three times.

(1) *When they begin work upon their topic*, so as to be sure that they understand what is expected of them.

(2) At least once during the progress of their work, so that the assistant may know that they are on a right road.

(3) In order to submit their notes or completed report for the assistant's approval before handing in the report.

These requirements are absolute; *no report will be credited to a student unless it bear the assistant's minute of three conferences.*

METHODS. As one of the principal objects of the special report work is to train students in acquiring information on any subject, with the greatest economy of time and the greatest clearness of result, every student is urged to think out a method for himself. A very convenient way is to take notes on loose sheets, each piece of paper being devoted to some branch of the general subject; the information gained from different books is thus assembled in a classified form, and when the sheets are arranged, the material for the condensed report is brought together in logical order. In all cases, *exact references to volume and page must support all important statements;* in giving authorities the author's name should precede the title of the book. No reports will be accepted in which references are lacking or indefinite. Except in the bibliographical report (§ 129) every reference must be to a book or passage which the student has seen himself; and if there are serious discrepancies between authorities, they should be pointed out. The effort will be made to assign only topics on which there is positive information; but if a diligent search in the proper books brings little to light, the work will be as readily accepted as though more had been found.

FORM OF THE REPORT. All the reports are to be handed in on the uniform sheets with printed headings, on which topics are handed out. Do not fold the papers. The amount of time spent should be noted. Dates should be entered in the narrow outside column; subject matter only in the broad middle column; references in the inner column, next to the folding in the sheet. On the back of the page the text should still come into the middle column. Additional sheets should be of the same size and ruling, and should be attached by mucilage or

sewing, *not by fasteners or pins*. Since one of the objects of the exercise is to teach conciseness, the length of the report should be kept within limits.

ARRANGEMENT. The matter should be logically arranged, point by point, the heads indicated by catch-words in the date column, or by underlining. Students are warned against trying to write theses instead of brief reports. Special notice will be taken of neatness of arrangement, precision of the references, and uniformity of abbreviations and classification in different parts of the same piece. Wherever the subject admits of such a method, students should analyze and classify their results, so as to show the subordination of the topic and the progress of the thought. On application to the assistant the searcher may see a former report on a similar subject, which will show him how others have done their work.

THE RETURN OF THE REPORT. Ten hours of faithful work in each report is about the minimum; if no satisfactory result is then reached, the notes may be shown the assistant and his approval asked, or a new subject tried. In any case credit cannot be given for reports unless handed in to the assistant on the day appointed, unless they bear the stamp of the Recorder of the college.

§ 129. **Bibliographical Special Reports** (see *Handbook*, §§ 7, 8).

OBJECT. The first report is intended to teach students how to find books and articles, how to cite references, and how to arrange results.

SCOPE. To each student is assigned some person connected with the history of the United States. The report is to be a list of the printed books, pamphlets, and magazine articles bearing on that person, with a very brief statement of the public services which make him worthy of remembrance. *No list of works by the person is desired.*

AUTHORITIES. Students will be held responsible for all titles which can be obtained through the following authorities:

(*a*) The bibliographical aids used in the course, especially *Handbook*, §§ 11, 18, 19, 20; *Guide*, §§ 16, 20, 25, 32, 33, 34.

(*b*) The card catalogue in the Delivery Room of the Harvard College Library.

(*c*) The encyclopædias and biographical dictionaries in the Reading Room of the Library.

(*d*) The bibliographical helps and library catalogues in the Reading Room of the Library, including F. Leypoldt, *American Catalogue.*

(*e*) Indexes to periodicals, to be found in the Reading Room, especially W. F. Poole, *Index to Periodicals*, and *Supplements;* W. I. Fletcher, *A. L. A. Index;* L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodicals.*

(*f*) Bibliographies of books relating to the person, in biographies, encyclopædias, biographical dictionaries, or histories.

(*g*) Accounts in collections of biographies, so far as conveniently accessible.

(*h*) Accounts reached through the footnotes to detailed biographies or histories.

SELECTION. Only those books are to be enumerated in which the whole, *or a distinct or specific part*, a chapter, section or article, however short, is devoted to the person. Thus, under Washington, it will not be necessary to enter scattered references from books primarily on the Revolution, or on the United States, or on Virginia; but titles ought to be found in a collection of *Lives of the Presidents*, or of *Great American Generals*, or *Essays on Members of the Federal Convention.* Hence it is necessary to know what public station the person has filled. Since, however, in many cases the books, articles, and sections devoted wholly to one man are very few, the student who has only a scanty lot, after exhausting the biblio-

graphical aids, may then add extracts from general histories and biographies, *not less than one page in length*, wholly given up to the man.

METHODS. The most convenient method is to go through the bibliographical aids, setting down each promising title on a slip or card, and keeping them arranged alphabetically; then to arrange in some logical order and write out consecutively. Students are not expected to call for a long list of books from the Library simply to verify titles.

VERIFICATION. Students are expected to verify for themselves the titles of all books accessible in the *open part* of the Harvard College Library. Insert the Library number of all books. The instructor will be very glad to have students search out books not in Cambridge, but to be found in the Boston Athenæum, Boston Public Library, or other Boston libraries. The precise form of the title of books, if published before 1870, may usually be found for authors from A to S in J. Sabin, *Bibliotheca Americana;* if in print in 1876 or since that time, in F. Leypoldt, *American Catalogue*.

FORM OF REPORT. Titles should be arranged in each section alphabetically by authors. References and abbreviations should be punctuated systematically. In order that the title be sufficiently full to identify the book, the place of publication and date should always be given, and the number of pages and size of the book when those particulars are found. All references to parts of books must show the precise *volume and page*.

§ 130. Bibliographical Subjects.

The list of public men below includes most of the names on which reports have already been prepared in HISTORY 13, and many others.

In making up the assignments the most distinguished men have to be omitted, because experience shows that the material

is so large that a disproportionate amount of work must be spent upon them. On the other hand, it is important to choose persons who are not so insignificant that nothing has been written about them.

§ 130a. Alphabetical List of Public Men.

About five hundred and ten names appear in the list in this section. Of these most were famous in the Revolutionary and later history of the United States; a few in the period of discovery or in the colonial period. After each name appears the person's highest office or most characteristic calling.

A

Lyman Abbott (Clergyman and Author, N. Y.)
Charles Francis Adams, Sr. (Diplomat, Mass.)
Charles Francis Adams, Jr. (R.R. Pres., Author, Mass.)
John Adams (Pres., Mass.)
John Quincy Adams (Pres., Mass.)
Samuel Adams (Statesman, Mass.)
Nelson W. Aldrich (Sen., R. I.)
Russell A. Alger (Sec. War, Mich.)
Ethan Allen (Soldier, Vt.)
William B. Allison (Sen., Iowa)
Adelbert Ames (Gov., Miss.)
Fisher Ames (Repr., Mass.)
Oliver Ames (Gov., Mass.)
Robert Anderson (Soldier, Ky.)
John André (Soldier, England)
John A. Andrew (Gov., Mass.)
Edmund Andros (Royal Gov., Mass.)
H. B. Anthony (Sen., R. I.)
Nathan Appleton (Merchant, Mass.)
John Armstrong (Envoy and Sec. War, N. Y.)
Benedict Arnold (Soldier, N. Y.)
Chester A. Arthur (Pres., N. Y.)
John J. Astor (Merchant, N. Y.)
Edward Atkinson (Critic, Mass.)
Stephen Austin (Colonist, Texas)

B

George Bancroft (Historian, Mass.)
N. P. Banks (Speaker, Mass.)
James Barbour (Sec. War, Va.)
Joel Barlow (Poet, Conn.)
Clara Barton (Philanthropist, Mass.)
James A. Bayard (Sen., Del.)
Thomas F. Bayard (Sec. State, Del.)
Henry Ward Beecher (Clergyman, N. Y.)
Alexander Graham Bell (Inventor, Mass.)
John Bell (Sen., Tenn.)
Judah P. Benjamin (Sen., La.)
Thomas H. Benton (Sen., Mo.)
Nicholas Biddle (Pres. U. S. Bank, Pa.)

James G. Birney (Philanthropist, Ala.)
James G. Blaine (Speaker, Sen., Sec. State, Me.)
Francis P. Blair (Soldier, Mo.)
Montgomery Blair (P. M. Gen'l, Mo.)
Richard P. Bland (Repr., Mo.)
Daniel Boone (Pioneer, Ky.)
George S. Boutwell (Gov., Mass.)
Linn Boyd (Speaker, Ky.)
William Bradford (Gov., Plymouth, Mass.)
John Breckenridge (Sen., Ky.)
John C. Breckinridge (Sen., Vice-Pres., Ky.)
Calvin Brice (Sen., Ohio)
John Bright (Statesman, England)
Benjamin N. Bristow (Sec. Treas., Ky.)
David C. Broderick (Sen., Cal.)
Phillips Brooks (Clergyman, Mass.)
Preston S. Brooks (Repr., S. C.)
B. Gratz Brown (Sen., Mo.)
Jacob Brown (Soldier, N. Y.)
John Brown (Abolitionist, N. Y.)
Blanche K. Bruce (Sen., Miss.)
William J. Bryan (Statesman, Neb.)
William Cullen Bryant (Poet, Editor, N. Y.)
James Buchanan (Pres., Pa.)
Simon B. Buckner (Soldier, Ky.)
Anson Burlingame (Repr., Diplomat, Mass.)
A. E. Burnside (Soldier, R. I.)
Aaron Burr (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
B. F. Butler (Repr., Soldier, Gov., Mass.)
B. F. Butler (Atty-Gen'l, N. Y.)
Pierce Butler (Sen., S. C.)
William O. Butler (Soldier, Ky.)

C

George Cabot (Sen., Mass.)
John Cabot (Navigator, England)
Sebastian Cabot (Navigator, England)
John C. Calhoun (Sen., S. C.)
Simon Cameron (Sen., Pa.)
George W. Campbell (Sen., Tenn.)
James Campbell (P. M. Gen'l, Pa.)
John G. Carlisle (Sec. Treas., Ky.)
Andrew Carnegie (Manuf. and Author, Pa.)
Charles Carroll (Signer, Md.)
Lewis Cass (Statesman, Mich.)
William E. Chandler (Sen., N. H.)
Zachariah Chandler (Sen., Mich.)
William Ellery Channing (Clergyman, R. I.)
Salmon P. Chase (Sen., Gov., Sec. Treas., Ohio)
Samuel Chase (Judge, Md.)
Langdon Cheves (Speaker, S. C.)
L. E. Chittenden (Lawyer, N. Y.)
Joseph H. Choate (Diplomat, N. Y.)
Rufus Choate (Jurist, Mass.)
William C. C. Claiborne (Gov., La.)
George Rogers Clark (Explorer, Va.)
John Clarke (Physician, R. I.)
Cassius M. Clay (Diplomat, Ky.)
Clement C. Clay (Sen., Ala.)
Henry Clay (Sen., Sec. State, Ky.)

John M. Clayton (Sec. State, Del.)
Grover Cleveland (Pres., N. Y.)
DeWitt Clinton (Sen., Gov., N. Y.)
George P. Clinton (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
Howell Cobb (Sec. Treas., Ga.)
William F. Cody (Scout, Iowa)
Cadwallader Colden (Gov., N. Y.)
Bird S. Coler (Comptroller, N. Y.)
Schuyler Colfax (Vice-Pres., Ind.)
Christopher Columbus (Discoverer, Spain)
E. H. Conger (Diplomat, Iowa)
Roscoe Conkling (Sen., N. Y.)
James Fenimore Cooper (Author, N. Y.)
Peter Cooper (Merchant and Philanthropist, N. Y.)
Thomas Corwin (Sen., Ohio)
Jacob D. Cox (Sec. Int., Ohio)
S. S. Cox (Repr., N. Y.)
Matthew Cradock (First Gov., Mass. Bay Co.)
Prudence Crandall (Philanthropist, Conn.)
George W. Crawford (Sec. War, Ga.)
William H. Crawford (Sec. Treas., Ga.)
Charles F. Crisp (Speaker, Ga.)
John J. Crittenden (Sen., Ky.)
Thomas L. Crittenden (Soldier, Ky.)
Richard Croker (Politician, N. Y.)
Andrew G. Curtin (Gov., Pa.)
Caleb Cusning (Diplomat, Mass.)
George A. Custer (Soldier, Ohio)
Manasseh Cutler (Clergyman and Pioneer, Conn.)

D

Alexander J. Dallas (Sec. Treas., Pa.)
George M. Dallas (Vice-Pres., Pa.)
R. H. Dana, Jr. (Author, Mass.)
Cushman K. Davis (Sen., Minn.)
Jefferson Davis (Pres., C. S. A., Miss.)
John Davis (Sen., Mass.)
John W. Davis (Speaker, Ind.)
William R. Day (Sec. State, Ohio)
Jonathan Dayton (Speaker, N. J.)
W. L. Dayton (Sen., N. J.)
Silas Deane (Diplomat, Conn.)
Henry Dearborn (Sec. War, Mass.)
William Dennison (Gov., Ohio)
Chauncey M. Depew (Sen., N. Y.)
George Dewey (Admiral, Vt.)
Samuel Dexter (Sec. War, Mass.)
John Dickinson (Statesman, Del.)
Nelson Dingley, Jr. (Repr., Me.)
Dorothea Dix (Philanthropist, Mass.)
John A. Dix (Soldier, N. Y.)
Thomas W. Dorr (Gov., R. I.)
Fred Douglass (Agitator, Md.)
Stephen A. Douglas (Sen., Ill.)
Neal Dow (Prohibitionist, Me.)
Sir Francis Drake (Navigator, England)
William J. Duane (Sec. Treas., Pa.)
Joseph Dudley (Gov., Mass.)
William Dummer (Lieut. Gov., Mass.)
Timothy Dwight (Educator, Conn.)

E

John H. Eaton (Sec. War, Tenn.)
George F. Edmunds (Sen., Vt.)

Jonathan Edwards (Clergyman, Mass.)
Charles W. Eliot (College Pres., Mass.)
Stephen B. Elkins (Sec. War, West Va.)
William Ellery (Statesman, R. I.)
Oliver Ellsworth (Sen., Chief Justice, Conn.)
Ralph Waldo Emerson (Seer, Mass.)
John Endicott (Gov., Mass.)
W. H. English (Statesman, Ind.)
John W. Eppes (Sen., Va.)
John Ericsson (Inventor, N. Y.)
George Eustis (Jurist, La.)
Robley D. Evans (Naval officer, Va.)
William M. Evarts (Sen., N. Y.)
Edward Everett (Orator, Mass.)
Thomas Ewing (Sen., Ohio)

F

Lucius Fairchild (Gov., Diplomat, Wis.)
David G. Farragut (Admiral, Tenn.)
Reuben E. Fenton (Sen., N. Y.)
William P. Fessenden (Sec. Treas., Me.)
Cyrus W. Field (Capitalist, N. Y.)
Millard Fillmore (Pres., N. Y.)
Hamilton Fish (Sec. State, N. Y.)
John Fiske (Author, Mass.)
Roswell P. Flower (Gov., N. Y.)
John B. Floyd (Sec. War, Va.)
Charles J. Folger (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
John Forsythe (Sen., Ga.)
Benjamin Franklin (Allrounder, Pa.)
John C. Frémont (Soldier, Cal.)
Philip Freneau (Poet, N. Y.)
William P. Frye (Sen., Me.)
Robert Fulton (Inventor, Pa.)

G

Albert Gallatin (Sec. Treas., Pa.)
James A. Garfield (Pres., Ohio)
William Lloyd Garrison (Philanthropist, Mass.)
Henry George (Author, N. Y.)
Elbridge Gerry (Vice-Pres., Mass.)
Joshua R. Giddings (Repr., Ohio)
Stephen Girard (Philanthropist, Pa.)
Arthur P. Gorman (Sen., Md.)
Joseph Graham (Soldier, N. C.)
William A. Graham (Sen., N. C.)
Gideon Granger (P. M. Gen'l, N. Y.)
U. S. Grant (Pres., Ill.)
Horace Greeley (Journalist and Author, N. Y.)
A. W. Greely (Arctic Explorer, Mass.)
Nathanael Greene (Soldier, R. I.)
F. T. Greenhalge (Gov., Mass.)
Andrew Gregg (Sen., Pa.)
David McM. Gregg (Soldier, Pa.)
W. Q. Gresham (Sec. State, Ind.)
Robert C. Grier (Judge, Pa.)
Felix Grundy (Sen., Tenn.)

H

John P. Hale (Sen., N. H.)
Nathan Hale (Soldier, Conn.)
Alexander Hamilton (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
Hannibal Hamlin (Vice-Pres., Me.)

Wade Hampton (Soldier, S. C.)
John Hancock (Statesman, Mass.)
W. S. Hancock (Soldier, N. Y.)
Marcus A. Hanna (Sen., Ohio)
Robert G. Harper (Sen., Md.)
Benjamin Harrison (Pres., Ind.)
Carter Harrison (Mayor, Ill.)
William H. Harrison (Pres., Ind.)
Sir John Hawkins (Navigator, Englaud)
John Hay (Diplomat, Ind.)
R. B. Hayes (Pres., Ohio)
Robert Y. Hayne (Sen., S. C.)
Thomas P. Hendricks (Vice-Pres., Ind.)
Patrick Henry (Statesman, Va.)
Richard Hildreth (Historian, Mass.)
David B. Hill (Sen., N. Y.)
Isaac Hill (Politician, N. H.)
George F. Hoar (Sen., Mass.)
Garrett Hobart (Vice-Pres., N. J.)
O. W. Holmes (Author, Mass.)
Joseph Hooker (Soldier, Mass.)
Stephen Hopkins (Signer, R. I.)
Francis Hopkinson (Author, Pa.)
Samuel Houston (Gov., Texas.)
Isaac Hull (Naval officer, Conn.)
William Hull (Soldier, Conn.)
David Hunter (Soldier, Va.)
Robert M. T. Hunter (Sen., Va.)
Thomas Hutchinson (Gov., Mass.)

I

Jared Ingersoll (Statesman, Pa.)
Robert G. Ingersoll (Orator and Lawyer, N. Y.)
Washington Irving (Author, N. Y.)

J

Andrew Jackson (Pres., Tenn.)
Thomas J. Jackson (Soldier, Va.)
John Jay (Chief Justice, N. Y.)
William Jay (Philanthropist, N. Y.)
Thomas Jefferson (Pres., Va.)
William Travers Jerome (Reformer, N. Y.)
Andrew Johnson (Pres., Tenn.)
Herschel V. Johnson (Sen., Ga.)
Reverdy Johnson (Sen., Md.)
Richard M. Johnson (Vice-Pres., Ky.)
Sir William Johnson (Frontiersman, N. Y.)
William S. Johnson (Scholar, Conn.)
Albert S. Johnston (Soldier, Ky.)
John Paul Jones (Naval officer, Va.)
George W. Julian (Repr., Ind.)

K

John Kelly (Politician, N. Y.)
Frances Anne Kemble (Actress, Mass.)
James Kent (Jurist, N. Y.)
Michael C. Kerr (Speaker, Ind.)
John H. King (Soldier, Mich.)
Rufus King (Sen., N. Y.)
Henry Knox (Sec. War, Mass.)

L

Marquis de Lafayette (Soldier, France)
L. Q. C. Lamar (Sec. Int., Miss.)
James Lane (Leader Free State Party, Kan.)
Henry Laurens (Statesman, S. C.)
Charles Lee (Soldier, Va.)
R. H. Lee (Statesman, Va.)

Robert E. Lee (Soldier, Va.)
Meriwether Lewis (Explorer, Tenn.)
ABRAHAM LINCOLN (Pres., Ill.)
Benjamin Lincoln (Gov., Mass.)
Levi Lincoln (Gov., Mass.)
Robert T. Lincoln (Diplomat, Ill.)
Mary A. Livermore (Agitator, Mass.)
Edward Livingston (Sec. State, N. Y.)
Robert R. Livingston (Diplomat, N. Y.)
H. C. Lodge (Sen., Mass.)
John A. Logan (Soldier, Ill.)
John D. Long (Sec. Navy, Mass.)
H. W. Longfellow (Poet, Mass.)
James Longstreet (Soldier, S. C.)
Seth Low (Mayor, N. Y.)
J. R. Lowell (Poet, Mass.)
Wilson Lumpkin (Sen., Ga.)

M

S. C. McCall (Repr., Mass.)
G. B. McClellan (Soldier, N. J.)
Benjamin McCulloch (Soldier, Tenn.)
Hugh McCulloch (Sec. Treas., Ind.)
Thomas Macdonough (Naval officer, Del.)
Irvin McDowell (Soldier, Ohio)
George McDuffie (Sen., S. C.)
James McHenry (Sec. War, Md.)
Thomas McKean (Statesman, Pa.)
William McKinley (Pres., Ohio)
Louis McLane (Sec. State, Del.)
Robert M. McLane (Diplomat, Del.)
John McLean (P. M. Gen'l, Ohio)
Alexander Macomb (Soldier, Mich.)
William H. Macomb (Naval officer, Mich.)
Nathaniel Macon (Speaker, N. C.)
James B. McPherson (Soldier, Ohio)
James Madison (Pres., Va.)
Willie P. Mangum (Sen., N. C.)
Horace Mann (Educator, Mass.)
Daniel Manning (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
William L. Marcy (Sec. State, N. Y.)
George P. Marsh (Diplomat, Vt.)
John Marshall (Chief Justice, Va.)
Luther Martin (Atty.-Gen'l, Md.)
George Mason (Statesman, Va.)
James M. Mason (Sen., Va.)
Jeremiah Mason (Financier, N. H.)
Cotton Mather (Clergyman and Author, Mass.)
Increase Mather (Pres. Harvard, Mass.)
Samuel J. May (Abolitionist, N. Y.)
George G. Meade (Soldier, Pa.)
Montgomery C. Meigs (Soldier, Ohio)
Return J. Meigs, Jr. (P. M. Gen'l, Ohio)
Thomas Mifflin (Gov., Pa.)
Nelson A. Miles (Soldier, Mass.)
Roger Q. Mills (Sen., Texas.)
O. McK. Mitchell (Soldier and Astronomer, Ky.)
James Monroe (Pres., Va.)
Edwin D. Morgan (Sen., N. Y.)

John H. Morgan (Soldier, Ky.)
J. Pierpont Morgan (Financier, N. Y.)
Justin Morrill (Sen., Vt.)
Gouverneur Morris (Statesman, N. Y.)
Robert Morris (Financier, Pa.)
S. F. B. Morse (Inventor, N. Y.)
Levi P. Morton (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
Oliver P. Morton (Sen., Ind.)
John S. Mosby (Confederate Soldier, Va.)
Fred. A. Muhlenberg (Speaker, Pa.)
John P. G. Muhlenberg (Repr., Pa.)

O

James Oglethorpe (Philanthropist, Ga.)
Richard Olney (Sec. State, Mass.)
John Boyle O'Reilly (Author, Mass.)
James L. Orr (Speaker, S. C.)
Harrison G. Otis (Sen., Mass.)
James Otis (Statesman, Mass.)

P

Thomas Paine (Author, Pa.)
Charles H. Parkhurst (Clergyman, N. Y.)
Francis Parkman (Historian, Mass.)
Theophilus Parsons (Jurist, Mass.)
William Paterson (Statesman, N. J.)
William Penn (Statesman, Pa.)
William Pennington (Speaker, N. J.)
Matthew C. Perry (Naval officer, R. I.)
Oliver H. Perry (Naval officer, R. I.)
James L. Petigru (Statesman, S. C.)
Richard F. Pettigrew (Sen., So. Dak.)
E. J. Phelps (Diplomat, Vt.)
Wendell Phillips (Orator, Mass.)
Sir William Phips (Gov., Mass.)
Francis W. Pickens (Sen., S. C.)
Timothy Pickering (Sen., Mass.)
Franklin Pierce (Pres., N. H.)
Gideon J. Pillow (Soldier, Tenn.)
John S. Pillsbury (Gov., Minn.)
Charles Pinckney (Sen., S. C.)
C. C. Pinckney (Diplomat, S. C.)
Thomas Pinckney (Diplomat, S. C.)
William Pinkney (Sen., Md.)
Thomas C. Platt (Sen., N. Y.)
Edgar A. Poe (Author, Va.)
J. R. Poinsett (Diplomat, S. C.)
James K. Polk (Pres., Tenn.)
John Pope (Soldier, Ill.)
David Porter (Naval officer, Mass.)
David D. Porter (Admiral, Pa.)
James M. Porter (Sec. War, Pa.)
Edward Preble (Naval officer, Me.)
Israel Putnam (Soldier, Conn.)
Rufus Putnam (Soldier, Conn.)

Q

Matthew Quay (Sen., Pa.)
Josiah Quincy (elder) (Pres. Harvard, Mass.)
Josiah Quincy (younger) (Mayor, Boston, Mass.)
John H. Quitman (Repr., Miss.)

R

Sir Walter Ralegh (Navigator, England)
Samuel J. Randall (Speaker, Pa.)
Edmund Randolph (Sec. State, Va.)
John Randolph (Repr., Va.)
Peyton Randolph (Statesman, Va.)
Robert Rantoul (Sen., Mass.)
John A. Reagan (Sen., Texas)
Joseph Reed (Gov., Pa.)
Thomas B. Reed (Speaker, Me.)
Paul Revere (Rev. Patriot, Mass.)
A. G. Riddle (Repr., Ohio)
Charles Robinson (Gov., Kan.)
John Rodgers (Naval officer, Md.)
Cæsar Rodney (Statesman, Del.)
Daniel Rodney (Jurist, Del.)
Theodore Roosevelt (Pres., N. Y.)
Elihu Root (Sec. War, N. Y.)
William S. Rosecrans (Soldier, Ohio)
Benjamin Rush (Statesman, Pa.)
William E. Russell (Gov., Mass.)
Edward Rutledge (Gov., S. C.)
John Rutledge (Statesman, S. C.)

S

Arthur St. Clair (Soldier, Pa.)
Gurdon Saltonstall (Gov., Conn.)
William T. Sampson, (Admiral, N. Y.)
Minot J. Savage (Clergyman, N. Y.)
Alexander Scammel (Soldier, N. H.)
W. S. Schley (Admiral, Md.)
Carl Schurz (Sec. Int., N. Y.)
Philip Schuyler (Soldier, N. Y.)
Dred Scott (Slave, Mo.)
Winfield Scott (Soldier, Va.)
Theodore Sedgwick (Sen., Mass.)
Samuel Sewall (Judge, Mass.)
William H. Seward (Sec. State, N. Y.)
Horatio Seymour (Gov., N. Y.)
Robert G. Shaw (Soldier, Mass.)
Daniel Shays (Soldier, Mass.)
P. H. Sheridan (Soldier, Ohio)
John Sherman (Sec. State, Ohio)
Roger Sherman (Sen., Conn.)
W. T. Sherman (Soldier, Ohio)
John Slidell (Sen., La.)
Gerritt Smith (Philanthropist, N. Y.)
Joseph Smith (Mormon, Mo.)
Robert Smith (Sec. State, Md.)
Jared Sparks (Historian, Mass.)
John C. Spencer (Sec. War, N. Y.)
J. C. Spooner (Sen., Wis.)
Leland Stanford (Capitalist, Cal.)
Edwin M. Stanton (Sec. War, Pa.)
George L. Stearns (Soldier, Mass.)
Alexander H. Stephens (Vice-Pres., C. S. A., Ga.)
Thaddeus Stevens (Repr., Pa.)
Adlai E. Stevenson (Vice-Pres., Ill.)
Andrew Stevenson (Diplomat, Va.)
Charles Stewart (Naval officer, N. J.)
Richard Stockton (Statesman, N. J.)
Robert F. Stockton (Naval officer, N. J.)
Joseph Story (Jurist, Mass.)
Caleb Strong (Gov., Mass.)
James Sullivan (Gov., Mass.)
Charles Sumner (Sen., Mass.)

T

Roger B. Taney (Chief Justice, Md.)
James Tanner (Gov., Ill.)
Hannis Taylor (Diplomat and Author, Ala.)
John W. Taylor (Speaker, N. Y.)
Zachary Taylor (Pres., Va.)
George H. Thomas (Soldier, Va.)
Allan G. Thurman (Sen., Ohio)
Samuel J. Tilden (Gov., N. Y.)
Benjamin R. Tillman (Sen., S. C.)
Daniel Tompkins (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
Robert Toombs (Sen., Ga.)
Benjamin F. Tracy (Sec. Navy, N. Y.)
George Troup (Gov., Ga.)
Jonathan Trumbull (Gov., Conn.)
James Turner (Sen., N. C.)
William M. Tweed (Politician, N. Y.)
John Tyler (Pres., Va.)

U

Abel P. Upshur (Sec. State, Va.)

V

Clement C. Vallandigham (Repr., Ohio.)
Martin Van Buren (Pres., N. Y.)
Stephen Van Rensselaer (Repr., N. Y.)
Joseph B. Varnum (Speaker, Mass.)

W

Benjamin F. Wade (Sen., Ohio)
James S. Wadsworth (Soldier, N. Y.)
Morrison R. Waite (Chief Justice, Ohio)
Robert J. Walker (Sec. Treas., Miss.)
John Wanamaker (P. M. Gen'l, Pa.)
Gouverneur K. Warren (Soldier, N. Y.)
Joseph Warren (Soldier, Mass.)
E. B. Washburn (Diplomat, Ill.)
Cadwallader C. Washburne (Gov., Wis.)
Booker T. Washington (Educator, Ala.)
Bushrod Washington (Judge, Va.)
George Washington (Pres., Va.)
Daniel Webster (Sec. State, Mass.)
Thurlow Weed (Journalist, N.Y.)
John Wentworth (Rep., Ill.)
Henry Wheaton (Jurist, R. I.)
Joseph Wheeler (Soldier, Ala.)
Andrew D. White (Diplomat, N. Y.)
Hugh L. White (Sen., Tenn.)
John White (Speaker, Ky.)
Eli Whitney (Inventor, Conn.)
John G. Whittier (Poet, Mass.)
Charles Wilkes (Naval officer, N. Y.)
William Wilkins (Sen., Pa.)
James Wilkinson (Soldier, Md.)
Roger Williams (Clergyman, R. I.)
Hugh Williamson (Repr., N. C.)
David Wilmot (Repr., Pa.)
Henry Wilson (Vice-Pres., Mass.)
James Wilson (Judge, Pa.)
Fitz John Winthrop (Gov., Conn.)
John Winthrop (Gov., Mass.)
Robert C. Winthrop (Speaker, Mass.)

Henry A. Wise (Repr., Va.)
Oliver Wolcott (Soldier and Judge, Conn.)
Roger Wolcott (Gov., Mass.)
Leonard Wood (Soldier and Gov., Cuba, Mass.)
Levi Woodbury (Sen., N. H.)
Elizur Wright (Journalist and Abolitionist, Mass.)
Silas Wright (Sen., N. Y.)

Y

Brigham Young (Mormon, Utah.)

§ 130b. List of Public Men arranged by States and Countries.

ALABAMA. — James G. Birney; Clement C. Clay; Hannis Taylor; Booker T. Washington; Joseph Wheeler.

CALIFORNIA. — David C. Broderick; John C. Frémont; Leland Stanford.

CONNECTICUT. — Joel Barlow; Prudence Crandall; Manasseh Cutler; Silas Deane; Timothy Dwight; Oliver Ellsworth; Nathan Hale; Isaac Hull; William Hull; William S. Johnson; Israel Putnam; Rufus Putnam; Gurdon Saltonstall; Roger Sherman; Jonathan Trumbull; Eli Whitney; Fitz John Winthrop; Oliver Wolcott.

DELAWARE. — James A. Bayard; Thomas F. Bayard; John M. Clayton; John Dickinson; Thomas Macdonough; Louis McLane; Robert M. McLane; Cæsar Rodney; Daniel Rodney.

GEORGIA. — Howell Cobb; George W. Crawford; William H. Crawford; Charles F. Crisp; John Forsythe; Herschel V. Johnson; Wilson Lumpkin; James Oglethorpe; Alexander H. Stephens; Robert Toombs; George Troup.

ILLINOIS. — Stephen A. Douglas; U. S. Grant; Carter Harrison; Abraham Lincoln; Robert T. Lincoln; John A. Logan; John Pope; Adlai E. Stevenson; James Tanner; E. B. Washburn; John Wentworth.

INDIANA. — Schuyler Colfax; John W. Davis; W. H. English; W. Q. Gresham; Benjamin Harrison; W. H. Harrison; John Hay; Thomas P. Hendricks; George W. Julian; Michael C. Kerr; Hugh McCulloch; Oliver P. Morton.

IOWA. — William B. Allison; William F. Cody; E. H. Conger.

KANSAS. — James Lane; Charles Robinson.

KENTUCKY. — Robert Anderson; Daniel Boone; Linn Boyd; John Breckenridge; John C. Breckinridge; Benjamin N. Bristow; S. B. Buckner; William O. Butler; John G. Carlisle; Cassius M. Clay; Henry Clay; J. J. Crittenden; Thomas L. Crittenden; Richard M. Johnson; Albert Sidney Johnston; O. McK. Mitchell; John H. Morgan; John White.

LOUISIANA. — Judah P. Benjamin; William C. C. Claiborne; George Eustis; John Slidell.

MAINE. — James G. Blaine; Nelson Dingley, Jr.; Neal Dow; William P. Fessenden; William P. Frye; Hannibal Hamlin; Edward Preble; Thomas B. Reed.

MARYLAND. — Charles Carroll; Samuel Chase; Fred Douglass; Arthur P. Gorman; Robert G. Harper; Reverdy Johnson; James McHenry; Luther Martin; William Pinkney; John Rodgers; Winfield S. Schley; Robert Smith; Roger B. Taney; James Wilkinson.

MASSACHUSETTS. — Charles Francis Adams, Sr.; Charles Francis Adams, Jr.; John Adams; John Quincy Adams; Samuel Adams; Fisher Ames; Oliver Ames; John A. Andrew; Edmond Andros; Nathan Appleton; Edward Atkinson; George Bancroft; Nathaniel P. Banks; Clara Barton; A. G. Bell; George S. Boutwell; William Bradford; Phillips Brooks; Anson Burlingame; Benjamin F. Butler; George Cabot; Rufus Choate; Matthew Cradock; Caleb Cushing; R. H. Dana, Jr.; John Davis; Henry Dearborn; Samuel Dexter; Dorothea Dix; Joseph Dudley; William Dummer; Jonathan Edwards; Charles W. Eliot; Ralph Waldo Emerson; John Endicott; Edward Everett; John Fiske; William Lloyd Garrison; Elbridge Gerry; A. W. Greely; F. T. Greenhalge; John Hancock; Richard Hildreth; George F. Hoar; O. W. Holmes; Joseph Hooker; Thomas Hutchinson; Frances Anne Kemble; Henry Knox;

Benjamin Lincoln; Levi Lincoln; Mary A. Livermore; Henry Cabot Lodge; John D. Long; H. W. Longfellow; James R. Lowell; S. C. McCall; Horace Mann; Cotton Mather; Increase Mather; Nelson A. Miles; Richard Olney; John Boyle O'Reilly; Harrison Gray Otis; James Otis; Francis Parkman; Theophilus Parsons; Wendell Phillips; Sir William Phips; Timothy Pickering; David Porter; Josiah Quincy (elder); Josiah Quincy (younger); Robert Rantoul; Paul Revere; William E. Russell; Theodore Sedgwick; Samuel Sewall; Robert G. Shaw; Daniel Shays; Jared Sparks; George L. Stearns; Joseph Story; Caleb Strong; James Sullivan; Charles Sumner; Joseph B. Varnum; Joseph Warren; Daniel Webster; John G. Whittier; Henry Wilson; John Winthrop; Robert C. Winthrop; Roger Wolcott; Leonard Wood; Elizur Wright.

MICHIGAN. — Russell A. Alger; Lewis Cass; Zachariah Chandler; John H. King; Alexander Macomb; William H. Macomb.

MINNESOTA. — Cushman K. Davis; John S. Pillsbury.

MISSISSIPPI. — Adelbert Ames; Blanche K. Bruce; Jefferson Davis; L. Q. C. Lamar; John H. Quitman; Robert J. Walker.

MISSOURI. — Thomas H. Benton; Francis P. Blair; Montgomery Blair; Richard P. Bland; B. Gratz Brown; Dred Scott; Joseph Smith.

NEBRASKA. — William J. Bryan.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. — William E. Chandler; John P. Hale; Isaac Hill; Jeremiah Mason; Franklin Pierce; Alexander Scammel; Levi Woodbury.

NEW JERSEY. — Jonathan Dayton; William L. Dayton; Garrett Hobart; George B. McClellan; William Paterson; William Pennington; Charles Stewart; Richard Stockton; Robert F. Stockton.

NEW YORK. — Lyman Abbott; John Armstrong; Benedict Arnold; Chester A. Arthur; John J. Astor; Henry Ward Beecher; Jacob Brown; John Brown; Aaron Burr; Benjamin

F. Butler; L. E. Chittenden; Joseph H. Choate; Grover Cleveland; DeWitt Clinton; George Clinton; Cadwallader Colden; Bird S. Coler; Roscoe Conkling; James Fenimore Cooper; Peter Cooper; S. S. Cox; Richard Croker; Chauncey M. Depew; John A. Dix; John Ericsson; William M. Evarts; Reuben E. Fenton; Cyrus W. Field; Millard Fillmore; Hamilton Fish; Roswell P. Flower; Charles J. Folger; Philip Freneau; Henry George; Gideon Granger; Horace Greeley; Alexander Hamilton; Winfield S. Hancock; David B. Hill; Robert G. Ingersoll; Washington Irving; John Jay; William Jay; William Travers Jerome; Sir William Johnson; John Kelly; James Kent; Rufus King; Edward Livingston; Robert R. Livingston; Seth Low; Daniel Manning; William L. Marcy; Samuel J. May; Edwin D. Morgan; John Pierpont Morgan; Gouverneur Morris; Samuel F. B. Morse; Levi P. Morton; Charles H. Parkhurst; Thomas C. Platt; Theodore Roosevelt; Elihu Root; William T. Sampson; Minot J. Savage; Carl Schurz; Philip Schuyler; William H. Seward; Horatio Seymour; Gerritt Smith; John C. Spencer; John W. Taylor; Samuel J. Tilden; Daniel Tompkins; Benjamin F. Tracy; William M. Tweed; Martin Van Buren; Stephen Van Rensselaer; James S. Wadsworth; Gouverneur K. Warren; Thurlow Weed; Andrew D. White; Charles Wilkes; Silas Wright.

North Carolina. — Joseph Graham; William A. Graham; Nathaniel Macon; Willie P. Mangum; James Turner; Hugh Williamson.

Ohio. — Calvin Brice; Salmon P. Chase; Thomas Corwin; Jacob D. Cox; George A. Custer; William R. Day; William Dennison; Thomas Ewing; James A. Garfield; Joshua R. Giddings; Marcus A. Hanna; R. B. Hayes; Irvin McDowell; William McKinley; John McLean; James B. McPherson; Montgomery C. Meigs; Return J. Meigs, Jr.; A. G. Riddle;

William S. Rosecrans; Philip H. Sheridan; John Sherman; William T. Sherman; Allan G. Thurman; Clement C. Vallandigham; Benjamin F. Wade; Morrison R. Waite.

PENNSYLVANIA. — Nicholas Biddle; James Buchanan; Simon Cameron; James Campbell; Andrew Carnegie; Andrew G. Curtin; Alexander J. Dallas; George M. Dallas; William J. Duane; Benjamin Franklin; Robert Fulton; Albert Gallatin; Stephen Girard; Andrew Gregg; David McM. Gregg; Robert C. Grier; Francis Hopkinson; Jared Ingersoll; Thomas McKean; George G. Meade; Thomas Mifflin; Robert Morris; Frederick A. Muhlenberg; John P. G. Muhlenberg; Thomas Paine; William Penn; David D. Porter; James M. Porter; Matthew Quay; Samuel J. Randall; Joseph Reed; Benjamin Rush; Arthur St. Clair; Edwin M. Stanton; Thaddeus Stevens; John Wanamaker; William Wilkins; David Wilmot; James Wilson.

RHODE ISLAND. — Nelson W. Aldrich; H. B. Anthony; A. E. Burnside; William Ellery Channing; John Clarke; Thomas W. Dorr; William Ellery; Nathanael Greene; Stephen Hopkins; Matthew C. Perry; Oliver H. Perry; Henry Wheaton; Roger Williams.

SOUTH CAROLINA. — Preston S. Brooks; Pierce Butler; John C. Calhoun; Langdon Cheves; Wade Hampton; Robert Y. Hayne; Henry Laurens; Richard Henry Lee; James Longstreet; George McDuffie; James L. Orr; James L. Petigru; Francis W. Pickens; Charles Pinckney; C. C. Pinckney; Thomas Pinckney; J. S. Poinsett; Edward Rutledge; John Rutledge; Benjamin R. Tillman.

SOUTH DAKOTA. — Richard F. Pettigrew.

TENNESSEE. — John Bell; George W. Campbell; John H. Eaton; David G. Farragut; Felix Grundy; Andrew Jackson; Andrew Johnson; Meriwether Lewis; Benjamin McCulloch; Gideon J. Pillow; James K. Polk; Hugh L. White.

TEXAS. — Stephen Austin; Samuel Houston; Roger Q. Mills; John A. Reagan.

UTAH. — Brigham Young.

VERMONT. — Ethan Allen; George Dewey; George F. Edmunds; George P. Marsh; Justin Morrill; E. J. Phelps.

VIRGINIA. — James Barbour; George Rogers Clark; John W. Eppes; Robley D. Evans; John B. Floyd; Patrick Henry; David Hunter; Robert M. T. Hunter; Thomas J. Jackson; Thomas Jefferson; John Paul Jones; Charles Lee; Richard Henry Lee; Robert E. Lee; James Madison; John Marshall; George Mason; James M. Mason; James Monroe; John S. Mosby; Edgar A. Poe; Edmund Randolph; John Randolph; Peyton Randolph; Winfield Scott; Andrew Stevenson; Zachary Taylor; George H. Thomas; John Tyler; Abel P. Upshur; Bushrod Washington; George Washington; Henry A. Wise.

WEST VIRGINIA. — Stephen B. Elkins.

WISCONSIN. — Lucius Fairchild; J. C. Spooner; Cadwallader C. Washburne.

ENGLAND. — John André; John Bright; John Cabot; Sebastian Cabot; Sir Francis Drake; Sir John Hawkins; Sir Walter Ralegh.

FRANCE. — Marquis de Lafayette.

SPAIN. — Christopher Columbus.

§ 131. Constitutional Special Reports.

OBJECT. This report is intended, like the weekly papers (*Handbook*, § 26), to train students in applying to specific cases the general principles of the Constitution; but instead of undertaking to give an opinion off-hand and without the use of books, they will be expected to bring to bear upon their question all the authorities which they can command.

SCOPE. Each topic will be a simple question in constitutional law, and, so far as possible, a very detailed question.

The report is to be a brief statement of the conclusions which the student has reached, with the reasons for those conclusions; but in the report it is expected that objections to the position taken will be stated and discussed, and the reasons for setting them aside will be made apparent. Students are cautioned against making these reports vague, and especially against copying opinions of jurists or statesmen without showing how they affect the results. *A series of bald extracts from, or abstracts of, authorities is not considered a report.* It is expected that the subject will be logically developed in analyzed heads, each worked out in arguments backed up by references to the authorities upon which the opinion is based; and brief quotations may well be introduced to show the character of the evidence. Special notice will be taken of a systematic analysis of the subject and a neat form of statement, in which the main heads of the argument are clearly stated.

AUTHORITIES. Bibliographies of the Constitution will be found in *Handbook*, §§ 19, 21*c*, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37–61, 95–123, 138; Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VII, 255–266; W. E. Foster, *References to the Constitution;* A. B. Hart, *Federal Government*, §§ 38, 469, and *Actual Government;* J. G. Barnwell, *Reading Notes to the Constitution.* Use also the bibliographical introductions or footnotes to the best books on constitutional history and constitutional law (*Handbook*, §§ 31*a*, 31*b*).

Students will be expected to refer to any parts of the Constitution bearing upon their subject, to study the constitutional treatises, to examine acts of Congress and other evidences of the practice of the government with reference to their subject, and to make use of Supreme Court Reports and other repositories of official legal opinions (*Handbook*, § 31*c*).

The principal authorities on constitutional law will be found in the alcove containing books on government. Duplicates of

many of these books will be found in the Evans Library, and in any good public or private law library. The footnotes to these treatises should lead to other commentaries, and especially to decisions of the United States Supreme Court and other courts. Some of the treatises are enumerated in *Handbook*, § 32*b*, and lists of legal reports of cases and aids to the study of constitutional questions will be found in *Handbook*, § 32*c*.

CONFERENCE. In addition to the conference hours of the assistant, the instructor may himself be consulted at hours to be hereafter announced.

METHOD. The easiest and most complete way of handling the subject is to take notes upon loose sheets, appropriating one for each branch of the subject as it is developed. The student may then go through all the authorities, searching simply for discussions which may seem to him to bear upon the point, and taking his references, point by point. He will then have a body of classified references, and may go back to those which he has marked as being most helpful. By comparing the various authorities thus collected in each subdivision of the subject *seriatim*, he will be able to come to a decision for himself.

§ 132. Subjects for Constitutional Special Reports.

Out of this list of about 1,000 subjects for investigation in constitutional subjects, many are discussed at more or less length by the treatise writers, or in special monographs. References at the section heads will lead to some of the special materials. In general the topics are very limited, so that the available materials can be exhausted. Of the following subjects a large number have been tested and give opportunity for proper discussion. Students may arrange for a change of subject if it seems hard to find suitable evidence. In *Handbook*, §§ 139–153, will be found lists of questions in practical govern-

ment, many of which might also be used for constitutional reports.

§ 132a. Genesis and Nature of the Union (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*a*–19*c*, 21*a*, 21*c*, 33–38, 99, 141*a*).

Revolution.

1. Was Massachusetts ever sovereign and independent?
2. Has any State existed without being a State in the Union?
3. Was the issue of Continental paper notes really a legal tender?
4. Were ordinances of the Continental Congress binding on the people of the United States after 1789?
5. Did the Second Continental Congress exercise sovereign powers?
6. Were the people bound to obey the resolutions of the Continental Congress?
7. Were the States bound to obey the resolutions of the Continental Congress?

The Confederation.

8. Was the Confederation a league of sovereign States?
9. Had the Congress of the Confederation any power of enforcing its decrees?
10. Had the Congress of the Confederation supreme jurisdiction in prize cases?
11. Were the States bound to obey the ordinances of Congress?
12. Had the Confederation constitutional power over the Indians?
13. Could the Confederation keep up a standing army?
14. Was the Northwest Ordinance a constitutional act?

15. Was Patrick Henry's theory of State rights under the Confederation sound?

16. Had the States a right to secede from the Confederation?

17. Was the Confederation ever legally dissolved?

RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

18. Is the Constitution a compact between the States and the general government?

19. Who were "the people of the United States" in 1787?

20. Is the Federal constitution supreme over the Massachusetts constitution of 1780?

21. Did the States forever bind themselves by their ratification of the Constitution?

22. Are the people of New York to-day bound by the ratification of the Constitution in 1788?

23. Did the framers of the Constitution know "a people of the United States" possessing political powers?

24. May a State repeal its ratification of a constitutional amendment?

25. Is there any part of the United States Constitution which cannot be amended?

26. Was North Carolina in or out of the Union in 1789?

SOVEREIGNTY.

27. Was the government of the United States sovereign in 1790?

28. Was the government of the United States sovereign in 1791?

29. Can the United States be compelled to pay its just debts?

30. May a State be compelled to pay debts due to the Federal government?

31. Who is the sovereign in the United States?

32. Is Congress sovereign within the sphere of national powers?

IMPLIED POWERS.

33. How far is the intent of the framers of the Constitution to be taken into account in determining its meaning?

34. Does the "general welfare" clause give additional powers to Congress, not elsewhere stated?

35. Is the "general welfare" clause a limitation on the taxation clause?

36. Can a power not distinctly implied in any specified power in the Constitution be implied from several clauses taken together?

37. May the United States government exercise a power because it was a power customary in civilized governments at the time the Constitution was framed?

38. Are tariff acts "necessary and proper?"

39. Was the Sedition Act constitutional?

40. Was the Embargo constitutional?

41. Was the Legal Tender Act constitutional?

42. What powers are forbidden both to the nation and the States?

43. Whence comes the authority to annex territory?

§ 132b. **Membership in the Community** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*b*, 74, 80, 87, 97, 98, 140*a*, 140*d*).

CITIZENSHIP.

44. Is there a citizen of the United States who is not also a citizen of a State?

45. Can there be a citizen of a State who is not also a citizen of the United States?

46. Are there now any citizens of the United States who have fewer rights than other citizens?

47. Can a Chinaman become a citizen of the United States?

48. Can a Japanese become a citizen of the United States?

49. Is the son of Chinese parents, born in the United States, a citizen of the United States?

50. Are the Filipinos citizens of the United States?

51. What is the legal status of a born Porto Rican who settles in New York?

52. What is the status of a born Filipino who settles in Hawaii?

53. Will persons born in Hawaii thereby become citizens of the United States?

54. Is the son of an American citizen, born in Germany and always residing there, an American citizen?

55. Is the son of American parents, born in Germany, a citizen of the United States?

56. Can a citizen of the United States divest himself of that citizenship?

57. May Congress by statute endow Indians with citizenship?

58. May an Indian be compelled to accept citizenship?

59. May a State deprive any person of citizenship?

60. May Congress by statute banish a citizen of the United States?

61. May a State banish a citizen of that State?

62. May Congress fix banishment as a penalty for crime?

63. May Congress forbid American citizens to return from foreign countries?

64. What is "inhabitancy of a State" in the meaning of the Constitution, Art. I, Sec. 3, § 3?

65. Is a corporation created by a State entitled to the privileges and immunities of citizens in other States?

NATURALIZATION.

66. May naturalization be accomplished by State courts?

67. May Congress require naturalization by United States courts only?

68. Is naturalization a right of an alien, if he can satisfy the formalities?

69. Is a foreign power bound to accept an authentic act of naturalization, even though obtained by fraud?

70. What persons are excluded from naturalization?

71. May a Chinaman be naturalized?

72. May Congress by statute withdraw a naturalization once granted?

73. Is there any legal distinction between a naturalized and a native-born citizen?

74. Is a naturalized citizen of the United States relieved from obligation to his native government?

75. May a Filipino Malay be naturalized as a citizen of the United States?

ALIENS.

76. May a person be both a citizen of the United States and of a foreign country?

77. Are aliens liable to military service?

78. Are aliens entitled to sue in the United States courts?

79. May Congress by statute forbid aliens to hold real estate in the United States?

80. May Congress by statute confiscate the property of aliens?

81. May Congress by law compel subjects of friendly countries to leave our territory?

82. Was the Alien [friends] Act constitutional?

83. Was the Alien [enemies] Act constitutional?

84. May the States forbid Japanese-born persons to vote?

85. How may a Chinaman legally enter the United States?

86. May Congress expel Chinese who have once been allowed to enter the country?

87. May the Chinese now in Hawaii be banished by act of Congress?

88. May Congress refuse to sell public lands to aliens?

§ 132c. **Personal Rights** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*b*, 40, 42, 47, 51, 52, 55, 75, 82, 95, 96, 132*b*, 134*c*, 140*c*, 140*e*).

PERSONAL FREEDOM.

89. Was slavery ever legal on board United States men of war?

90. Was slavery constitutionally established in Missouri before 1820?

91. Did the Proclamation of Emancipation annul slavery clauses in State constitutions?

92. Did the Proclamation of Emancipation actually free any slaves?

93. Are slaves held by Filipinos set free by annexation?

94. May the United States by treaty acknowledge the existence of slavery in the Sulu archipelago?

95. Are the Hawaiians protected against slavery by the Federal constitution?

96. May Congress by statute permit foreigners to carry away negroes to be sold as slaves?

97. May Congress provide by law for returning fugitive slaves who may escape into the United States from other countries?

98. Was the Fugitive Slave Act of 1850 constitutional?

99. Were the Personal Liberty Laws constitutional?

100. Had Congress at any time the right to prohibit the return of fugitive slaves from the territories?

101. May a criminal be sold to service for a term of years?

102. May a criminal be sold to serve an individual for life?

103. May the States refuse to permit the entrance of citizens of other States on the ground of pauperism?

104. May mine owners in Illinois import negroes to take the places of strikers?

105. May a pauper be compelled against his will to return to the State from which he came?

106. What is the remedy of an individual illegally arrested by the President's order?

107. May the President suspend *habeas corpus?*

108. May a general suspend *habeas corpus* in time of war?

109. May *habeas corpus* be suspended otherwise than by an act of Congress?

Freedom of Speech.

110. May a person be punished for speaking ill of Congress?

111. May a person be punished in time of war for telling the truth about the military situation of the country?

112. Could a correspondent be punished for sending home truthful despatches on operations in the Philippines?

113. Are the Filipinos entitled to meet and petition Congress to restore the islands to Spain?

114. Are petitioners entitled to have their petitions read in Congress?

Rights of Colonists.

115. Are the people of Porto Rico entitled to keep and bear arms?

116. Are Filipinos entitled to "no taxation without representation?"

117. Are Cubans entitled under the Constitution to keep and bear arms?

118. May soldiers be quartered in the houses of Filipinos?

119. Are Hawaiians entitled to counsel in criminal trials by the Constitution?

120. Are Porto Ricans entitled to sue in Federal courts in California?

121. May a Porto Rican be deprived of his property without due process of law?

122. Can a Filipino be deprived of property without due process of law?

123. Is a Hawaiian entitled to indictment before trial?

124. May a Filipino be tried without an indictment or presentment?

125. Have the people of a territory a right to trial by jury?

126. Are Hawaiians entitled to a trial by jury under the Constitution?

127. Are Filipinos entitled to a trial by jury?

128. May Congress bring Porto Ricans to the continent for trial for murder?

129. Are the people of a dependency free from liability to "cruel and unusual punishments?"

130. May inhabitants of the Philippines be burned alive as a judicial punishment for crime?

Protection of Rights.

131. Can the United States protect a citizen against deprivation of his civil rights by a State?

132. May Congress protect colored citizens from exclusion by State law from juries?

133. May Congress provide for the punishment of persons who prevent negroes from voting?

134. May the United States protect a citizen against discrimination in the use of public conveyances?

135. May Congress require railway companies to admit negroes to Pullman cars?

136. Was the Freedman's Bureau Bill of 1866 constitutional?

137. Can anybody deprive a citizen of the United States of his property without due process of law?

138. May Congress divest persons of titles to lands which they have acquired by purchase from the government?

139. May private houses be searched by revenue officers at night?

§ 132d. **The Electoral System** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*d*, 142–142*g*).

140. May Congress in any way regulate the suffrage?

141. May Congress establish compulsory voting in national elections?

142. May Congress establish a system of minority representation in elections to Congress?

143. May Congress require the Australian ballot system at national elections?

144. May Congress require the registration of voters at national elections?

145. May Congress grant to women the right to vote for presidential electors?

146. May the United States in any way restrict the suffrage?

147. Would an educational qualification fixed by a State be a reason for diminishing its representation in Congress?

148. Is the belief that polygamy is a divine institution ground for disenfranchisement?

149. For what reasons has the United States excluded persons from the suffrage?

150. May Congress deprive deserters of their right to vote?

151. Is the right to be a candidate for elective office secured by the Constitution?

§ 132e. **Status of the States** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*a*, 21*e*, 34, 50, 57, 61, 143–143*f*).

FEDERAL STATUS.

152. What rights have States which cannot be infringed by the general government?

153. May a territory form a State constitution without an enabling act?

154. Do territorial laws remain in force after the admission of the territory as a State?

155. May a Federal constitutional convention duly called propose an amendment to take away the equal vote in the Senate?

156. Was Missouri bound by the text of the Compromise of 1821?

157. May Congress fix conditions on States at admission, which will hold good after admission?

158. May Congress admit Hawaii as a State on condition that all native-born men shall always have the suffrage?

159. Can a State be formed without the consent of the people?

160. Was the admission of West Virginia constitutional?

161. Might Congress admit Porto Rico as a State with the condition that it should have only one Senator?

162. Is Utah bound by any restrictions which do not apply to other States?

163. Is Ohio bound to perform any duties not required of other States?

164. May Congress by statute assign duties to State officials?

165. What duties do State governments perform for the national government?

166. May a State Governor refuse to extradite a person whom he admits to be a fugitive criminal?

167. Does the United States in any official way recognize the existence of cities in the States?

168. Does the United States in any way recognize the existence of county governments?

State Sovereignty.

169. Was any State sovereign in 1788?

170. Was New Hampshire ever an independent State?

171. Is a State sovereign over the inheritance of property?

172. Is a State sovereign over its own tax system?

173. Is a State sovereign over education?

174. Was North Carolina a sovereign State in 1789?

Interposition and Nullification.

175. What is the meaning of "interposition" as used in the Virginia Resolutions?

176. Is "interposition" a rightful remedy in case of actual violation of State rights by the Federal government?

177. What is the meaning of "nullification" as used in the Kentucky Resolutions?

178. What remedy has the United States against nullification?

179. Was nullification in 1833 "a peaceful remedy?"

Secession.

180. Does a man owe allegiance to his State?

181. Does secession deprive a State of its status in the Union?

182. What was the legal effect of secession upon the status in the Union of the seceding States?

183. Was Tennessee in the Union during the Civil War?

184. Was the secession of Louisiana unconstitutional under the treaty of 1803?

185. Was John Bell "bound to follow his State" in secession in 1861?

186. Does the "supreme law" clause provide that a State cannot secede?

187. What are the constitutional remedies in case a State secedes?

188. Is secession insurrection?

189. Is secession rebellion?

190. Is secession treason?

191. Had Texas any more right to secede than Virginia?

192. May the United States make war upon a State?

Adjustment of Controversies.

193. Who finally decides as to the meaning of the phrases of the State constitutions?

194. What is "a republican form of government?"

195. May Congress by statute decide which of two rival State governments is legal?

196. In case of concurrent powers between the national and State governments, which has precedence?

197. Who decides disputes between the States and the national government?

198. Is there any tribunal to decide disputes between State Governors and the President?

199. May a suit be brought against a State by a citizen of the United States?

200. May a State be compelled to pay its debts?

201. May Congress under any circumstances declare a State statute void?

202. May Congress provide for the punishment of seditious libels on State officials?

§ 132f. **National Legislative Department** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*h*, 37, 38, 109–111, 145–145*e*).

QUALIFICATION.

203. May Congress by statute refuse to receive Senators and Representatives from a State now in the Union?

204. May Congress prohibit State officers from accepting elections to the House of Representatives?

205. May Congress by statute refuse to admit Senators and Representatives elected from a former seceding State?

206. May Congress make any new qualifications for membership in either House?

207. Can a State define the qualifications for a member of the House of Representatives?

208. May Congress by statute declare persons who have been engaged in war against the United States to be ineligible for membership in either House?

209. May Congress prescribe residence in the district from which a member is elected as a qualification for membership in the House?

210. May a member elect of the House of Representatives be refused a seat because suspected of crime?

211. May a Senator elect be excluded from the Senate on the ground that he believes in polygamy?

212. May the Senate refuse to admit a Senator elect because it does not like him?

213. May Congress refuse to receive a member elect on grounds of personal character only?

ELECTION OF SENATORS.

214. Is the clause on equality of representation in the Senate amendable except by unanimous consent?

215. Is there a remedy if a State refuse to elect Senators?

216. May a State be compelled by constitutional amendment to choose Senators by popular vote?

217. Might a State by its constitution direct the legislature to choose as Senator a man who had a majority of the popular vote?

218. May States require a preliminary popular election to designate candidates out of whom alone Senators may be chosen?

219. If a legislature meets and terminates without electing a Senator, may the Governor thereupon appoint to the vacancy?

220. Could retiring Presidents constitutionally be made Senators *ex officio* without votes?

221. May Congress pass an act regulating contests for seats in the Senate?

Election of Representatives.

222. How far may the United States regulate elections to Congress?

223. May Congress in any way regulate State elections?

224. May Congress by statute place soldiers at the polls, in States where there is no disturbance of the peace?

225. May the President under the present laws station United States troops at the polls at elections?

226. May Congress prohibit the States from holding elections on the day of election of members to the House?

227. May Congress compel States to permit their public buildings to be used for Federal elections?

228. May Congress by statute district the States for congressional elections?

229. Is there any remedy for so districting a State that one congressional district shall have twice the population of another?

230. May Congress fix the time for elections in States?

231. Are territorial delegates members of the House of Representatives?

232. May Congress by statute refuse to admit the Representatives elected in a State?

233. May Congress commit the decision in contested elections to State courts?

234. May Congress by statute empower the Federal courts to decide contested elections?

THE SENATE.

235. Does the Senate represent the States rather than the people?

236. Is a Senator bound to regard instructions by the legislature of his State?

237. Has the Vice-President of the United States any of the privileges of the Senate?

238. Has the Vice-President of the United States a right to take part in the debates of the Senate?

239. Is the Senate bound by parliamentary decisions of the Vice-President?

240. What powers has the Senate which are not possessed by the House?

THE HOUSE.

241. What powers has the House which are not possessed by the Senate?

242. Has the House the sole right to initiate appropriation bills?

243. Has the Speaker of the House the right to declare a quorum present when less than a majority answer to their names in roll-call?

244. May Congress by statute assign duties to the Speaker of the House?

245. May the Speaker of the House vote as a member and again vote in a tie on the same question?

246. May the Speaker of the House be compelled to resign?

247. Could a person not a member of the House be elected Speaker?

248. Are members of Congress legally bound to vote, if present?

249. Could committees of Congress be required by statute to hold their sessions in public?

250. May a member of Congress appear as paid counsel to argue for a corporation before a committee of Congress?

Privilege.

251. May Congress punish any person for contempt?

252. How long does the privilege of freedom from arrest of a member of Congress last?

253. May Congress inflict any punishment on persons not members of Congress?

254. May Congress compel the testimony of witnesses?

255. May Congress inflict the penalty of imprisonment on its own members?

256. May either House expel a member for asserting a belief in polygamy?

Legislative Procedure.

257. May Congress by statute regulate the time of adjournment of future Congresses?

258. May a Congress bind a succeeding Congress?

259. May Congress delegate to a commission the preparation of a bill?

260. May the Executive submit drafts of bills to Congress?

261. Is a joint resolution legally different from an act?

262. Is there any remedy if the Journals falsely state that a bill has been passed?

263. May the order of business of either House be fixed by statute?

264. Can a bill be carried through all its stages and become an act, all in one day?

265. Could either House of Congress by rule limit the privileges of debate to chairmen of committees?

266. May Congress by law determine the time of expiration of Congress?

267. Is there any legal limitation on legislative "riders"?

268. Can either House recall a bill after it is passed and sent to the other House?

269. When does an act of Congress take effect?

270. Does a bill become an act at the moment the President affixes his signature?

271. May a President sign a bill after the adjournment of Congress?

272. If Congress adjourn for the holidays, do bills held unsigned for ten days by the President become a law without his signature?

273. May a President veto a bill which has in principle been held valid by the Supreme Court?

Relations with the Executive.

274. May either House by a committee investigate the acts of the President?

275. May the Houses by concurrent resolution require the President to submit papers?

276. May either House require the President to submit papers?

277. May Congress under any circumstances forbid the President to exercise duties specified in the Constitution?

278. May Congress authorize the President to make regulations with the force of law?

279. May Congress by statute assign to the President duties not specified in the Constitution?

280. Are Cabinet officials entitled to draft bills to be submitted to Congress?

§ 132g. National Executive Department (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*g*, 49, 60, 107, 108, 146–146*d*).

Presidential Elections.

281. Are Indians eligible to the presidency?

282. Are Filipinos eligible to the presidency?

283. What is the remedy if a person under the legal age should be chosen President?

284. May Congress by statute establish qualifications for presidential electors?

285. Did the Federal Convention expect presidential electors to vote according to their individual preference?

286. How are vacancies in the electoral colleges filled, between the popular elections and the choice of the President?

287. Would the plan of dividing the State electoral vote *pro rata* to the popular vote in each State be an improvement?

288. Who is constitutionally entitled to count the electoral vote?

289. Is the President of the Senate entitled to count and declare the electoral vote for President?

290. May the electoral vote of a State be rejected if there is no conflicting return?

291. Who would be President if the President and Vice-President should die between January 15 and March 4?

CABINET.

292. What is a "department" in the meaning of the Constitution?

293. May Congress require the President to select Cabinet ministers out of persons already in the civil service?

294. May the President appoint an executive board of three persons, to take charge of the War Department?

295. Could Congress require the President to accept the judgment of his Cabinet?

296. Is the act of a Cabinet officer legally the act of the President?

297. Are Cabinet officers bound to obey the directions of the President or else to resign?

298. Could the Vice-President be made a member of the Cabinet?

299. Could Congress by statute give Cabinet officers seats in either House?

300. Could Congress assign to the Interior Department the management of foreign relations?

301. May a President prescribe the duties of a Secretary of State?

302. Has the Secretary of War any duties in which he is not subject to the direction of the President?

303. Is a Secretary of State bound to submit all his despatches to the President?

304. Is the Secretary of War bound to obey a direction by the President?

305. May Congress require heads of departments to be responsible directly to Congress?

306. May the House of Representatives require a head of department to report directly to them?

307. May a suit be brought against a Cabinet officer on account of an official act?

APPOINTMENTS AND REMOVALS.

308. Is the power of removal a part of the power of appointment?

309. Is the Consular Clerks Act of 1864 constitutional?

310. May the Senate require the President to submit papers bearing on nominations?

311. Was the Tenure of Office Act of 1867 constitutional?

312. May Congress by statute provide that the Senate shall participate in removals?

313. Has the Senate at present any control over removals?

314. May Congress by statute require the President to state reasons for a removal?

315. May Congress by statute require heads of departments to state reasons for removals?

316. May the Senate require papers relative to removals, before confirming appointments to fill the vacancies thus caused?

317. May Congress by statute limit the term of public officials?

318. May Congress by statute require that appointments shall be made only from persons who have passed a civil service examination?

319. May Congress give to graduates of agricultural colleges a preference in appointments to office?

320. May Congress provide a civil service examination for ambassadors?

321. May Congress make the civil service rules mandatory on the President?

322. May Congress require that appointments to office be apportioned *per capita* among the States and territories?

323. May Congress by statute give to officials a term during good behavior?

324. May Congress in creating an office designate the person who is to fill it?

325. May Congress designate persons to be promoted in the military service?

326. May Congress by statute remove officials by shortening the term of their offices?

327. May a naval officer be dismissed without a court martial?

328. May an officer of the army be dismissed without a hearing?

Civil Service.

329. May the President appoint foreign representatives for whose salary Congress has made no provision?

330. May the President appoint persons without salary to offices not created by Congress?

331. May the President accept private subscriptions for payment of an official whose salary Congress refuses to vote?

332. May Congress designate persons to occupy public offices already created?

333. May Congress provide pensions for civil employees?

334. May States tax the salaries of United States officials?

335. May Congress impose any official duties it pleases on officers of the government other than the President?

336. Have executive regulations for government employees the force of law?

337. May an official of the United States at the same time hold office under a State or territory?

338. May the President delegate his power of appointment to subordinates?

339. May the President delegate his command over the army?

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRESIDENT.

340. Is the Presidential veto a legislative power?

341. Is a President bound to carry out a statute passed over a veto based on unconstitutionality?

342. Is the President bound by an act (or joint resolution) passed over his veto?

343. May a President refuse to carry out an act of Congress on the ground that it is unconstitutional?

344. May the President constitutionally perform an act which the Supreme Court has held to be unconstitutional?

345. Was President Johnson bound to carry out the reconstruction acts which he vetoed?

346. May either House require from the President the reasons for an official action?

347. What is the remedy if the President commit an unlawful act?

348. May a suit be brought against the President in office on account of an official act?

349. May a suit be brought against an ex-President for an official act performed while President?

350. May the Senate censure the President?

351. May a President be impeached for incompetency?

352. Can Congress prescribe the districts over which specified generals are to be put in command?

353. May the President be summoned as a witness?

354. Can the President pardon a man before indictment?

355. Is there any limitation on the President's power of pardon?

356. May Congress by law relieve from penalties already incurred?

357. May the President pardon offences against State laws?

§ 132h. National Judiciary (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*i*, 43, 44, 112, 113, 147–147*d*).

APPOINTMENT AND REMOVAL OF JUDGES.

358. May Congress create a judgeship with a limited term?

359. Are territorial judges "judges of inferior courts" in the constitutional sense?

360. May Congress constitutionally abolish a judgeship without pensioning the incumbent?

361. May Congress get rid of judges by repealing the laws creating the courts to which they are attached?

362. For what offences may a United States judge be impeached?

363. May a United States judge be impeached for making an unpopular decision?

PROCEDURE OF COURTS.

364. May the Senate require the chief justice to give him an opinion on the constitutionality of a pending bill?

365. May the President require the opinion of the Supreme Court on a pending treaty?

366. May Congress require the justices of the Supreme Court to act as examiners into claims on the government?

367. May Congress exclude particular kinds of cases from the decision of the Supreme Court?

368. Had the Congress of the Confederation supreme jurisdiction in prize cases?

369. Have the United States courts criminal jurisdiction at common law?

370. May Congress by statute take away the jurisdiction of courts over pending cases?

371. In what cases is the decision of the new Circuit Courts of Appeals final?

372. In what civil cases is a jury required in United States courts?

373. Are judges bound by the intent of the framers of the Constitution?

374. Are naval cadets subject to the ordinary civil courts for offences committed within the academy?

375. May a United States court enjoin a person not to do an act defined by statute as criminal?

376. May courts punish as a contempt acts criminal under statute law?

377. What is the effect of a decision of the Supreme Court upon persons not parties to the suit?

378. Is an individual not a party to a suit before the Supreme Court punishable for ignoring the decision?

379. Is a United States court bound by French law in cases where the maker of the will dies in Paris?

380. Is a State court bound to accept the decision of a court in another State in the same case?

381. Is a State court bound to accept the finding of the court of another State as to the validity of a will?

Relations to States.

382. In cases of concurrent jurisdiction between State and national courts, which has the precedence?

383. Can cases arising under Federal laws be tried in State courts?

384. Can cases arising under State laws be tried in Federal courts?

385. May State courts issue writs of *habeas corpus* against United States officials?

386. May a State court grant *habeas corpus* in favor of a person confined for contempt of a Federal court?

387. May the United States courts issue writs of *habeas corpus* against State officials?

388. May the New Jersey courts declare a national law unconstitutional?

389. Is the Supreme Court bound by the decisions of State Supreme Courts on points of State constitutional law?

390. How may cases be "removed" from a State to a United States court? (Does not refer to appeals or acts of error.)

391. How may cases be brought up from State to United States courts by "writ of error"?

392. When and how may cases technically be "appealed" from State courts to Federal courts?

393. Are the decisions of the Commissioner of Pensions binding on the State courts?

394. May a Federal court mandamus a Governor of a State?

395. May United States courts compel a State official to perform his State duties?

396. May the United States courts compel city officials to perform their municipal duties?

397. May a citizen of a territory sue a citizen of a State in a territorial court?

RELATIONS TO EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

398. May the Supreme Court render opinions at the request of any executive official?

399. Who decides disputes between executive officials?

400. Is a decision of the Supreme Court binding on the President?

401. May an executive official be required by a court to perform an act forbidden by the President?

402. May a United States court mandamus the Secretary of the Treasury?

403. May a United States court direct an officer of the army not to arrest civilians?

404. May a United States court direct a letter carrier to deliver mail prohibited by act of Congress?

Control of Courts.

405. Is the Supreme Court bound by its own previous decisions?

406. Is there a remedy for an unconstitutional decision of the Supreme Court?

407. Can a judge be sued for any official act?

408. How are judgments of the Supreme Court carried out?

409. Is a decision of the Supreme Court binding on Congress?

410. Can Congress by law remit judicial penalties incurred in specific cases?

States as Parties to Suits.

411. Is the Supreme Court the arbiter in all cases between States and the United States?

412. May a State be summoned to appear as defendant in a suit before a Federal court?

413. May a suit against a State be appealed to the Supreme Court from a State court?

414. May a State which has made coupons on its bonds receivable for taxes be compelled to receive such coupons?

Impeachment.

415. Does resignation remove an official from liability to impeachment?

416. Is impeachment a judicial process?

417. May a President be impeached for drunkenness?

418. Can Senators of the United States be impeached?

DECLARING ACTS VOID.

419. May United States courts declare a joint resolution of Congress void?

420. May the Supreme Court declare an income tax void?

421. May the Supreme Court declare a tariff act void?

422. May the Supreme Court declare an entry in the Senate Journal void?

423. May the Supreme Court declare void the order of a general in the field in time of war?

424. May United States courts declare an executive proclamation void?

425. May a State constitution be held void, as conflicting with the Federal constitution?

426. May the Supreme Court of the United States declare a city ordinance void?

§ 132i. **Territorial Functions** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*j*, 42, 54, 55, 63–65, 69, 71, 75, 77, 82, 90, 91, 97, 114, 115, 148–148*l*).

ANNEXATION.

427. Is the intention of the framers of the Constitution as to annexation of territory binding upon this generation?

428. Was the annexation of Louisiana constitutional?

429. Was the consent of the people of the Philippines necessary for the constitutional transfer of the islands to the United States?

430. May the President order the occupation of a region prior to the signing of the treaty of peace by which it is ceded?

431. May Congress annex Cuba by joint resolution, contrary to the express desire of the Cubans?

432. May Congress annex the island of St. Thomas without the consent of the people of the island?

433. May Congress by statute annex territory without the consent of the people thereof?

434. May Alaska be transferred to China by treaty?

435. Has the United States constitutional authority to plant a colony in unoccupied territory in Africa?

436. May the President contract for the purchase of the Danish West Indies?

437. Did the previous laws of Porto Rico remain in force after the ratification of the treaty of cession?

Boundaries.

438. Might Congress include Canada within our customs boundary, while leaving it outside the political boundary?

439. Who decides what are the exterior boundaries of the United States?

440. May Congress fix the boundaries between States?

441. Would a State be bound to obey an act of Congress dividing its territory?

442. May Congress determine the boundary between an old State and one just admitted?

443. May Congress by statute declare that Tierra del Fuego is a part of the United States?

Maritime Jurisdiction.

444. Has the United States any jurisdiction outside of the three-mile limit and the decks of her vessels?

445. What is the jurisdiction of the United States over enclosed bays like Chesapeake and Long Island Sound?

446. Has the United States any jurisdiction in Bering Sea?

447. In what jurisdiction are the Great Lakes?

448. Who owns the bottom of the sea between high and low water-mark?

449. Who owns the bottom of the sea between low water-mark and the three-mile limit?

450. May the United States forbid Americans to fish on the Newfoundland banks?

451. May Congress regulate in-shore fisheries on our coasts?

452. Who has jurisdiction over the malicious cutting of a telegraph cable in mid ocean?

453. Is the wreck of a ship of war subject to United States jurisdiction?

454. What is the tribunal for offences by civilians on board foreign ships of war in American ports?

455. What is the tribunal for offences committed on board foreign merchant vessels in American ports?

456. What is the tribunal for offences committed on board American merchant vessels on the high sea?

457. What is the tribunal for offences committed by civilians on American ships of war?

SEAT OF GOVERNMENT.

458. Have the people of the District of Columbia a right to trial by jury?

459. May Congress withdraw the privilege of *habeas corpus* from the people of the District of Columbia in time of peace?

460. May Congress erect the District of Columbia into a territory?

461. Is a divorce granted in the District of Columbia valid in Massachusetts?

462. May Congress prohibit in the District of Columbia the sale of sweat shop goods made in a State?

463. May Congress prohibit persons coming from Maryland to the District of Columbia?

464. May an insurance company chartered in the District of Columbia claim a right to do business in Massachusetts?

465. Are the authorities of the District of Columbia bound to extradite a criminal who has fled from Maryland?

Posts and Public Buildings.

466. May the United States by eminent domain acquire land in a State for a national park?

467. What is the tribunal for offences committed in United States military posts?

468. What is the tribunal for offences committed in United States public buildings?

469. May Congress construct a public building in a State contrary to the will of that State?

470. May Congress take private lands to be made into forest reserves?

471. May States repeal acts granting exclusive jurisdiction to the United States over forts?

472. May Congress expropriate State property for fortifications?

473. Who has jurisdiction over a murder committed in a United States custom house?

474. May Massachusetts repeal the act ceding jurisdiction over Castle Island to the United States?

475. May States tax buildings rented by the United States?

Public Lands.

476. Are there any limitations on the right of the United States to dispose of public lands?

477. May Congress recall a land grant once made?

478. May Congress give land to aliens?

479. May the United States lease public lands for a term of years?

480. May States tax the public lands within their limits?

481. May the United States grant the right to cut timber on government lands for private purposes?

482. May Congress annul land grants made in the Philippines by previous Spanish authority?

483. May the United States lease ungranted lands in the Philippines in perpetuity?

484. May Congress grant lands for purposes for which it could not grant money?

485. May the States tax municipal public lands?

486. May the States tax railroad land grants?

INDIANS.

487. May Congress grant Indian lands to white men without the consent of the Indians?

488. Have the Indians a legal right to the lands which they occupy?

489. Have Indians any rights which Congress is bound to respect?

490. May Congress constitutionally appropriate money for the support of Indians?

491. In what manner may an Indian become a citizen?

492. Can a crime committed by an Indian on an Indian on his reservation be punished by a United States court?

493. May Indians be removed from their reservations without their consent?

494. May Congress by statute compel Indians to send their children to school?

495. May a tribal Indian sue in a United States court?

496. May a tribal Indian be tried for murder in a United States court?

497. May an Indian tribe sue another Indian tribe in the United States courts?

498. May an Indian tribe sue a State?

TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT.

499. Is the Governor of Porto Rico an "officer of the United States" in the constitutional sense?

500. May Congress define the duties of a Governor of a territory?

501. Can territoral officials be officers of the United States?

502. May territorial judges be removed?

503. May an officer of the army be appointed Governor of a territory?

GOVERNMENT OF DEPENDENCIES.

504. Does the Constitution *ipso facto* extend to the territories?

505. Are the people of conquered territory entitled to privileges secured under the Constitution?

506. May the President establish a military government in conquered territory previous to cession?

507. May the President establish a military government in annexed territory previous to action by Congress?

508. May the President establish a civil government in conquered territory previous to cession?

509. May the President establish a civil government in annexed territory previous to legislation by Congress?

510. May Congress authorize the President to establish a territorial government according to his discretion?

511. May Congress relegate an organized territory to the unorganized status?

512. Has the United States constitutional power to plant colonies?

513. May Congress establish a permanent government in the Philippines, in which there shall be no trial by jury?

514. May Congress create a territorial government for Porto Rico in which the governor shall have power to make laws?

515. May the President provide a permanent civil government for the Philippines?

516. May Congress create a permanent military government for Porto Rico?

517. May Congress by statute establish a military government in the Philippines?

518. May Congress pass an export tax law applying to the Philippines?

519. May Congress grant rights of self-government to a territory equivalent to those enjoyed by a State?

520. May Congress establish a territorial government in which the legislature shall be appointed?

521. May the United States place the Philippine Islands under the jurisdiction of the Indian Commissioners?

STATUS OF DEPENDENCIES.

522. Is the Constitution the "supreme law of the land" in Hawaii?

523. May Congress establish a government lottery in Porto Rico?

524. Had Congress power to prohibit slavery in the whole Louisiana cession?

525. May Congress annul the charter of a corporation granted by a territorial legislature?

526. May Congress constitutionally confiscate the property of a corporation in a territory?

527. May Congress make sanitary regulations for the lepers in Hawaii?

528. May Congress establish a government monopoly of selling tobacco in the Philippines?

529. May Congress by statute compel the Porto Ricans to send their children to school?

530. May Congress forbid cock-fighting in Porto Rico?

531. May Congress prohibit the sale of liquor in a territory?

532. May Congress charter a special bank to operate in Porto Rico?

Trade of Dependencies.

533. May the commanding general establish a special tariff for conquered territory previous to cession?

534. May the commanding general establish a special tariff in conquered territory after cession?

535. Does an annexed territory forthwith come under the general revenue laws?

536. May Congress establish a special tariff for the Philippines?

537. May Congress make a separate tariff for Alaska?

538. May Congress leave the Philippines outside our customs boundary?

539. May Congress put Porto Rico outside the customs boundary of the United States?

540. May States tax goods imported from Porto Rico?

541. May duties be laid on imports from the Philippines?

542. May Congress make a separate tariff for Alaska?

543. May Congress prohibit the people of Hawaii from trading with foreign countries?

544. May Congress prohibit trade between the Philippines and foreign nations?

545. May foreign vessels carry goods from New York to Porto Rico?

546. May Congress prohibit commerce from Porto Rico to the Philippines?

547. May Congress prohibit foreigners from emigrating to the Philippines while allowing it to the United States?

548. May a State refuse to admit goods imported from Porto Rico?

549. May Congress lay a special license tax on merchants doing business in Manila?

TAXATION IN DEPENDENCIES.

550. May Congress lay a special tax on property in the territories?

551. May the real estate in territories be taxed by a national statute?

552. May Congress lay taxes in the States expressly to support the government of the Philippines?

553. May Congress tax the Hawaiians for the support of the national government?

554. May Congress lay a special tax on the people of Samoa?

555. May Congress lay a poll tax on the Filipinos?

§ 132j. **Financial Questions** (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*k*, 39, 116, 117, 149–149*d*).

FINANCIAL SYSTEM.

556. May Congress appropriate money for the bureaux in the Navy Department for more than two years?

557. May Congress appropriate money for navy yards five years in advance?

558. May the United States be compelled to carry out a five-year contract for supplying bread to the navy?

559. Does unclaimed salary revert to the Treasury?

560. May the United States lend its cash balances on interest?

561. Can an accounting officer of the United States be compelled by a court to sign a warrant for the payment of money?

562. How are claims against the United States collectable?

563. May Congress recall an appropriation for the relief of individuals, before it is paid over?

564. Can the United States be compelled to pay the interest on its debts?

565. Are there any limitations on the borrowing power of the United States?

566. May Congress lower the rate of interest on government bonds before their maturity?

567. May the United States in any way be compelled to pay just debts?

568. May Congress vote money to sustain the credit of the New York Clearing House Association in times of panic?

Relation with States.

569. May the United States seize State property for national purposes?

570. Has a State constitutional power to forbid the collection within its limits of an unconstitutional tax?

571. May States tax corporations created by the United States?

572. May Congress return to the States money once collected from them in taxes?

573. May a State tax the incomes of United States officials?

574. May the States tax the income derived from government securities?

575. If both the United States and a State tax the same property, which comes in first?

576. May Congress distribute surplus revenue among the States?

577. Was the Distribution Act of 1837 constitutional?

578. Could the United States constitutionally assume the present State debts?

579. May Congress tax the property of cities?

580. May States pass acts punishing counterfeiting of United States securities?

581. Is an inspection duty on meats for export an "export duty?"

582. May the United States appropriate money for the support of State lunatic asylums?

583. May Congress lay taxes in order to produce a surplus revenue to be distributed among the States?

PRINCIPLES OF TAXATION.

584. Is there any limit on the purpose of taxation by the United States?

585. Has the United States any exclusive power of taxation?

586. May Congress lay a tax on imports in order to raise money for subsidies to American vessels?

587. May Congress levy a special tax on laborers to support a Department of Labor?

588. May Congress tax individual balances on deposit in banks?

589. May Congress tax liquor dealers in States in which the sale of liquor is forbidden?

590. May the United States tax oleomargarine on the ground that it is unhealthful?

591. May the United States lay a tax on oleomargarine in order to protect the producers of butter?

592. May Congress lay a tax on oleomargarine equal to its usual selling price?

593. May Congress grant a bounty to producers of sweet potatoes?

594. May Congress grant a bounty for the importation of tea?

595. Is a bounty to producers of maple sugar constitutional?

596. Was the sugar bounty constitutional?

INCOME AND LEGACY TAXES.

597. Is an income tax a direct tax?

598. May the United States lay a special tax on an income derived from foreign investment?

599. May the United States tax the incomes of State officials?

600. May a State levy an income tax including salaries of United States officials?

601. May Congress lay a tax on the salaries of United States officials?

602. May Congress lay a tax on incomes, not proportioned to representation in Congress?

603. Was the income tax of 1894 constitutional?

604. May Congress lay a graduated income tax?

605. May Congress establish a graduated income tax — the gross amount to be divided among the States in proportion to their population?

606. May the United States lay a tax on the incomes of institutions of learning, exempt by State law?

607. May Congress tax incomes derived from land?

608. May Congress lay a tax on the income of colleges?

609. Is a national income tax, graduated up to 100% on the largest incomes, constitutional?

610. May the United States tax legacies?

611. May the United States lay a graduated tax on legacies?

612. May the United States tax legacies to institutions which by State law are exempt from taxation?

613. May the United States tax legacies to States?

Tariff.

614. May the United States forbid the importation of goods?

615. May Congress exact a tariff for the sole purpose of protecting American industry?

616. May Congress lay an import duty so high as to be prohibitory?

617. May Congress make duties on imports from one country less than those on similar imports from another country?

618. May Congress grant to individuals the privilege of importing goods free on which others pay duties?

619. May Congress prohibit the importation of innocuous goods?

620. May Congress forbid the importation of coffee?

621. Are passengers entitled to bring in their personal baggage free of duty?

622. May Congress permit naval officers to import goods for their own use free of duty?

623. Do American ambassadors have the right to bring goods into the United States duty free?

624. May Congress admit goods free of duty in American bottoms while charging duty on importations in foreign bottoms?

625. May Congress lay a tariff proportionately lower on large quantities than on smaller quantities of the same commodity?

626. May Congress lay higher duties on importation in foreign vessels than on those in American vessels?

627. May Congress grant to American merchants a lower rate of duty than is paid by alien merchants?

628. May Congress remit duties on goods intended for a World's Fair?

629. May Congress pass acts altering the duties on goods already imported and in bond?

630. Can foreign built yachts, the property of American citizens, be imported without the payment of duty?

631. May Congress lay duties on materials for State public buildings?

632. May a tariff act be passed laying additional duties on goods imported before the date of the act?

633. May Congress give the President power to withdraw duties on imports?

634. May a State tax imported goods?

635. Is there a remedy if the collector assess an illegal rate of duty on imports?

636. May the United States seize imported goods on payment of the declared value?

637. May Congress require importers to declare the cost of manufacture of their goods?

638. May goods once imported and duty paid be seized for undervaluation?

639. What is the legal force of "treasury regulations" on the tariff?

640. Who decides whether the classification of goods for duty by a collector is correct?

641. What is the remedy if the assessors classify imported goods in a manner not contemplated by the tariff act?

642. Are import duties a lien on the goods on which they are assessed?

643. May a tariff be altered by a treaty?

644. May Congress require the payment of duties in gold?

645. May Congress require the payment of import duties in a form of currency not required for other taxes?

646. What is the remedy if a United States official refuses to receive silver dollars in payment of duty?

Coinage and Currency.

647. May the United States make its notes legal tender to individuals, but not legal tender to the government?

648. May Congress make platinum coins legal tender?

649. May Congress make the notes of national banks legal tender?

650. May Congress make its bonds legal tender at par and accrued interest?

651. May Congress issue legal tender notes for the retirement of interest-bearing bonds?

652. May Congress make interest-bearing notes legal tender for face and accrued interest?

653. May Congress declare one hundred grains to be the weight of a ten-dollar gold piece?

654. May Congress make payable in silver contracts specifically calling for gold?

655. May Congress make silver legal tender, but except payments for pensions and to laborers?

656. Is the United States bound to redeem at full value coins reduced by ordinary abrasion?

657. May Congress increase the legal weight of the silver dollar, and then refuse to receive the old dollars at their face value?

658. May Congress provide for lending legal tender notes on real estate security?

659. May the United States make silver certificates legal tender?

660. May the United States make its own notes legal tender in times of peace?

661. May Congress make silver bullion at its weight legal tender in payment of debts?

662. Could Congress constitutionally create an artificial standard of values based on average prices of staple commodities?

BANKS.

663. Had the Confederation constitutional authority to charter the Bank of North America?

664. Could the United States create a bank in which it was the sole stockholder?

665. Were the bills of the first United States Bank bills of credit?

666. Was the first United States Bank constitutional?

667. Was the second United States Bank constitutional?

668. Can the United States be compelled to redeem national bank notes?

669. Does the United States guarantee the national bank notes?

670. Could the United States make national bank notes legal tender?

671. May Congress authorize banks of issue having no other security for notes than their own resources?

672. May Congress charter a bank with authority to do business outside the United States?

673. May Congress charter a bank which is to render no service to the government?

674. May the United States give to national banks exclusive privileges of government deposits?

675. May Congress establish a system of national banks which shall have a monopoly of the banking business?

676. May Congress authorize banks to issue silver dollars?

677. May a State create a bank of issue in which it is the sole stockholder?

678. Could Congress prohibit the chartering of banks by States?

679. May Congress prohibit banks organized under State charters?

680. May a State tax a national bank?

681. May States tax national bank stock?

682. May Congress prohibit the circulation of other than national bank notes?

683. May the United States prohibit State banks from issuing notes?

684. Is the tax on State bank notes constitutional?

685. May Congress prohibit State banks from discounting commercial paper?

§ 132k. Commercial Questions (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*l*, 43–45, 92, 118, 119, 150–150*i*).

RELATIONS OF STATES.

686. May a State prohibit the importation of any foreign commodity?

687. May a State forbid the sale of goods imported from a foreign country?

688. May the States levy duties on vessels engaged in foreign commerce?

689. May States regulate interstate commerce?

690. May a State tax transportation corporations, chartered by the United States?

691. May a State direct through interstate trains to stop at specified stations?

692. May a State regulate the conditions of the passenger traffic to foreign countries?

DEGREE OF REGULATION.

693. May Congress prohibit the importation of salt?

694. May Congress prohibit all exportation of goods?

695. May Congress assume a government monopoly of foreign trade?

696. Is the slave trade piracy?

697. May Congress in time of peace forbid American vessels to leave port?

698. Could the United States lay an embargo on shipping in specified ports while allowing trade from other ports?

699. May Congress in time of peace exclude the merchant vessels of a particular nation from United States ports?

700. May the United States blockade its own ports?

701. May Congress prohibit the importation of liquors?

702. May Congress regulate rates of freight to and from foreign countries?

703. May the United States regulate commerce carried on wholly within the limits of a State?

704. May Congress prohibit commerce from State to State?

Immigration.

705. May the United States prohibit immigration at specified ports?

706. May Congress forbid immigration from specified countries?

707. May Congress prohibit the immigration of persons of a particular race?

708. May Congress exclude immigrants on the ground that they are subjects of Russia?

709. May Congress fix a property qualification for immigrants?

710. May Congress prohibit the immigration of persons not able to read and write?

711. May Congress by statute limit to a fixed number the immigrants to be annually admitted?

712. May Congress forbid the immigration of Hawaiians into California?

713. May Congress prohibit the immigration of Filipinos?

714. Do the Chinese immigration laws apply to the Philippines?

715. May Congress prohibit the emigration of American citizens?

716. May Congress forbid persons to emigrate from the States to the Philippines?

717. Have the States any power to prohibit people from leaving the State?

718. May any State prohibit the immigration of foreigners within its limits from other States?

719. Have the States any power to prevent immigrants from landing at a seaport?

720. May a State pass an act similar to the Contract Labor Act?

721. May a State prohibit convicts from coming in from abroad?

722. May a State prohibit the immigration of persons unable to care for themselves?

Encouragement of Shipping.

723. May Congress grant a bounty of ten dollars per ton displacement for the construction of private merchant steamers?

724. Is a national bounty to fishermen constitutional?

725. May Congress constitutionally pay a subsidy to a steamship line except for carrying the mails?

726. May Congress pay a bounty on the construction of ships for foreign trade?

727. May Congress pay a bounty per ton of goods carried to a foreign country by an American ship?

728. May Congress pay a bounty to foreign ships for keeping up a service from San Francisco to the Philippines?

729. May Congress pay a bounty to American lines for keeping up a service from New York to Hawaii?

External Navigation.

730. May Congress regulate the sanitary condition of foreign vessels leaving United States ports?

731. May Congress compel foreign ships to provide suitable facilities for steerage passengers?

732. May Congress regulate commerce through health laws?

733. May Congress tax vessels to keep up a life-saving service?

734. May Congress give American built ships a monopoly of importing goods?

735. May Congress deprive an American ship of its registry as a penalty for smuggling?

736. May Congress give to foreign owned vessels the privilege of American registry?

737. Could the United States constitutionally prohibit the carrying of freight in steamers?

738. May Congress provide that freight shall be exported only by regular lines of steamers, not by "tramps?".

739. May Congress tax vessels for the support of a weather bureau?

740. Could the United States establish mid-ocean stations for information and aid to vessels?

741. Could the United States require that pilots submit to a civil service examination?

742. May Congress grant to Spanish vessels privileges in Philippine ports not conferred on the ships of other powers?

Internal Navigation.

743. May Congress by law designate rivers as navigable?

744. May the United States open a new channel for sea-going vessels without the consent of the State in which the channel lies?

745. May the United States close a navigable river?

746. May Congress appropriate public money to protect private property from the wash of rivers?

747. May the Secretary of War authorize the turning of Lake Michigan water through the Calumet Canal?

748. May Congress construct irrigating canals within the boundaries of States?

749. Can Congress regulate navigation wholly within the boundary of a State?

750. May Congress authorize the obstruction of a navigable river by a permanent low bridge?

751. May Congress improve the navigation of a river wholly within a State against the will of the State?

752. May Congress prohibit navigation on a navigable river?

753. May Congress construct a canal outside United States territory?

754. Was the Bonus Bill of 1816 constitutional?

755. May Congress authorize the construction of drawless bridges over the Charles River?

RAILROADS.

756. May the United States construct and operate railroads?

757. May Congress construct a railroad which lies wholly within one State?

758. May the United States construct railroads to be leased to corporations?

759. May Congress provide by law for the purchase of a railroad for public use without the consent of the owners?

760. May Congress charter railroads without the consent of the States through which they run?

761. May Congress constitutionally prohibit pooling of railway earnings?

762. May Congress prohibit the consolidation of steamship companies?

763. May Congress regulate the wages of employees of railroads engaged in interstate commerce?

764. May the United States construct roads in a State without the consent of the State?

765. May Congress by statute fix maximum rates for overland transportation?

766. May Congress fix interstate rates on land-grant railroads?

767. How far may Congress regulate the administration of railroads? (Question of rates excluded.)

768. May Congress require railroads chartered by States to make returns to a national commission?

769. Can the Interstate Commerce Commission compel testimony?

770. May Congress by statute compel railroad managers to answer the questions put by a non-judicial commission?

771. May Congress grant money subsidies to railroads chartered by a State?

772. May Congress prohibit the consolidation of railroads?

773. May Congress provide for the examination for color blindness of engineers on railroads?

774. May Congress regulate the rate of speed of trains while passing through cities?

775. May Congress regulate the management of sleeping cars?

776. May Congress fix parlor-car rates of excess fare?

777. May Congress prohibit the carrying of explosives on railroads?

778. May Congress tax the rolling-stock of railroads?

779. May Congress pass a general law regulating trolley lines?

TRANSMISSION OF INTELLIGENCE.

780. Can the United States oblige anybody to carry mail?

781. Could Congress provide for carrying mails free of postage?

782. May the United States refuse to deliver letters to the persons addressed?

783. Could Congress constitutionally have prohibited the carrying of abolition publications in the mails?

784. May Congress forbid the delivery of mail addressed to presumably innocent persons?

785. May Congress by statute direct postmasters to deliver only such mail as is authorized by State statute?

786. May the United States provide for the opening of letters in transit through the mails?

787. May States establish monopolies of express business, within their own limits?

788. May Congress forbid express companies to carry packages weighing less than four pounds?

789. May Congress forbid express companies to carry small packages to Porto Rico?

790. May the United States set up a single telegraph combination and give it a monopoly of the business?

791. Can Congress provide by law for purchasing existing telegraph lines, without the consent of the owners?

792. May Congress make the telegraph business a government monopoly?

793. May Congress fix the rates for telegrams?

794. May Congress compel a telegraph company to furnish copies of telegrams to an investigating committee?

795. May Congress take over and operate the telephone system on public account?

796. May a State in any way tax a telegraph or express company doing interstate business?

797. Could the United States constitutionally construct a submarine cable to Europe?

798. May a State compel telegraph companies to furnish copies of telegrams as evidence in law suits?

Corporations and Trusts.

799. May Congress prohibit the organization of corporations whose purpose is to monopolize some branch of trade?

800. May Congress annul the charter of a corporation, created by it without reservation of the right to annul?

801. May Congress repeal the charter of a corporation which it has created?

802. Is the present national anti-trust law constitutional?

803. May Congress constitutionally prohibit trusts?

804. May Congress by statute forbid the formation of a pottery trust?

805. May Congress make the formation of a trust a criminal offence?

806. May Congress require trusts to take out a Federal license as a condition of doing business?

807. May Congress forbid manufacturers to combine in incorporated organizations?

808. May Congress require trusts to publish detailed financial statements?

809. May Congress provide that no tariff duties shall be collected on goods in which there is competition by trusts?

Special Commercial Powers.

810. May Congress regulate fire insurance?

811. May Congress regulate life insurance?

812. May Congress pass usury laws?

813. May Congress provide for the granting of trade-marks?

814. May Congress by statute provide that the government may use all inventions hereafter patented without payment to the inventors?

815. May Congress grant to foreigners copyright privileges not enjoyed by citizens?

816. May Congress require all seekers for copyright to give the government the right to reprint without payment for the convenience of government officers?

817. May Congress grant perpetual copyrights?

818. May Congress authorize copyright on musical sounds (*i. e.*, give exclusive right to melodies or compositions)?

819. May Congress pass a retroactive bankruptcy act?

820. May Congress lay taxes on arid districts for the construction of irrigating canals?

821. May Congress constitutionally construct a system of irrigating canals?

822. May States pass bankruptcy acts affecting creditors outside the State?

823. May Congress fix penalties for fraudulent bankruptcies applying to bankruptcies declared previous to the act?

824. Could the United States take upon itself the monopoly of manufacturing whisky?

825. Would a prohibition of the manufacture of oleomargarine be constitutional?

826. May Congress compel merchants to exhibit their books to census enumerators?

827. May Congress by statute compel people to answer the questions of census takers as to their age?

828. Can Congress by statute compel people to answer interrogations of census enumerators as to former commission of crimes?

§ 1321. **War Powers** (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*j*, 21*m*, 60, 121, 152–152*f*).

DECLARATION OF WAR.

829. Can a President make war without a declaration of war?

830. May Congress by joint resolution direct the President to oppose by force the action of a foreign power?

831. May the President in time of peace send troops outside the borders of the United States?

832. May the President authorize a ship of war to capture a foreign merchant ship in time of peace?

833. May a United States naval vessel capture a foreign merchant ship in time of war, if bound to a foreign port?

Militia.

834. Are the States bound to furnish militia when called upon?

835. Has a State a right to raise troops in time of war?

836. Are militia in the service of the United States in any way subject to the authority of their Governor?

837. May a President call out militia to invade a neighboring country?

838. May a State refuse to allow the militia of another State to enter its borders?

839. Are volunteers militia?

840. Are militia subject to the Articles of War?

841. May a militiaman resign while on actual service?

Command.

842. Are there any restrictions on the President's powers as Commander-in-Chief?

843. May the President delegate his power of commander-in-chief?

844. May Congress vest the command of the army in any other person than the President?

845. Are West Point cadets officers of the United States?

846. Has a Naval cadet a right to an appointment in the navy?

847. May Congress by statute limit all appointments above second lieutenant to persons promoted from grade to grade?

848. Is a military officer bound to obey any order of the President?

Martial Law.

849. May martial law be declared in parts of the country where there is no war?

850. May Congress release soldiers from the jurisdiction of State courts in cases of alleged murder?

851. May a civilian be court martialed?

852. What is the tribunal for a murder committed by a soldier in time of war?

853. Could Congress by statute compel Indians to perform military service?

854. What is the tribunal for a murder committed by a soldier in the streets of New York in time of peace?

855. Have the civil courts any jurisdiction after the declaration of martial law?

Miscellaneous War Powers.

856. May Congress establish factories of armor plate?

857. May a State quarantine a United States naval vessel?

858. Can the United States take merchant vessels into the navy without the consent of the owners?

859. May the property of individuals be confiscated, as a war measure?

860. May the United States seize private property of its citizens in time of war without later compensation?

861. Can Congress constitutionally discontinue pensions once granted?

862. May Congress constitutionally diminish pensions once granted?

863. Would it be constitutional to pension self-supporting children of old soldiers?

864. May the United States in time of war seize an enemy's goods on board a neutral vessel?

§ 132m. Foreign Relations (see *Handbook*, §§ 20–20*j*, 21*m*, 46, 63–92, 120, 151–151*c*).

Representation.

865. May Congress by joint resolution recognize the belligerency of the Boers?

866. Has Congress a constitutional right to recognize the independence of a country?

867. May the President decide when an insurgent body is entitled to recognition as a belligerent?

868. May the President appoint foreign envoys without provision by Congress for their salaries?

869. May the President appoint military or naval officers as ministers to foreign countries?

870. May an envoy of the United States be punished for revealing diplomatic secrets?

871. Is an American citizen who acts as Consul for a foreign power in the United States relieved from the jurisdiction of our courts?

872. Could the United States by statute agree to a permanent court of international arbitration?

873. Is an ambassador bound to obey an order of the Secretary of State?

874. May a foreign minister in Washington claim a personal conference with the President?

Treaties.

875. Has the Senate a right to be consulted before the beginning of a negotiation?

876. May the President refuse to submit to the Senate a treaty duly negotiated?

877. May the President withdraw a treaty once sent to the Senate for ratification?

878. May the President with the consent of two-thirds of the Senate declare a treaty abrogated?

879. Has the House of Representatives any constitutional power over treaties?

880. May the House of Representatives refuse appropriations necessary to carry out a treaty?

881. May the House require the President to submit papers bearing on commercial treaties?

882. May a treaty be superseded by a statute?

883. May a statute be superseded by a treaty?

884. May a tariff be altered by treaty?

885. May the Interstate Commerce Act be altered by a treaty?

886. Was the United States bound by the arbitration of the King of the Netherlands in 1831?

887. May Congress appropriate to other purposes sums awarded by arbitration in satisfaction of private claims?

888. May a State be compelled to observe the provisions of a Federal treaty?

889. May the United States by treaty abandon just claims of merchants against foreign governments, without compensation?

890. May a treaty grant to a foreigner privileges not enjoyed by American citizens?

Monroe Doctrine.

891. Would a voluntary transfer of Cuba to France by the Cubans be a violation of the Monroe Doctrine?

892. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to the west coast of South America?

893. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to Patagonia?

894. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to the West Indies?

895. Would a cession of Dutch Guiana to England be a violation of the Monroe Doctrine?

§ 132n. Uplifting of the Community (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*n*, 39, 122, 153–153*g*).

General Welfare.

896. May Congress expend money for every purpose which is for the "general welfare"?

897. May Congress charter a telephone company on the ground that it is for the general welfare?

898. Is there constitutional ground for Hamilton's theory of "resulting powers?"

899. Would the powers of Congress be diminished if the "necessary and proper" clause were excised from the Constitution?

900. Has Congress any resulting powers?

901. May Congress exercise undelegated powers because customary in civilized governments in 1789?

902. Is Congress bound to exercise only such powers as were intended by the Constitution? (Question of amendments not to come in.)

903. May Congress impair the obligation of contracts?

904. May Congress create corporations which serve no public purpose?

905. May Congress pass stay and tender acts?

906. May Congress deprive persons of property without due process of law?

Aid to the Distressed.

907. May Congress grant money for the relief of distressed Americans abroad?

908. May Congress vote money as a gift to a foreigner resident abroad?

909. May Congress vote grants of money to Armenian refugees?

910. May Congress vote money to Americans whose property has been destroyed by Boxers?

911. May Congress constitutionally grant money for the aid of sufferers from grasshoppers?

912. May Congress distribute flowering plants to private persons?

913. May Congress pass tender acts by which real estate may be made a legal payment for antecedent debts?

914. May Congress appropriate money for the relief of destitute farmers?

915. May Congress appropriate money for destitute persons who come to this country, the victims of foreign oppression?

916. May Congress appropriate money for persons made destitute by fire or flood?

917. May Congress constitutionally appropriate money to be spent in causing rain storms?

918. May Congress distribute seeds to individuals who are in no special necessity?

PUBLIC MORALS.

919. May Congress prohibit the manufacture of liquor?

920. May Congress prohibit the sale of liquor?

921. May a State forbid the sale of liquor brought from another State?

922. May a State forbid the sale of liquor imported from other States in original packages?

923. May Congress establish a government monopoly of the liquor business in the District of Columbia?

924. May Congress constitutionally forbid the transportation of liquor from one State to another?

925. May Congress grant money to establish model farms for the reception of people from city slums?

926. May Congress prohibit the insertion of immoral advertisements in newspapers?

927. Is a State charter of a lottery company a contract?

928. Could Congress authorize a lottery with the right to sell tickets in the States?

929. May Congress by statute prohibit the use of tobacco?

930. May Congress prohibit football?

LABOR.

931. May Congress prescribe uniform hours of labor throughout the United States?

932. May Congress prescribe an eight-hour day on contract work for the government?

933. May Congress constitutionally pass a general eight-hour law?

934. May Congress enact an eight-hour day for all the railroad men engaged in interstate commerce?

935. May Congress prohibit laborers from entering the country on the ground that they will accept wages lower than the Union scale?

936. May Congress prescribe the minimum rate of wages which laborers shall accept?

937. May Congress establish a judicial tribunal with power to decide cases arising between master and workman?

938. May Congress require factory owners to compensate employees for injuries?

939. May Congress direct that no government supplies be bought unless made by American citizens?

940. May Congress create a national strike-arbitration commission?

BUSINESS.

941. Might the United States assume the monopoly of manufacturing and selling liquors?

942. Might Congress carry on gold-mining in Alaska as a government monopoly?

943. May Congress regulate the manufacture of gunpowder as a monopoly?

944. May Congress grant public lands for the endowment of private steel works?

945. May Congress grant a bounty for the production of silver?

946. May Congress establish government factories to manufacture for the regular market?

947. May Congress regulate the methods of mining copper?

948. May Congress regulate the manufacture of cotton goods?

EDUCATION.

949. May the United States establish a national university supported by public taxation?

950. May the United States appropriate money for the support of State universities?

951. May the United States appropriate money for primary education in the States?

952. May Congress construct buildings for State universities?

953. May the United States appropriate money to support agricultural colleges in the States?

954. Is the United States grant for experiment stations constitutional?

955. May Congress pay the salaries of United States military officers wholly engaged in teaching the art of war in Yale University?

956. May Congress by statute oblige a State to educate its children?

957. May Congress grant pensions to authors in token of their literary distinctions?

958. May Congress appropriate money for prizes to inventors?

959. Is the charter of the American Historical Association a contract?

960. May the United States erect model farms at the public expense?

Religion.

961. May Congress by statute forbid the religious service of a particular church?

962. May Congress grant public land in aid of religious worship?

963. Would an act that the Chaplains of the House and Senate be always members of the Episcopal Church be an "establishment of religion?"

964. May Congress by statute direct that chaplains of the army shall be clergymen of a particular church?

965. May a State restrict public officers to adherents of a particular religious body?

966. May Congress appropriate money out of local taxes for the support of the Catholic Church in the Philippines?

967. May Congress support the Catholic Church in the Philippines out of the proceeds of taxes laid on the States?

968. May Congress support a State church in Porto Rico out of national taxes?

969. Could the United States support the Catholic Church in Porto Rico out of local taxation?

970. May Congress abolish the monasteries in the Philippines?

971. May Congress confiscate the property of a religious society?

972. May Congress forbid the public services of the Mormon Church?

973. May a Congress bind its successors to support religious bodies in Manila?

974. May Congress appropriate money for the construction of churches in the District of Columbia?

975. May any State in the Union support the Catholic clergy out of the proceeds of public taxes?

§ 1320. Enforcement (see *Handbook*, §§ 123, 153*f*).

Resistance.

976. Is the forcible taking of arms out of a United States arsenal an act of treason?

977. Is it treason to muster men with a view to attack the United States?

978. May Congress make conspiracy with no overt act a crime?

979. Who decides whether or no there is "rebellion or invasion?"

980. Is it treason to conspire to make war on the United States?

981. Is resistance to the revenue officers a levying of war on the United States?

982. Is it treason to resist United States troops who are putting down a strike?

983. Is the assassination of a President in time of war an act of treason?

Means of Enforcement.

984. Is the President bound to execute a law which he considers unconstitutional?

985. May Congress prescribe in what part of the country the army shall be used?

986. May vessels of the United States Navy be used to keep order in case of rebellion or insurrection?

987. May naval forces be used to put down a strike?

988. May troops be used as a *posse comitatus*?

989. May the President direct United States regular troops to enforce a State statute?

990. May United States troops be used to execute the orders of a court?

991. May martial law be now constitutionally declared in Manila?

992. May the President in time of foreign war declare martial law at home?

993. Can the United States protect foreigners from mob violence in States?

PENALTIES.

994. May the President suppress an insurrection against State authority without the request of the State?

995. May persons be tried by military commissions in districts far removed from the seat of war?

996. May Congress confiscate the property of insurgents?

997. May the United States legally confiscate property of persons who have not been in arms against the government?

998. May Congress provide for the confiscation of the property of Filipino insurgents?

999. May Congress disqualify insurgents or rebels from voting?

1000. May a United States court punish a man for contempt who has committed a crime defined by statute?

1001. Were the signers of secession ordinances of 1861 thereby guilty of treason?

§ 133. Special Reports on Slavery.

OBJECT. The purpose of this report is to make the student acquainted with slavery in actual practice, as a social and economic institution; and at the same time to make him familiar with the literature of the subject.

SCOPE. Each student has assigned to him some phase or event in the history or workings of slavery; on this subject he is to write a condensed narrative, freely introducing quotations from books or other authorities.

METHODS. A careful use of classified library catalogues, of the indexes and tables of contents of books, and of the special chapters upon the subject in the standard histories is essential. Students who have family or other connections in the South, or among old abolitionists, are also advised to write to people who are likely to have some personal knowledge of the subject which they are studying, and to ask for information at first hand. All material ought to be classified and the results stated in a logical form.

AUTHORITIES. Special bibliographies in *Guide*, §§ 148, 152, 161, 186–189, 214; in *Handbook*, §§ 19, *21*b*, 40, *47, *51, *55, *56, 140*b*, 140*c*; Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, VII, 323–326; Marion G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves;* W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad;* notes to H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History;* J. F. Rhodes, *History of the United States;* J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage;* Mary G. Tremain, *Slavery in the District of Columbia;* Jeffrey R. Brackett, *The Negro in Maryland;* Mary E. Locke, *Anti-Slavery in America;* W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the African Slave Trade.*

The principal books describing slavery and the South in slavery times will be found in the college reserved libraries, with some duplicates in the Evans Library. The library of Radcliffe College has an excellent set of books of this kind.

The Boston Public Library is also rich in slavery and anti-slavery literature.

For students who desire to go very deeply into the subject permission may, in some cases, be had to use the rare slavery tracts presented to the College Library by Thomas W. Higginson and by Charles Sumner.

§ 134. Subjects for Reports on Slavery.

The following list of subjects is meant to furnish opportunity for brief investigations of questions of fact with reference to the conditions and legal status of slavery, and of the anti-slavery and abolition movements. For the materials on the subject, see *Handbook*, § 133.

§ 134a. Genesis of Slavery in America.

ENGLISH SLAVERY.

1. Anglo-Saxon slavery.
2. Chattel slavery in England after the Norman conquest.
3. Villeinage in England.
4. Instances of negro slaves in England prior to 1600.
5. Sale of prisoners of war by the English as slaves for life in the seventeenth century.
6. Facts of the Somersett Case.
7. Extent of the Somersett decision.
8. The case of the slave Grace.
9. Englishmen held as galley slaves by the Spaniards.
10. Englishmen held as slaves by the Barbary pirates.
11. Cases of Englishmen kidnapped and sold as life slaves to a colony.

COLONIAL SLAVERY.

12. Existing memorials of former slavery in *one* of the New England States (slave quarters, slave pews, buildings put up by slave labor, etc.).

13. Existing memorials of slavery in *one* of the Middle States.

14. Instances of slaves in *one* of the following early colonies. — (*a*) Plymouth. — (*b*) New Haven. — (*c*) West Jersey.

15. Rhode Island statute against slavery, and practice under it.

16. Legality of slavery in Massachusetts before 1780.

17. Evidences that baptism was looked upon as setting slaves free.

18. Colonial slavery in *one* of the following places. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Newport. — (*c*) Cambridge. — (*d*) Portsmouth. — (*e*) Hartford. — (*f*) New Haven. — (*g*) New York. — (*h*) Albany. — (*i*) Philadelphia. — (*j*) Williamsburg. — (*k*) Charleston. — (*l*) Savannah.

19. Memorials of slavery in *one* of the following places. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Providence. — (*c*) Newport. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Philadelphia. — (*f*) Baltimore.

20. Instances of Indian slaves in *one* of the early colonies.

21. Slave codes in *one* of the thirteen English colonies on the Continent.

22. Treatment of slaves in *one* of the thirteen colonies.

23. Instances of slaves in *one* of the English continental colonies. — (*a*) Quebec. — (*b*) Nova Scotia. — (*c*) New Brunswick. — (*d*) East Florida. — (*f*) Hudson Bay.

24. Conditions of slaves in the English West Indies.

25. Literary career of Phillis Wheatley.

26. Sale of slaves from the British West Indies to the British continental colonies.

27. Colonial attempts to prohibit the slave-trade.

28. White indentured servants in *one* of the English colonies.

29. Instances of white people held as slaves by Indians.

SLAVERY IN NEIGHBORING COUNTRIES.

30. Slavery in Brazil.

31. Slavery in Hayti.

32. Slavery in the Sandwich Islands.

33. Slavery in Cuba.

34. Slavery in Louisiana before 1803.

35. Slaves of the French in the Northwest before 1778.

36. Slavery in Mexico.

§ 134b. The Master Race.

SOCIAL STATUS OF SLAVE-HOLDERS.

37. Average number of slaves to an owner.

38. Instances of very large slave-holders.

39. Instances of very small slave-holdings.

40. Instances of owners of a single slave.

41. Instances showing the social prestige of slave-holding in the United States.

42. Migrations of planters with their slaves.

43. Absenteeism of Southern planters.

44. Instances of slave-holders who became anti-slavery men.

45. Instances of very violent slave-holders.

46. Representation of slave property in the apportionment for Southern legislatures.

TYPES OF SLAVE-HOLDERS.

47. Instances of slaves held as a source of income by philanthropic societies.

48. Instances of Northern-born slave-holders.

49. Instances of slave-holding Quakers.

50. Foreign-born slave-holders.

51. Instances of slaves owned by lawyers.

52. Instances of slaves owned by doctors.

53. Instances of slaves owned by college professors.

54. Instances of slaves owned by ministers.

55. Instances of slaves held as an investment and hired out.

56. An account of the worst slave-holder that you can find.

57. An account of the best slave-holder that you can find.

58. The management of his plantation and slaves by *one* of the following slave-holders. — (*a*) George Washington. — (*b*) Thomas Jefferson. — (*c*) James Madison. — (*d*) James Monroe. — (*e*) Andrew Jackson. — (*f*) James K. Polk. — (*g*) John Tyler. — (*h*) Zachary Taylor.

59. Why were there so few slave-holders in the Tennessee mountains?

60. Management of his plantation and slaves by *one* of the following slave-holders. — (*a*) Patrick Henry. — (*b*) Charles Carroll. — (*c*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*d*) Robert Toombs. — (*e*) Jefferson Davis. — (*f*) A. H. Stephens. — (*g*) John Randolph.

Poor Whites.

61. Effect of slavery on the poor whites.

62. Olmsted's account of the poor whites.

63. Instances of poor whites who became large slave-holders.

64. Feeling of the poor whites toward their slave-holding neighbors.

Middle Class.

65. Charleston merchants.

66. Agents of foreign concerns in New Orleans.

67. Professional men, not slave-holders in the South.

68. Store-keepers in the South before the war.

69. Instances of hired white laborers on slave plantations.

OVERSEERS.

70. Southern-born white overseers.

71. Instances of Northern men used as overseers.

72. Extracts showing Southern opinion of overseers.

§ 134c. Free Negroes.

SOCIAL STATUS OF FREE NEGROES.

73. Instances of prosperous freed slaves.

74. Instances of contented free negroes in the South.

75. Instances of trusted and honored free negroes in the South.

76. Instances of unhappy free negroes in the South.

77. Were the free negroes in slavery times a criminal class?

78. Is the field negro to-day better off than in slavery times?

79. Status of free negroes who were married to slaves.

80. Negroes in the New York draft riots.

STATUS OF FREE NEGROES AS TO CITIZENSHIP.

81. Legal status of free negroes in *one* of the sixteen slave-holding States.

82. "Black laws" in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Illinois. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Indiana. — (*d*) Pennsylvania.

83. Treatment of negro convicts in slavery times.

84. Laws relating to negro testimony.

85. Instances of naturalization of negroes before 1861.

86. Instances of negroes voting in Northern States before 1861.

87. Instances of negroes voting in Southern States before 1865.

88. Civil Rights Act, 1866.

BANISHMENT.

89. Laws requiring manumitted slaves to leave the State.

90. Instances of forced removals of manumitted slaves.

91. Instances of statutes of free States prohibiting the entrance of free negroes.

92. Southern laws forbidding free negroes from entering a State.

93. Slaves set free by Southern courts because once taken by their masters to free States.

NEGRO SOLDIERS.

94. Free negroes as soldiers in *one* of the following epochs. — (*a*) Intercolonial wars, 1689–1763. — (*b*) Revolution. — (*c*) War of 1812. — (*d*) Mexican War.

95. Free negroes as enlisted sailors in *one* of the following epochs. — (*a*) Intercolonial wars. — (*b*) Revolution. — (*c*) War of 1812. — (*d*) Mexican War.

96. Slaves in *one* of the thirteen States as soldiers during the Revolution.

97. Negroes in Massachusetts regiments during the Civil War.

KIDNAPPING FREE NEGROES.

98. Instances of free negroes kidnapped into slavery in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Indiana. — (*e*) Illinois.

99. Measures taken by the State authorities in relation to the abduction of slaves in New York, 1846–1865.

NEGRO AND INDIAN SLAVE-HOLDERS.

100. Relations between Indians and slaves in the United States.

101. Instances of Indians holding slaves in the Northwest.

102. Slaves of the Seminoles.

103. Instances of slaves held by Indians in the Southwest.

104. Instances of slaves held by Indians in the far West.

105. Negro slave-holders.

NEGRO COLONIES.

106. An account of the American Colonization Society.

107. Contemporary feeling in regard to the founding of the American Colonization Society.

108. Number of negroes sent to Africa for colonization, 1815–1861.

109. Account of experiences of a party of colonists in Liberia.

110. Instances of slaves deported to Africa, after manumission.

111. Contemporary accounts of Liberia.

ENSLAVEMENT OF FREE PERSONS.

112. Cases of sale of negroes for jail fees in the District of Columbia.

113. Re-enslavement of the North Carolina slaves in 1798.

114. Free negroes sold into slavery in the slave States for jail fees.

115. Instances of free negroes sold into slavery (communicable to their descendants) as a penalty for crime.

§ 134d. Property in Slaves.

PRIVATE OWNERSHIP.

116. Instances of the giving of slaves as presents.

117. Instances of a man owning his brother.

118. Instances of joint ownership of a slave.

119. Slaves held by officials in government posts, lighthouses, etc.

120. Slaves held by officers on board United States men-of-war.

121. Were slaves legally real estate or chattels?

122. Slaves hiring their own time.

123. Hiring out of slaves by their masters.

PUBLIC OWNERSHIP.

124. Southern State taxes on slaves.

125. Instances of slaves taken by the State and sold for taxes.

126. Federal taxes on slaves.

127. Slaves taken by the Federal government in execution.

128. Instances of slaves held as the property of a State.

129. Instances of slaves owned by a municipality or county government.

SLAVES BUYING THEIR FREEDOM.

130. Slaves buying their freedom in instalments.

131. Free negroes buying slave kindred.

132. Instances of fathers buying their own children to free them.

133. Instances of negroes owning their own families.

SALE OF SLAVES.

134. Southern opinion of slave dealers.

135. Advertisements of slave dealers.

136. System of slave pens or barracoons in American cities.

137. Advertisement of slave auctions.

138. Instances of the separation of families by sale.

139. Methods and places in which slaves were sold in *one* of the large cities.

140. Private sales of slaves.

141. Sale of surplus slaves by border States to cotton States.

142. Slave markets and auctions in Northern States.

143. Instances of slaves purchased to set them free.

144. Reasons for the sale of slaves. — (*a*) Intractableness. — (*b*) Division of inherited property. — (*c*) As a punishment. — (*d*) To pay debts.

145. Slaves turned over to pay gambling debts.

146. Instance of a master selling his own children.

147. Prices of slaves in *one* of the following periods. — (*a*) 1619–1689. — (*b*) 1689–1775. — (*c*) 1775–1800. — (*d*) 1800–1830. — (*e*) 1830–1840. —(*f*) 1840–1850. — (*g*) 1850–1860.

148. Very high prices of slaves.

149. Very low prices of slaves.

MANUMISSION.

150. Instances of slave manumission in *one* of the thirteen colonies.

151. Slaves who expressed a desire to be free.

152. Laws requiring manumitted slaves to leave the State.

153. Instances of manumission for public services.

154. John Randolph's slaves and manumission.

155. Manumission by will.

156. Manumission, other than by will.

157. Instances of refusals to accept freedom.

158. Methods and practice of manumission in *one* of the sixteen slave States.

159. Manumission of Washington's slaves.

160. The Custis slaves.

§ 134e. Slave Life.

NUMBER OF SLAVES.

161. Number of slaves in *one* of the sixteen slave States, compared with the total population, 1790–1860.

162. Total number of slaves compared with total population, 1790–1861.

163. Proportion of slaves, of free negroes, and of total negroes to the total population of the slave-holding States taken together, 1790–1860.

164. Communities in which the slaves outnumbered the whites.

Negro Races in Slavery.

165. Different African races in America.

166. The Guinea negro.

167. Instances of native Africans in the South after 1840.

168. Instances of slaves having some Indian blood.

169. Instances of whites held as slaves.

170. Instances of slaves who were almost white.

Traits of Slave Character.

171. Good traits in negro character.

172. Highly gifted slaves.

173. Instances of highly trusted slaves.

174. The most notable act of heroism by a slave of which you can find record.

175. Negroes in charge of white children.

176. Attachment of slaves to whites.

177. Instances of petted slaves.

178. Instances of faithfulness of slaves.

179. Instances of provident slaves.

180. Slaves trusted as overseers.

181. Instances of attachment between master and man slave.

182. Negro improvidence.

183. Instances of discontented slaves.

184. Negro dullness.

185. Improvidence and wastefulness of slaves.

186. Instances of slaves unfaithful to their masters during the Civil War.

187. Negro dishonesty.

188. Instances of bad-tempered slaves.

INTELLECTUAL LIFE OF NEGROES.

189. Veritable instances of negro dialect in slavery times.
190. Instances of highly educated slaves.
191. Instances of slaves who could write.
192. Letters written by slaves.
193. Literary work of slaves and ex-slaves.
194. Instances of slaves who had travelled abroad.
195. Instances of very musical slaves.
196. Negro character as illustrated by *one* of the following persons. — (*a*) Phillis Wheatley. — (*b*) Sojourner Truth. — (*c*) Frederick Douglass. — (*d*) Henry Box Brown.
197. Slave traits in Joel Chandler Harris' stories.

RELIGIOUS LIFE OF SLAVES.

198. Slaves in Boston church organizations.
199. Religious meetings of slaves.
200. Negro churches.
201. Slave preachers.
202. Laws in relation to religious instruction of slaves.
203. Instances of very religious slaves.

SURROUNDINGS OF SLAVES.

204. Names of slaves.
205. Ordinary dress of slaves.
206. Slave cabins.
207. Instances of remarkably handsome slaves.
208. Instances of remarkably unattractive slaves.
209. Instances of insubordinate slaves.
210. Negro life in cities in slavery times.

SLAVE FAMILY LIFE.

211. Slave marriages.
212. Instances of elaborate slave weddings.

213. Slave divorce.
214. Instances of slave-breeding establishments.
215. Raising slave children on large plantations.
216. Instances of very aged slaves.
217. Treatment of aged slaves.
218. Accounts of the death-beds of slaves.
219. Slave funerals.
220. Worn-out slaves in the South.
221. Plantation hospitals.
222. Accounts of the death and burial customs of slaves.
223. Slave diseases.
224. Mortality among slaves.

Slaves at Play.

225. Special slave festivals in New England in slavery times.
226. Slave festivals in the Southern States after the Revolution.
227. 'Possum and coon hunts by slaves.
228. Instances of slaves visiting each other.
229. Slave holidays.
230. Sundays on the plantation.
231. Music among slaves.
232. Unlawful assemblage of slaves.
233. Slaves as athletes.
234. Christmas on a plantation.

Rights of Slaves.

235. Could slaves hold property?
236. Did slaves have a right to sue?
237. Unlawful religious instruction of slaves.
238. Unlawful trading with slaves.
239. Legal regulations in protection of slaves.
240. Trials for the murder of slaves.

241. Public reprobation of cruel usage of slaves.

242. Instances of gifts by masters to slaves.

243. Instances of colonial slaves worked in large gangs in *one* of the following colonies. — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) Maryland. — (*d*) Virginia. — (*e*) South Carolina.

§ 134f. Control of Slaves.

Treatment of Slaves.

244. Incidents of slave life in *one* of the slave States.

245. Bright side of slavery in *one* of the slave States.

246. Instances of friendly relations between masters and slaves in *one* of the slave States.

247. Slavery in the border States, compared with slavery in the Gulf States.

248. Management of large slave plantations in *one* of the slave States.

249. Treatment of slaves in *one* of the slave States.

250. Reminiscences of slavery by ex-slaves still living.

251. Reminiscences of slavery by white people still living.

Employment of Slaves.

252. Slave life on *one* of the following kinds of plantation. — (*a*) Sugar plantation. — (*b*) Cotton plantation. — (*c*) Rice plantation. — (*d*) Tobacco plantation.

253. Slaves employed in *one* of the following callings. — (*a*) Cooks. — (*b*) Turpentine makers. — (*c*) Coachmen. — (*d*) Servants in hotels. — (*e*) House servants. — (*f*) Miners. — (*g*) Fishermen. — (*h*) Roustabouts.

254. Status of house slaves.

255. Instances of slaves used in factories.

256. Instances of slaves serving as sailors.

Tasks of Slaves.

257. Slaves employed at *one* of the following trades. — (*a*) Ship carpenters. — (*b*) Masons. — (*c*) House carpenters. — (*d*) Machinists.

258. Usual daily tasks of slaves.

259. How much work did negroes perform in comparison with white men?

260. Negro slave-drivers.

261. Overworked slaves.

262. Hours of labor for slaves.

263. Cases of slaves worked to death.

264. Instances of slaves worked on Sunday.

Punishment of Slave Offences.

265. Instances of judicial trial of slaves.

266. System of sending slaves to the calaboose to be whipped in behalf of the owners.

267. Usual punishments of slaves.

268. Unusual punishments of slaves.

269. Instances of killing of slaves by masters.

270. The Slave Code of *one* of the slave States.

271. Lynchings of slaves.

272. Instances of slaves burned for crimes or offences.

273. Instances of special tribunals for the trial of slaves.

274. Special tribunals for offences by free negroes in the slave-holding States.

275. Instances of compensation to masters for execution of slaves.

276. Theft by slaves.

277. The patrol systems in *one* of the slave States.

278. Passes for slaves.

SLAVE INSURRECTIONS.

279. An account of *one* of the following slave insurrections. — (*a*) Northern Neck, 1687. — (*b*) Negro Plot of 1712. — (*c*) New York, 1741. — (*d*) Gabriel, 1800. — (*e*) Denmark Vesey, 1822. — (*f*) Nat Turner, 1831.

280. Slave insurrections in *one* of the English colonies.

281. Southern fears of insurrections of slaves.

282. Contemporary accounts of the Nat Turner insurrection.

283. Southern references to Nat Turner insurrection after 1835.

284. Number of slaves engaged in the Negro Plots of 1712 and 1741 in New York.

285. How far were white persons accomplices in the Negro Plot of 1741?

286. Slave uprisings on shipboard.

OFFENCES AGAINST SLAVERY.

287. Cases of "slave-stealing" in the South.

288. Instances of slaves stolen to be sold with the slave's connivance.

289. Laws forbidding the teaching of slaves to read.

290. Prosecutions of whites for unlawfully assembling with slaves.

291. Legal penalties for circulating abolition literature.

292. Legal penalties for denying the validity of slavery.

293. Trading with slaves and its penalties.

§ 134g. Fugitive Slaves.

RUNAWAY SLAVES.

294. The best account of escape written by (or for) a fugitive.

295. Habitual runaway slaves.

296. Usual reasons for running away.

297. Usual means of escape.

298. Advertisements of runaway slaves.

299. Instances of runaway slaves personating white people.

300. Slaves protecting runaways.

301. Masters killed by slaves while escaping.

302. Instances of professional slave-catchers.

303. Instances of the use of dogs in pursuing runaway slaves.

304. Instances of slaves escaping during Sherman's March to the Sea.

305. Account of *one* of the following escapes. — (*a*) Frederick Douglass. — (*b*) Crafts. — (*c*) Box Brown. — (*d*) Walker. — (*e*) Thompson.

306. Estimates of aggregate escapes of fugitives. — (*a*) From 1793 to 1850. — (*b*) From 1850 to 1860.

Fugitive Slaves.

307. Escapes from Texas into Mexico.

308. Contemporary accounts of fugitives crossing the Ohio River.

309. Instances of fugitives protected by United States military officers, 1861–1865.

310. Fugitive slaves in *one* of the following Northern cities. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Syracuse. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) St. Louis. — (*f*) Chicago. — (*g*) Cincinnati. — (*h*) Oberlin. — (*i*) Columbus. — (*j*) Buffalo. — (*k*) Pittsburg.

311. Instances of fugitive slaves in *one* of the Northern States.

312. Underground railroad in *one* of the Northern States.

NOTED FUGITIVE CASES.

313. A typical case of a fugitive slave returned by judicial process.

314. Fugitive slave cases in *one* of the Northern free States.

315. Attitude of *one* of the following public men on fugitive slaves. — (*a*) Salmon P. Chase. — (*b*) Richard H. Dana. — (*c*) Daniel Webster.

316. *One* of the following fugitive slave cases. — (*a*) Gorsuch. — (*b*) Ottoman. — (*c*) Drayton. — (*d*) Anderson.

317. Trial of rescuers in *one* of the following cases. — (*a*) McHenry. — (*b*) Van Zandt. — (*c*) Burns. — (*d*) Shadrach. — (*e*) Oberlin-Wellington. — (*f*) Pearl. — (*g*) Walker. — (*h*) Hanway.

318. Inside history of *one* of the following fugitive slave incidents. — (*a*) Burns. — (*b*) Shadrach. — (*c*) Christiana. — (*d*) Garner.

319. Incidents of *one* of the following rescues of fugitive slaves. — (*a*) Thompson. — (*b*) Latimer. — (*c*) Van Zandt. — (*d*) Sims. — (*e*) Burns. — (*f*) Shadrach. — (*g*) Oberlin-Wellington. — (*h*) Jerry Loguen. — (*i*) Christiana. — (*j*) Chickasaw. — (*k*) Philadelphia, 1838. — (*l*) Glover.

320. Fugitive slaves sent across the St. Lawrence.

LIFE OF ESCAPED SLAVES.

321. Fugitives living in the neighborhood of *one* of the following places. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) Oberlin. — (*d*) Cincinnati.

322. Estimates of number of fugitive slaves resident in — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Ohio.

323. Instances of escaped slaves voluntarily returning to slavery.

324. Fugitive slaves in the Provinces.

325. The Dismal Swamp settlement.

§ 134h. National Status of Slavery.

Anti-Slavery in Congress.

326. Criticism of slavery in Congress. — (*a*) From 1775 to 1788. — (*b*) From 1789 to 1808. — (*c*) From 1808 to 1831. — (*d*) From 1831 to 1837. — (*e*) From 1837 to 1843. — (*f*) From 1843 to 1846. — (*g*) From 1846 to 1853. — (*h*) From 1853 to 1857. — (*i*) From 1857 to 1860. — (*j*) From 1860 to 1862. — (*k*) From 1862 to 1864.

327. Contemporary abolition criticisms of *one* of the following statesmen. — (*a*) S. A. Douglas. — (*b*) Franklin Pierce. — (*c*) Jefferson Davis (to 1860). — (*d*) James Buchanan. — (*e*) Roger B. Taney. — (*f*) Lewis Cass.

328. Anti-slavery attacks in the House of Representatives by — (*a*) J. R. Giddings. — (*b*) William Slade. — (*c*) Owen Lovejoy.

Territorial Slavery.

329. Had Congress power to prohibit slavery in the whole Louisiana cession?

330. The Indiana petitions for the establishment of slavery, 1802–1816.

331. Status of the slaves in Missouri before the admission of the State.

332. Declaration that Texas should be annexed for the benefit of slavery.

333. The effect of Mexican laws on slaves in Texas prior to 1836.

334. The best statement of the advantages to slavery from the annexation of Texas.

335. Was slavery legal in Utah in 1849?

336. Instances of slaves in Utah.

337. Slavery in California.

338. Webster's 7th of March speech, and its effect upon New England.

339. Abolitionist criticisms of the 7th of March speech.

340. Actual condition of slavery in New Mexico, 1850–1861.

341. Jefferson Davis' argument that Congress must affirmatively protect slavery in the territories.

342. Opinion on territorial slavery of *one* of the following statesmen. — (*a*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*b*) Henry Clay. — (*c*) Zachary Taylor. — (*d*) S. P. Chase. — (*e*) Charles Sumner. — (*f*) W. H. Seward. — (*g*) S. A. Douglas. — (*h*) A. H. Stephens. — (*i*) B. F. Wade. (*j*) J. P. Hale.

KANSAS EPISODE.

343. Contemporary expressions of opinion in Missouri on the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

344. Southern criticisms on the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

345. A criticism of Douglas' arguments on the Kansas-Nebraska bill.

346. The arguments against the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

347. Contemporary defences of the "Border Ruffian" movement.

348. Organizations for pro-slavery emigration to Kansas.

349. Overland emigrations to Kansas.

350. Account of a meeting to protest against the Kansas-Nebraska bill.

351. Contemporary accounts of the first Kansas territorial legislature.

352. Instances of slaves held in Kansas.

353. Instances of slaves freed by force in Kansas or Missouri to 1861.

354. An account of the Kansas investigating committee of 1856.

355. Question of slavery in the debate on Dunn's bill, 1856.

356. Loss of life on each side in the Kansas civil war.

357. Kansas admission act, 1861.

Free Speech.

358. Contemporary accounts of the "Memorable Secession" of 1837.

359. Contemporary criticism of the gag-resolutions.

360. John C. Calhoun and the anti-slavery petitions.

361. Censure of John Quincy Adams in 1837.

362. Censure of John Quincy Adams in 1842.

363. Censure of Joshua R. Giddings in 1842.

The Mails.

364. Contemporary accounts of the seizure of mails in Charleston, 1835.

365. Character of the mails stopped in Charleston about 1835.

366. Contemporary constitutional arguments on the mail.

367. Attitude of Jackson on the abolition mails.

Negro Citizenship and Dred Scott Decision.

368. Life and character of Dred Scott (not including trial).

369. Did the framers of the Constitution mean that a negro might be a citizen of the United States?

370. Anti-slavery arguments before the Supreme Court, 1829–1861.

371. Discussions of slavery by the courts before the Dred Scott case.

372. Decisions of the Supreme Court involving slavery before 1857.

373. Inner history of the Dred Scott case.

374. Lincoln's view of the Dred Scott decision.

375. Contemporary expressions of approval of the Dred Scott decision.

376. Defences of the Dred Scott decision by the judges.

377. Contemporary unfavorable criticisms of the Dred Scott decision.

378. Contemporary Northern approval of Dred Scott decision.

379. Supreme Court cases involving slavery, 1858–1865.

§ 134i. Interstate Status of Slavery.

Interstate Slave-trade.

380. Domestic slave-trade by rivers.

381. Contemporary accounts of the slave-trade from one United States port to another.

382. Domestic slave-trade overland (not by sea or rivers).

383. Interstate slave-trade by the Ohio River.

384. Interstate slave-trade by sea.

385. State laws prohibiting interstate slave-trade.

386. Statistics of slave exportations from the slave-breeding States.

Questions of Residence.

387. Effect of residence of slaves in free States.

388. Masters "sojourning" with their slaves in free States.

389. Instances of slaves held in free States by temporary Southern visitors.

390. Slaves released in transit through free States.

391. The Passmore Williamson case.

392. The negro seaman controversy.

393. The Samuel Hoar mission to Charleston.

394. Contemporary criticisms of the South Carolina negro seaman act.

Fugitive Slave Laws.

395. Southern State fugitive slave laws.

396. Violations of fugitive slave law of 1793.

397. Anti-slavery criticisms of the fugitive slave law of 1850.

398. Contemporary Southern opinions of the fugitive slave act of 1850.

399. Were alleged fugitives constitutionally entitled to a trial by jury?

400. Act repealing fugitive slave law, June 28, 1864.

401. Inner history of the case of Ableman *v.* Booth.

402. Appeal of the Ableman *v.* Booth case.

403. Feelings and movement in *one* of the free States against the fugitive slave law.

PERSONAL LIBERTY LAWS.

404. Personal liberty laws of *one* of the free States.

405. Repeals of personal liberty laws.

406. Instances of the application of personal liberty laws.

407. Northern admissions that the personal liberty laws were unadvisable.

408. Southern denunciations of the personal liberty laws.

EXTRADITION.

409. History of the Prigg case.

410. The Williams extradition case.

411. Isaac Gansey extradition case.

412. Extradition in the "Boston" case.

§ 134j. International Status of Slavery.

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

413. The question of the negroes carried away by the British, 1783–1800.

414. Question of negroes carried away by the British in 1814–1815.

415. The international question of returning fugitives.

416. Status of slaves of American envoys to foreign countries.

417. Origin of the phrase "contraband of war" applied to fugitive slaves.

Vessels in Foreign Ports.

418. *One* of the following cases of slave vessels in British ports. — (*a*) Enterprise. — (*b*) Encomium. — (*c*) Hermosa. — (*d*) Comet. — (*e*) Creole.

419. Contemporary accounts of L'Amistad case.

420. Contemporary opinion on the Creole case.

Foreign Slave-trade.

421. The Middle Passage.

422. Average loss of life in slave-trade.

423. Profits of the slave-trade.

424. Northern slave-traders.

425. Number of illegal slave importations.

426. Instances of slaves imported from Africa between 1820 and 1861.

427. Instances of convictions for slave-trading after 1820.

428. Methods of capture of slaves.

429. Slave-trade acts of 1794–1800.

430. Slave-trade act of 1808.

431. Slave-trade act of 1819.

432. The activity of *one* of the following ports as a place for fitting out slavers. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Bristol, R. I. — (*d*) Newport.

433. Was the slave-trade piracy?

434. An account of a slave-trading voyage after 1836.

435. Accounts of voyages of white men in slavers.

436. Cruising convention, 1842.

437. Instances of captures of slavers by United States cruisers under the cruising convention of 1842.

438. Propositions for reviving the slave-trade, 1850–1861.

§ 134k. The Arguments for and against Slavery.

Assailants of Slavery.

439. The best narrative of slavery by a slave.

440. The best account of slavery by a Northern observer.

441. The best account of slavery by a woman that you can find.

442. The best arraignment of slavery by a minister.

443. Lincoln's reasons for disliking slavery.

444. Was "Uncle Tom's Cabin" exaggerated?

445. A summary of Frances Kemble's experiences of slavery.

446. Unfavorable opinions of foreign travelers on slavery. — (*a*) 1750–1775. — (*b*) 1775–1790. — (*c*) 1790–1815. — (*d*) 1815–1830. — (*e*) 1830–1845. — (*f*) 1845–1860. — (*g*) 1860–1865.

447. Resolutions of State legislatures against slavery before 1861.

448. Admission by slave-holders that slavery was wrong, after 1840.

449. Southern denunciations of slavery after 1830.

450. The best book against slavery.

451. The best statement that you can find of the evils of slavery.

452. An examination of Northern and foreign criticism of slavery as it existed in New Orleans.

Defenders of Slavery.

453. Favorable opinions of slavery by foreign travelers. — (*a*) 1750–1790. — (*b*) 1790–1820. — (*c*) 1820–1840. — (*d*) 1840–1860.

454. The best defence of slavery that you can find by a Southern writer.

455. Instances of Northern pro-slavery men.

456. The best book in defence of slavery.

457. The best defence of slavery that you can find made by a minister.

458. A summary of the best pro-slavery speech that you can find.

459. Defences of slavery by Northern ministers.

460. Opinions on slavery of clergymen who knew the South.

461. Opinion of slaves held by Northern women who had lived in the South.

462. Defence of slavery in Congress by J. C. Calhoun.

463. Defences of slavery in Congress. — (*a*) 1775–1788. — (*b*) 1789–1807. — (*c*) 1807–1829. — (*d*) 1829–1837. — (*e*) 1837–1845. — (*f*) 1845–1851. — (*g*) 1851–1857. — (*h*) 1857–1861.

464. Pro-slavery utterances of Georgia officials or legislatures.

Classified Criticisms of Slavery.

465. Argument of economic disadvantages of slavery.

466. Argument that slavery required ignorance.

467. Argument that slavery was unchristian.

468. Argument of economic wastefulness of slavery.

469. The argument of natural rights.

470. Argument of ill effect on whites.

471. Argument of barbarity.

Classified Defences of Slavery.

472. Argument for slavery from physical inferiority.

473. Mental inferiority as a defence of slavery.

474. Argument that slavery elevated the negro.

475. Argument that slavery was for the good of the negro.

476. Argument that slavery christianized the negro.

477. Argument of the economic advantages of slavery.

478. Argument that slavery increased production.

479. Argument that slavery was bad, but could not be removed.

480. Defence of slavery from ancient precedent.

481. Analysis of the biblical arguments in defence of slavery.

482. The defence of slavery from the example of the Hebrew patriarchs.

483. Defence of slavery from New Testament sanction.

484. Argument that slavery needed new land.

485. Argument that slavery could not be abolished without disrupting society.

486. Argument of the danger of slave insurrections.

487. Argument that slavery was "a positive good."

488. Argument that slaves were necessary as a basis for white republican government.

489. Argument that the Northern people had no concern with slavery.

490. Argument that no public criticism of slavery should be allowed.

491. Statements that slavery ought to be introduced into free States, 1855–1860.

492. Argument for slavery from the example of Hayti.

§ 1341. Effects of Slavery.

Social Effects of Slavery.

493. Effect of slavery on the character of the whites.

494. Effect of slavery on young white men.

495. Effects of slavery on Southern white women.

496. Kind mistresses of slaves.

497. Instances of very rich planters.

498. Instances of impoverished slave-holders.

499. City life in the South in slave times.

500. Ante-bellum schools in the South.

501. Examples of Southern poetry, 1830–1861.

502. Life in Southern colleges in slavery times.

503. Effect of slavery on education.

ECONOMIC EFFECTS.

504. Southern wealth.

505. Southern banks in slavery times.

506. Did slavery pay the large planters?

507. Plantation buildings.

508. Process of agriculture in the South.

509. Wearing out of lands by slavery.

510. Worked-out lands in the South.

511. Instances of abandoned plantations.

512. Foreign immigration to the South.

513. Instances of importation of food for slaves from other States.

514. Annual expense of maintaining a slave. — (*a*) 1830–1850. — (*b*) 1850–1860.

515. The waste of slave labor.

516. Usual profit on large cotton plantations.

517. Probable profit from cotton planting.

518. Estimate of the profit from one hundred slaves.

519. Southern contemporary statements of opinion that slavery did not pay.

520. Was slavery more profitable to the planters than free labor would have been?

TRAVEL IN THE SOUTH.

521. Southern country hotels in slavery times.

522. City hotels in the South in slavery times.

523. Staging in slavery times.

524. Life on river steamers in slavery times.

525. Southern highways in slavery times.

526. Travel on Southern railroads in slavery times.

527. Southern roads in slavery times.

528. Southern travel by wagon-roads in slavery times.

529. DeBow and his Review: its aims and influence before 1860.

530. Southern criticisms of F. L. Olmsted's book on Southern travel.

INDUSTRIES.

531. Contemporary discussions of the effect on slavery of the invention of the cotton gin.

532. The importance of cotton as an export in slave times.

533. How far did the South raise its own food?

534. Southern factories.

535. Southern ship-building.

536. Southern fisheries.

537. Instances of the raising of slaves as a business.

§ 134m. Public Emancipation of Slaves.

NORTHERN STATES.

538. Number of slaves in *one* of the following communities after the gradual emancipation act. — (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) New Jersey. — (*e*) Pennsylvania. — (*f*) Northwest Territory. — (*g*) Illinois.

539. Instances of slaves in *one* of the following communities after abolition. — (*a*) Vermont. — (*b*) New Hampshire. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) Illinois. — (*f*) Indiana.

540. Account of the emancipation act of *one* of the following communities. — (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) New Jersey. — (*e*) Pennsylvania. — (*f*) Illinois.

541. The prohibition of slavery in the Illinois constitution.

542. The last slaves in *one* of the following communities. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) Connecticut. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) New Jersey. — (*f*) Pennsylvania. — (*g*) District of Columbia. — (*h*) Indiana. — (*i*) Illinois.

543. Sale of slaves out of *one* of the following communities

after the emancipation act. — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) New Jersey. — (*c*) Pennsylvania. — (*d*) Rhode Island. — (*e*) Northwest Territory.

544. Methods in which slaves obtained their freedom in New York, with instances.

545. Action of the convention of 1820–1822 in New York relative to slavery.

546. Abolition of slavery in *one* of the following communities. — (*a*) Maryland. — (*b*) Missouri. — (*c*) West Virginia. — (*d*) District of Columbia. — (*e*) Tennessee.

TERRITORIES.

547. Instances of slaves in *one* of the following territories. — (*a*) Utah. — (*b*) New Mexico. — (*c*) California.

548. Contemporary California opinions on slavery, before September, 1850.

549. An account of the State convention of 1849 in California.

550. Attitude of California toward free negroes.

CIVIL WAR, 1861–1862.

551. Contemporary Southern opinion of A. H. Stephens' "corner-stone speech."

552. Why did the number of slaves decrease in the District of Columbia from 1840 to 1865?

553. The amount of compensation for slaves in the District of Columbia, 1862–1863.

554. Carrying out of the District of Columbia emancipation act of 1862.

555. Results of emancipation in the District of Columbia, 1862–1875.

556. Reminiscences of slavery in the District of Columbia.

557. Confiscation of slaves under acts of 1861, 1862.

558. Account of the act of 1862 prohibiting slavery in the territories.

559. Workings of the act of 1862 prohibiting slavery in the territories.

560. General Butler's "contraband" doctrine.

561. Proposals of compensated emancipation.

562. Cases of emancipation in Kentucky, 1861–1865.

563. Account of Fremont's emancipation proclamation.

564. Account of Hunter's emancipation proclamation.

LINCOLN'S PROCLAMATION.

565. Southern contemporary opinions of Lincoln.

566. Reception of the Emancipation Proclamation by the negroes.

567. Reception of the Emancipation Proclamation by the South.

568. Did the Emancipation Proclamation annul slavery clauses in State constitutions?

569. What districts were excepted from the Emancipation Proclamation?

570. Attitude of the abolitionists to the Emancipation Proclamation.

571. The use of slaves to aid the military operations of the Confederacy.

572. Suggestions of negro regiments by Lee and Davis in 1865.

THIRTEENTH AMENDMENT.

573. Last slaves in *one* of the former seceded States.

574. Emancipation acts by *one* of the following communities. — (*a*) Virginia. — (*b*) North Carolina. — (*c*) South Carolina. — (*d*) Alabama. — (*e*) Georgia. — (*f*) Mississippi. — (*g*) Louisiana. — (*h*) Texas. — (*i*) Arkansas. — (*j*) Florida.

575. Instances of slaves held after 1865 through their own ignorance.

§ 134n. Abolition and Abolitionists.

ABOLITION LEADERS.

576. First-hand knowledge of slavery by *one* of the following abolitionists. — (*a*) John Brown. — (*b*) William Lloyd Garrison. — (*c*) Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe. — (*d*) S. P. Chase. — (*e*) James G. Birney. — (*f*) Levi Coffin.

577. Anti-slavery career of *one* of the following colonial agitators. — (*a*) Samuel Sewall. — (*b*) Anthony Benezet. — (*c*) John Woodman. — (*d*) Samuel Hopkins. — (*e*) Benjamin Franklin.

578. Abolitionists in *one* of the Northern States.

579. Abolitionists in the Western Reserve.

580. An account of the reasons why *one* of the following agitators became an abolitionist. — (*a*) Wendell Phillips. — (*b*) Charles Sumner. — (*c*) James Russell Lowell. — (*d*) Salmon P. Chase. — (*e*) Horace Greeley.

581. Anti-slavery career of *one* of the following abolitionists. — (*a*) William Lloyd Garrison. — (*b*) James Russell Lowell. — (*c*) Henry Ward Beecher. — (*d*) Abraham Lincoln. — (*e*) Benjamin Lundy. — (*f*) S. P. Chase. — (*g*) Charles Sumner. — (*h*) Gerritt Smith. — (*i*) William Jay. — (*j*) Wendell Phillips. — (*k*) John P. Hale. — (*l*) John G. Whittier. — (*m*) Arthur Tappan. — (*n*) Edmund Quincy. — (*o*) Levi Coffin. — (*p*) Frederick Douglass. — (*q*) T. W. Higginson.

582. Prominent women abolitionists.

583. Instances of anti-slavery German-Americans.

584. Anti-slavery career of Karl Follen.

585. Criticism of slave holders by *one* of the following men. — (*a*) John P. Hale. — (*b*) B. F. Wade. — (*c*) Joshua R. Giddings. — (*d*) John Brown. — (*e*) James G. Birney.

586. Quaker abolitionists.

587. Was John Quincy Adams an abolitionist?

588. Anti-slavery sentiment in *one* of the following places. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New Haven. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) Pittsburg. — (*f*) Cleveland. — (*g*) Cincinnati. — (*h*) Chicago. — (*i*) Syracuse. — (*j*) Rochester.

589. Foreign anti-slavery agitators in America.

John Brown's Raid.

590. The United States League of Gileadites.

591. John Brown in Kansas as a free-State fighter.

592. John Brown's assistance to fugitives in Kansas and Missouri.

593. Southern opinion of John Brown.

594. Contemporary approval of John Brown, 1859.

595. Facts of John Brown's attack on Harper's Ferry.

596. Was John Brown a murderer?

597. The political effect of John Brown's raid.

598. Governor Andrew's connection with John Brown.

599. Total number of slaves aided to liberty by John Brown.

Southern Anti-Slavery.

600. Instances of Southern abolitionists.

601. Anti-slavery men in *one* of the following Southern States. — (*a*) Virginia. — (*b*) Maryland. — (*c*) Kentucky. — (*d*) Delaware. — (*e*) Tennessee. — (*f*) Missouri.

602. The feeling in East Tennessee toward slavery.

603. Assertions of the undesirability of slavery by Southern planters, after 1830.

604. Southern anti-slavery societies before 1831.

Abolition Organization.

605. Abolition societies in *one* of the Northern States.

606. Number of members of the American Anti-Slavery Society.

607. Reasons for the split in the American Anti-Slavery Society, 1840.

608. Account of the American and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.

609. Contemporary feeling in the North about the founding of the anti-slavery societies.

610. Anti-slavery meetings in *one* of the following places. — (*a*) Newburyport. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) Salem. — (*d*) Worcester. — (*e*) Syracuse. — (*f*) New Haven. — (*g*) Providence. — (*h*) Philadelphia. — (*i*) Cleveland. — (*j*) Cincinnati. — (*k*) Chicago. — (*l*) Detroit. — (*m*) Utica.

611. Account of a national anti-slavery meeting.

612. Account of an abolitionist local convention in New England.

613. Description of an abolitionist convention in New York City.

614. A typical anti-slavery petition presented to Congress.

615. An account of the anti-slavery movement in Southern Illinois.

616. Who supplied money for the anti-slavery movement in Philadelphia?

ABOLITION PROPAGANDA.

617. An account of *one* of the following abolition papers. — (*a*) Genius of Universal Emancipation. — (*b*) Liberator. — (*c*) Emancipator. — (*d*) National Era.

618. A criticism of the Liberator (from a personal study of the files).

619. The circulation of the Liberator.

620. William Lloyd Garrison's attitude on the Federal government and constitution.

621. Did abolitionists attempt to stir up slave insurrections?

622. Had the abolitionists any responsibility for the Nat Turner insurrection?

623. Were severer laws passed against negroes in the South as a result of the abolition movement?

624. Abolitionist statements of the guilt of slave-holders.

625. "Incendiary publications" by abolition societies.

626. Instances of circulation of abolition literature among Southern negroes before 1861.

627. Anti-slavery influence of Uncle Tom's Cabin.

628. Instances of abolitionists who had actually seen slavery as it was.

629. The best anti-slavery poem that you can find.

630. The anti-slavery poets.

631. John G. Whittier as an anti-slavery politician.

632. Enumerations of the principle of the "higher law" by abolitionists.

633. Declarations of abolitionists that they would not vote.

634. The breach in Lane Seminary.

635. A summary of the best abolition speech that you can find.

636. Anti-slavery opinions on amalgamation.

637. An account of the anti-slavery almanacs.

638. Instances of anti-slavery meetings interrupted by mobs.

639. Women in anti-slavery meetings.

§ 1340. Contemporary Judgment of Abolition.

Attitude of Public Men.

640. Attitude on slavery and abolition of *one* of the following New England public men. — (*a*) Fisher Ames. — (*b*) Edward Everett. — (*c*) Caleb Cushing. — (*d*) John Adams. — (*e*) Robert C. Winthrop. — (*f*) Daniel Webster. — (*g*) Levi Woodbury. — (*h*) Josiah Quincy.

641. Opinions on slavery and abolition of *one* of the following New Englanders. — (*a*) W. E. Channing. — (*b*) R. W. Emerson. — (*c*) Oliver Ellsworth. — (*d*) Rufus Choate. — (*e*) Anson

Burlingame. — (*f*) W. P. Fessenden. — (*g*) C. F. Adams, Sr. — (*h*) R. H. Dana.

642. Attitude on abolition of *one* of the following public men. — (*a*) Martin Van Buren. — (*b*) George B. McClellan. — (*c*) David Wilmot. — (*d*) Albert Gallatin. — (*e*) John A. Dix. — (*f*) Thurlow Weed. — (*g*) W. H. Seward. — (*h*) Edwin M. Stanton. — (*i*) John Jay. — (*j*) Millard Fillmore.

643. Opinion of slavery of *one* of the following public men. — (*a*) J. R. Giddings. — (*b*) B. F. Wade. — (*c*) Schuyler Colfax. — (*d*) Thomas Corwin. — (*e*) Lewis Cass. — (*f*) William H. Harrison. — (*g*) W. T. Sherman. — (*h*) John Sherman.

644. Opinion of abolition held by *one* of the following public men. — (*a*) Thomas H. Benton. — (*b*) Andrew Johnson. — (*c*) James K. Polk. — (*d*) J. C. Breckinridge. — (*e*) Henry Clay. — (*f*) Andrew Jackson. — (*g*) J. J. Crittenden.

645. Opinion of abolition held by *one* of the following Southern statesmen. — (*a*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*b*) R. M. T. Hunter. — (*c*) W. L. Yancey. — (*d*) Jefferson Davis. — (*e*) Robert Toombs. — (*f*) Henry A. Wise. — (*g*) Alexander H. Stephens. — (*h*) George McDuffie. — (*i*) Judah P. Benjamin.

Northern Opposition.

646. Public opinion adverse to the abolitionist agitation in *one* of the following places. — (*a*) Salem. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) Harvard College. — (*d*) Newport. — (*e*) New Haven. — (*f*) Hartford.

647. Murder of Lovejoy.

648. Is it true that Lovejoy was the only person to lose his life by pro-slavery mobs?

649. The Birney riot in Cincinnati.

650. Riots in New York City growing out of anti-slavery movement.

651. Contemporary accounts of the Pennsylvania Hall riots.

652. The destruction of New Haven College.

653. Destruction of the Canaan (N. H.) College.

654. The separation of Professor Follen from Harvard.

655. The attitude of Harvard students towards abolition, 1830–1860.

656. Contemporary New England opinion of the abolitionists.

657. Account of the Garrison Mob of 1835 (from contemporaries).

658. The case of Prudence Crandall.

659. Contemporary opinion of the Liberator.

660. Douglas' opinion of abolition.

Southern Opposition.

661. Rewards offered for abolitionists.

662. Contemporary Southern opinion of William Lloyd Garrison.

663. Appeals by the South to the North to suppress abolition agitation.

664. Instances of suppression of discussion about slavery in Southern places.

665. Instances of men mobbed in the South as abolitionists.

666. The Amos Dresser episode.

Attitude of the Churches.

667. Attitude of *one* of the following denominations to slavery. — (*a*) Episcopal. — (*b*) Catholic. — (*c*) Methodist. — (*d*) Congregational. — (*e*) Baptist. — (*f*) Disciple. — (*g*) Presbyterian. — (*h*) Quaker.

668. Split of the Methodist Church over slavery.

669. Split of the Presbyterian Church over slavery.

670. Influence of the Quakers as a denomination against slavery.

671. Attitude of missionary societies toward slaves.

672. The relation of the church to slavery in the South.

673. Opinions on slavery of *one* of the following Northern divines. — (*a*) Moses Stuart. — (*b*) Bishop Hopkins. — (*c*) Nehemiah Adams.

§ 135. General Directions for Special Reports in History 14.

The smaller size of the class and the presumable experience of the students in written work make unnecessary many of the fixed rules required for like work in the narrative course. Students are expected to travel their own road, though the instructor will always be ready in his conference hours to give advice and assistance.

ASSIGNMENT. From the list of lectures (*Handbook*, § 20), from the list of subjects for special reports (*Handbook*, §§ 136, 137), and from their previous knowledge of such studies, students may select or suggest subjects; and they are invited to make their preferences known. Some of the subjects call for simple narrative treatment; but nearly all involve some contested or doubtful question which students are expected to elucidate.

AUTHORITIES. The bibliographical guide for the course is *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii, which is a classified list with brief comments. At the desk of the Reading Room of the Library will be found a copy of this bibliography, with library numbers in the margin. Other bibliographical aids are enumerated in *Foundations*, § 77; and in *Handbook*, § 12. Some classified references will be found in the list of lectures (*Handbook*, § 20), and in the materials for weekly papers (*Handbook*, §§ 62–92). Besides the Harvard College Library other near-by collections will be found serviceable by

investigators (see *Handbook*, § 8). The Harvard Law School Library is rich in treatises, collections of cases, statutes, etc. The Boston Athenæum has a special fund for books on international law and diplomacy. The Boston Public Library has a vast general collection. On many of the subjects the Congressional Documents will be necessary. (See *Guide*, § 30; *Foundations*, § 79*b*.)

METHODS. No fixed system for collecting materials, deciding on conclusions, and stating the results can be recommended. In the *Guide*, § 12, are some suggestions on the subject. The main thing must always be to take notes on separate slips of paper or cards or sheets, which may be classified and brought together in new combinations. Care should also be taken to note specific references, and to insert in the report such as are most to the point. Brief quotations are often very helpful. Compare the Directions for Reports in History 13 (*Handbook*, § 128). Students may at any time examine reports prepared in previous years, so as to see how other people have reached and recorded their results under like circumstances.

§ 136. Special Reports in Pre-Constitutional Diplomacy.

In the first half-year the class will be at work on the foundation building of American diplomacy, and the reports will correspond. The elaborate secondary works, the older sets of treaties, the Revolutionary and Confederation correspondence, will be found especially serviceable (*Handbook*, § 135). The following is a list of a few possible subjects, on some of which reports have been prepared by students in this course in former years.

§ 136*a*. Discovery and Title (see *Handbook*, §§ 20*a*, 20*b*, 63, 65).

1. Rights of English merchants in Spain up to 1585.

2. Spanish merchants in England up to 1585.

3. International law of privateering previous to 1600.

4. Official basis of the French claims to America.

5. Official basis of the Spanish claims to America.

6. Territories disputed between England and France (1689–1754, illustrated with map).

7. Official claims of the English to America.

8. Official claims of the Portuguese to America.

9. Official claims of the Dutch to America.

10. Doctrine of title by prime discovery as set forth up to 1700.

11. Doctrine of title by exploration as set forth up to 1700.

12. Doctrine of title by occupation as set forth up to 1700.

13. Doctrine of title by permanent colonization as set forth up to 1700.

14. Doctrine of papal control over the disposition of new territory (1689–1775).

15. Treaties between England and Spain (1492–1604).

16. English-Spanish diplomacy as to America (1604–1689).

§ 136b. **Trade and Sea-faring** (see *Handbook*, §§ 20c, 66–68).

17. Contemporary accounts of colonial piracy.

18. Instances of legal convictions of pirates up to 1775.

19. Contemporary accounts of privateering (1689–1763).

20. Reaction in Spanish colonial policy (1763–1793).

21. Basis of the French claims west of the Alleghenies.

22. Basis of the English claims west of the Alleghenies.

23. Spanish claims to Georgia up to 1795.

24. Southern boundary of the Hudson Bay region.

25. Contemporary complaints of the English Navigation Acts (1689–1763).

26. Instances of foreign vessels received in colonial ports, contrary to the Navigation Acts.

27. Instances of colonial smuggling in American vessels.

28. Spanish complaints of illegal trading by the English in the Spanish colonies.

29. Instances of colonial trade with Spanish colonies before 1775.

30. Instances of English colonists trading with the enemy (1689–1763).

31. Correspondence and treaties relating to Belize (to 1789).

32. Origin and application of the Rule of 1756 (to 1763).

33. Captures of merchantmen by official cruisers in time of peace (1689–1763).

§ 136c. **Revolutionary Diplomacy** (see *Handbook*, §§ 20*d*, 69–71).

34. Franklin's diplomatic services.

35. John Adams' diplomatic services.

36. The foreign office of the United States (1775–1781).

37. The foreign office of the United States (1781–1788).

38. American privateers in the Revolution.

39. Prize questions in the Revolution.

40. Negotiations as to the boundaries of the United States (1779–1783).

41. Unofficial negotiations with Great Britain (1775–1779).

42. Indian negotiations and treaties (1775–1783).

43. British privateering during the Revolution.

44. Intercourse between the British and American armies during the Revolution.

45. Capture of Paul Jones' prizes in Norway.

46. Were the American envoys justified in avoiding Vergennes in the negotiations of 1782?

47. Detailed account of the first treaty with Holland.

§ 136d. Diplomacy of the Confederation (see *Handbook*, § 20*d*).

48. Diplomacy of the Armed Neutrality (1779–1783).

49. The retention of the frontier posts by Great Britain (1783–1796, with map).

50. Restrictions on American vessels in English ports (1783–1793).

51. The facts and the diplomatic discussions as to carrying away negroes by the British in 1783.

52. Actual discrimination made by England against American shipping (1783–1794).

53. The effect of the French Consular Convention of 1788.

54. Jefferson's mission (1786–1789).

55. R. R. Livingston as Superintendent of Foreign Affairs.

56. John Jay as Superintendent of Foreign Affairs.

§ 137. Special Reports in Federal Diplomacy.

For the period of Federal diplomacy the principal sources will be the correspondence of various kinds — United States official; foreign official; works of statesmen; memoirs; etc. — and the official debates of various congresses and various parliaments (see *Handbook*, § 135; *Guide*, §§ 28, 30–35). The subjects will include some question disputed at the time, and perhaps uncertain even now.

§ 137a. First Period of the Napoleonic Wars (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*d*, 20*e*, 72–74, 132*m*, 151).

1. Could a better treaty than Jay's have been obtained in 1794?

2. The doctrine of continuous voyages (1793–1806).

3. Instances of the capture of persons in neutral vessels before 1815.

4. Instances of impressments (1793–1799).

5. Application of the Rule of 1756 (1793–1806).

6. Instances of illegal captures of American merchantmen by English (1793–1796).

7. The question of the right of deposit on the Mississippi (1795–1803).

8. A conspectus of the various French decrees affecting American commerce (1793–1815).

§ 137b. **Second Napoleonic Period** (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*e*, 20*e*, 75–77).

9. Precise claims and grievances of Americans as to impressment.

10. The change in British admiralty decisions (1800–1806).

11. Diplomatic relations with Spain (1803–1815).

12. Instances of unfair decisions by British prize and admiralty courts (1803–1815).

13. Was West Florida part of Louisiana?

14. Joint occupation of Oregon (1805–1829).

15. Did the War of 1812 affect our fishery rights?

16. Questions of the navigation of the Mississippi by the British.

17. The fisheries question (1812–1818).

18. Piracy and its suppression (1789–1829).

19. Account of the Leopard-Chesapeake affair, and the consequent diplomacy.

§ 137c. **Monroe Doctrine** (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*f*, 20*f*, 46, 78, 79).

20. Proposed annexations by the United States south of Mexico.

21. Official assertions of a special interest of the United States in Cuba.

22. Contemporary expositions of the Monroe Doctrine (1820–1830).

23. Was it desirable for the United States to send delegates to the Panama Congress?

24. Recognition of the Latin-American powers (1815–1825).

§ 137d. Diplomacy from 1829 to 1861 (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*g*, 19*h*, 20*g*, 80–84).

25. British diplomacy in the Isthmus from 1820 to 1845.

26. Relations with New Granada (1815–1846).

27. Difficulties in the interpretation of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty (1851–1901).

28. The Canadian reciprocity treaty of 1854.

29. The United States and the Paris Declaration of 1856.

30. Japanese treaties (1848–1861).

31. Chinese treaties (1840–1861).

32. The Paraguay episode (1855–1861).

33. Negotiation of the peace of Guadalupe-Hidalgo.

34. Slidell's mission to Mexico in 1846.

§ 137e. Diplomacy of the Civil War (see *Handbook*, §§ 19*i*, 20*h*, 85, 86).

35. How far did the Confederate commerce-destroyers receive undue privileges in colonial ports of England, Holland, France, and Spain?

36. Secretary Chase's share in the foreign relations of the United States.

37. The issues of the Geneva Arbitration.

38. Recognition of the belligerency of the Confederate States by France and England.

39. Attempts to treat the officers and crews of the Confederate commerce-destroyers as pirates.

40. Contemporary criticisms of the United States prize decisions (1861–1868).

41. Regulation of the trade across the lines during the Civil War.

42. Attitude of the United States on the French Empire in Mexico.

43. Captures of vessels by the United States blockaders.

44. Doctrine of continuous voyages as applied in the Civil War.

45. Confederate diplomatic agents during the Civil War.

§ 137f. **Post-bellum Diplomacy** (see *Handbook*, § 20*i*, 87–90).

46. Controversies with Germany over American meat products.

47. The Japanese indemnity.

48. The removal of American ministers since 1865.

49. Negotiations on the Danish Islands (1865–1871).

50. The proposed joint intervention in Cuba (1870–1877).

51. The proposed annexation of Santo Domingo under President Grant.

52. The question of making Bering Sea a closed sea.

53. The relation of the United States to the Congo Free State.

54. Question of the intervention of the United States in Chile or Peru.

55. The diplomacy of Chinese immigration.

56. Doctrine of the right of asylum in American embassies.

57. Controversies with Mexico since 1877.

58. Instances of difficulties arising under the expatriation treaties.

59. The issues in the controversy with Chile.

60. The issues in the Samoan controversies.

61. Pan-American Congress of 1890.

62. Canal negotiations with Nicaragua (1865–1901).

63. Canal negotiations with Colombia (1865–1901).

§ 137g. **Diplomacy of the Spanish War** (see *Handbook*, §§ 20*j*, 91).

64. The annexation of Hawaii.

65. The issues in the war with Spain in 1898.

66. The issues in the Venezuelan controversy.

67. Instances of jurisdiction asserted by the United States over our merchant vessels in foreign ports.

68. Relations of the United States and the Philippines before the war of 1898.

69. Captures of Spanish merchantmen in the war of 1898.

70. Value of prizes captured during the Spanish War.

§ 137h. **Diplomacy in the Orient** (see *Handbook*, §§ 20*j*, 92).

71. The United States and China (1895–1901).

72. The United States and Japan (1890–1901).

73. The United States and Siam.

74. Assertions of the policy of the Open Door.

75. Treaty rights of Americans in China.

§ 138. **General Directions for Special Reports in Government 12.**

Since in this graduate course in government students are expected already to have acquired methods of research and ability to state results clearly, the reports will lead to an intimate knowledge of the sources and will give practice in investigating the actual working of institutions.

ASSIGNMENT. The whole set of eight reports will be assigned to each student at the beginning of the year, and will, in many cases, have a relation with each other. The student's own interests and opportunities for inside knowledge of parts of the American system of government will receive special attention; and whenever possible reports will be assigned which

will lead a student to make use of personal investigation into public affairs.

AUTHORITIES. The reserved books on government are first to be exhausted. After that, students are expected to draw from available libraries, and to supplement their work, wherever it is necessary, by correspondence and personal inquiry.

The bibliographical aid which corresponds most closely in plan with this course is *Actual Government*, which contains a general bibliography and classified special bibliographies; W. E. Foster, *References on the Constitution*, is useful; and footnotes to the treatises on constitutional law and government will be helpful. For general suggestions, *Handbook*, §§ 13, 21, 93, 127, 128, 139–153.

FORM. It is always desirable to put the references in a column parallel with the text of the report, and to set off the dates in a separate column. Students are not expected to write elaborate theses.

RETURN OF THE REPORT. In order to keep the work up, it is essential that reports be handed in promptly, at the time indicated in *Handbook*, § 127. In the case of mature graduate students, who wish to have control of their time so as to do their work in long stretches, special arrangements may be made with the instructor.

§ 139. Special Reports on Political Theory.

OBJECT. These reports are intended to lead students to the sources in the study of political doctrines, and to state the result in analytical form.

SCOPE. Each assignment will be a political principle upon which the opinions of a designated body of writers are to be gathered and clearly set forth, with suitable extracts and references.

Care should be taken to refer to exact editions where a book has been several times revised or edited.

AUTHORITIES. The general books enumerated in *Handbook*, §§ 21, 95, 96; *Actual Government*, ch. i; *Guide*, § 32. The treatises on government in general and on the nature of the State will also be found useful, such as Francis Lieber, *Hermeneutics;* Montesquieu, *Esprit des Lois;* John Austin, *Jurisprudence;* W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State.* Students will be expected to exhaust the material on their specific subject in the College Library.

SUBJECTS. The following are a few topics which suggest the line of work.

(a) CRITICISMS OF AMERICAN GOVERNMENT (see *Handbook*, §§ 21*a*, 31, 95, 96, 132*a*).

1. Opinions of American government by *one* of the following English writers. — (*a*) Lyell. — (*b*) Sydney Smith. — (*c*) Sir Henry Maine. — (*d*) Lecky. — (*e*) Percy Greg. — (*f*) Gladstone. — (*g*) Carlyle. — (*h*) John Bright. — (*i*) George Canning.

2. Montesquieu's view of the three departments.

3. How far did American public men in 1775 know the writings of *one* of the following publicists. — (*a*) Montesquieu. — (*b*) Grotius. — (*c*) Locke. — (*d*) Hobbes. — (*e*) Vattell.

4. Notions of American government by *one* of the following French writers. — (*a*) Brissot de Warville. — (*b*) Mably. — (*c*) Carlier. — (*d*) Tocqueville. — (*e*) Boutmy. — (*f*) Chevalier.

5. Strictures on American government by *one* of the following German writers. — (*a*) Schlief. — (*b*) Von Mohl. — (*c*) Von Holst.

6. American defences against Tocqueville's strictures.

7. Opinion of American government by *one* of the following American writers. — (*a*) John Adams. — (*b*) Thomas Jefferson. — (*c*) Tucker's Blackstone. — (*d*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*e*) Daniel Webster. — (*f*) Abraham Lincoln.

§ 140. Special Reports on Citizenship and Fundamental Rights.

OBJECT. The purpose of this report is to aid students in forming clear ideas as to the relation of individuals to the State.

SCOPE. A study of opinions on, or the practice regarding, some form of personal rights.

AUTHORITIES. The regular constitutional treatises (*Handbook*, § 31*b*), especially in their discussions of the constitutional amendments; J. W. Burgess, *Political Science;* authorities listed in *Handbook*, §§ 21*b*, 40, 52, 55, 60, 74, 80, 87, 95–98; *Actual Government*, chs. ii, iii.

(a) CITIZENSHIP.

1. Instances of old American families on Cape Cod.
2. Conferring of citizenship by special legislative acts.
3. Instances of citizens of Chinese blood.
4. Instances of protection of American citizens abroad.
5. Instances of Indians becoming citizens.
6. A study of naturalization proceedings in Boston.
7. The actual method of naturalization in New York City.

(b) RACE ELEMENTS.

8. Character of race elements in *one* of the following States of the Union. — (*a*) Calfornia. — (*b*) Illinois. — (*c*) Minnesota. — (*d*) Wisconsin. — (*e*) Michigan. — (*f*) Missouri. — (*g*) Massachusetts. — (*h*) Connecticut. — (*i*) Rhode Island.

9. Character of the foreign-born voters in *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Chicago. — (*b*) Cleveland. — (*c*) Minneapolis. — (*d*) St. Louis. — (*e*) New Orleans. — (*f*) Fall River. — (*g*) Cambridge.

10. Meaning of "race, color, and previous condition of servitude" in the Fourteenth Amendment.

11. System of "protections" given by the United States diplomatic and consular officials in semi-civilized countries.

(c) Personal Liberty

12. Instances of persons held by others in permanent illegal confinement.

13. Instances of permanent loss of civil rights as a punishment for crime.

14. The driving away of negroes from Illinois.

15. Prevention of negro emigration to Kansas.

16. Instances of the banishment of American citizens from a State.

17. Instances of the sale of convicts to private persons during the term of their sentence.

18. Instances of the sale of convicts to contractors, to be employed in gangs away from the State prison.

19. Instances of the sale of the services of convicts to contractors, the work to be done in the prison.

20. Transportation of paupers against their will from one State to another.

21. Account of the system of imprisonment for debt in the United States since 1789.

22. Account of imprisonment for debts due to the United States.

23. Instances of persons now confined for debt.

(d) Aliens and Naturalization.

24. State restriction on the holding of real estate by aliens.

25. Instances of aliens held liable for military service.

26. Status of children of aliens born in the United States.

27. Cases of claims for protection in foreign countries by persons not citizens of the United States.

28. Instances where foreigners domiciled in the United

States have been claimed by foreign governments while visiting in their native country.

29. State limitations in naturalization proceedings.

(e) PRIVILEGES.

30. Equality of man as stated in State constitutions.

31. United States laws and practice for regulating the press.

32. Authorizations by law to search houses at night.

33. Instances of expatriation of citizens of the United States at their own desire.

34. Usual laws punishing offences of the press.

35. Practice of the States with reference to forbidding the carrying of concealed weapons.

36. State practice as to the waiving of jury trials.

37. Suggestions that a decision of less than the whole of a jury ought to be accepted.

§ 141. Special Reports on Constitution Making.

OBJECT. To bring out the actual working of the system of making and amending constitutions in the United States, and to familiarize students with the records of constitutional conventions and the secondary literature of the subject.

SCOPE. An examination into some special phase of constitutional amendment, State or national.

AUTHORITIES. *Handbook*, §§ 21c, 32, 36, 61, 99, 113; *Actual Government*, ch. iv; H. V. Ames, *Constitutional Amendments* (Amer. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report for 1896*, II). General books are: Charles Borgeaud, *Constitutional Amendments;* J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions;* F. N. Thorpe, *Constitutional History of the American People.* Records of the Federal convention; proceedings of State conventions, usually published *in extenso;* State statutes; contemporary newspapers. A good set of materials on State constitutions may be found in the Massachusetts State Library.

(a) Subjects on Written Constitutions.

1. Origin of the idea of conventions assembled solely to frame a constitution.

2. Attempts to limit the scope of the work of a constitutional convention.

3. An account of the formation of the first constitution of *one* of the sixteen States admitted into the Union before 1797 (see *Guide*, § 143).

4. A brief history of the written constitution of *one* of the following States in the Union. — (*a*) Wisconsin. — (*b*) New Hampshire. — (*c*) Virginia. — (*d*) Ohio.

5. Workings of the system of amendment by which two successive legislatures must submit the same amendment.

6. Tabulation of popular votes on constitutional amendments in the States (1895–1900).

7. The records of constitutional conventions.

8. An account of a recent State constitutional convention.

9. State draft constitutions which have failed of ratification when submitted to popular vote.

10. Examples of State constitutions set in force without the sanction of the popular vote.

11. Instances of special legislation embodied in (State) constitutional amendments.

12. Traces of the social compact theory in State constitutions.

13. Tendency to increase the length of State constitutions.

14. Early State constitutional conventions in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Pennsylvania. — (*d*) North Carolina.

15. Changes brought about by the last New York constitution.

16. An account of the South Carolina constitutional convention of 1899.

17. Instances of unwise restrictions on legislation in State constitutions.

18. Suffrage amendments to State constitutions.

19. Account of amendments proposed to the Articles of Confederation.

20. Contemporary theories as to who ratified the Federal constitution.

21. History of *one* of the groups of amendments to the Federal constitution. — (*a*) I–X. — (*b*) XI, XII. — (*c*) XIII. — (*d*) XIV. — (*e*) XV.

§ 142. Special Reports on Political Methods.

OBJECT. The purpose of this report is to familiarize students with the manner in which the officers of government are chosen and the policy of administrators and legislators is determined, and to make them acquainted with the literature.

SCOPE. Each report calls for a discussion of a characteristic political institution, usually such as are not created by law, but have become the practice of officials or political organizations.

AUTHORITIES. The general authorities upon these subjects are listed in *Handbook*, §§ 13, 21*d*, 100, 101; *Actual Government*, chs. v–vii. Much information is to be found in periodical literature (use the special indexes); and much may be learned by personal consultation or correspondence with men actually engaged in politics.

FORM. Reports should be clear and well arranged; they may include copies of letters and of printed constitutions, rules, accounts of political organizations, etc.

(a) PRINCIPLES OF POPULAR GOVERNMENT.

1. Doctrine of equality of man in political writers of the eighteenth century.

2. Doctrine of the social compact before the Revolution.

3. European writers on the social compact since 1788.
4. Divine right in English writers to 1775.
5. Doctrine of checks and balances since 1775.
6. Doctrine of sovereignty of the people before 1775.
7. Doctrine of sovereignty of the people since 1775.
8. Present status of the referendum in the United States.

(b) SUFFRAGE.

9. The suffrage in the English colonies.
10. Enlargement of the suffrage in State constitutions (1789–1829).
11. The present provisions of Southern constitutions with regard to negro suffrage.
12. Workings of the educational qualification in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) Mississippi.
13. Workings of the Mississippi suffrage system under the new constitution.
14. Present property qualifications for voters in the United States.
15. Were the restrictions on voting in colonial Massachusetts enforced?
16. Account of limitations of municipal suffrage to tax payers.
17. Conditions of suffrage in Rhode Island (1642–1896).
18. Property qualifications in one of the New England States.
19. Present educational suffrage qualifications in the United States.
20. Comparison of votes with voters in *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Chicago.
21. Workings of women suffrage in Colorado.

(c) Nominating Machinery.

22. Account of the primary in Minnesota.

23. Workings of the registration system in some *one* State.

24. Membership in political caucuses in New York City.

25. Organization of national conventions.

26. Early political conventions (1783–1800).

27. Early State nominating conventions in Massachusetts.

28. Political caucuses in *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) San Francisco.

29. Workings of the Massachusetts caucus acts.

30. The Congressional caucus (1789–1815).

31. Instances of bought nominations.

32. System of "notification" of nominations to candidates.

33. An account of a State convention in: — (*a*) Indiana. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Louisiana.

34. An account of the Massachusetts Democratic Convention of 1896.

35. How do the bosses get control of rural politics in New York?

(d) Campaigns.

36. A description of the political committees in some *one* State.

37. The authority of a State committee.

38. A description of a National Committee.

39. The organization of national political clubs.

40. An account of the Federation of College Republican Clubs.

41. Party funds for campaigns.

42. Instances of assessments on office holders for campaign funds.

43. Campaign literature.

(e) VOTING.

44. Gerrymanders in *one* particular State.

45. Workings of minority representation in Illinois.

46. Why is the vote so small in Southern elections ?

47. Origin of the idea of equal electoral districts.

48. Comparison of votes and population in *one* of the following groups. — (*a*) Indiana and Alabama. — (*b*) Iowa and Kentucky. — (*c*) Connecticut and South Carolina.

49. The " German vote " in Ohio.

50. Workings of the registration system in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Illinois.

51. Workings of the Rhode Island requirement of an absolute majority since 1861.

52. Instances of *viva voce* elections.

53. Workings of former United States act for supervising elections.

(f) ELECTIONS.

54. Comparison of the majorities received by members of Congress at any election.

55. Early instances of fraud in elections (1781–1829).

56. Influence of corporations on elections.

57. Corrupt practices acts in the States.

58. Protection of the ballot (including count) in New York State.

59. Electoral bribery in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) New Hampshire. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Illinois.

60. Electoral frauds in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Illinois. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) New Hampshire. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) South Carolina.

61. An account of an election in: — (*a*) St. Louis. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) Boston. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Baltimore.

62. Election riots in: — (*a*) Colorado. — (*b*) Baltimore. — (*c*) Troy.

63. Regulation of count and recount of votes in: — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York.

(g) Bosses.

64. Reason for the popularity of — (*a*) Matthew Quay. — (*b*) Richard Croker. — (*c*) Carter Harrison. — (*d*) A. P. Gorman. — (*e*) Hugh McLaughlin. — (*f*) S. H. Ashbridge.

65. Political organization in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) California. — (*d*) Iowa.

66. Boss rule in *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Buffalo. — (*b*) Cleveland. — (*c*) Detroit. — (*d*) Chicago. — (*e*) Philadelphia. — (*f*) Jersey City. — (*g*) Pittsburg.

§ 143. Special Reports on State Government.

Object. This set of reports is intended to bring out questions of practice rather than questions of powers or of constitutional interpretation, and thus to make the student acquainted with the actual spirit of State government.

Authorities. The specific literature on State government is still very small. Some material may be found through *Handbook*, §§ 21*e*, 33, 34, 43, 44, 57, 61, 102, 103, 122, 123; *Actual Government*, chs. viii–x. On questions of detail the students must use the constitutional treatises, especially those which, like Wharton and Bateman and Von Holst, include State law (*Handbook*, § 31*b*). The reports of State executive officers and of investigating committees are often useful. The Secretary of State in each State is the usual medium of official information.

(a) STATUS OF STATES.

1. Account of the admission of *one* of the following States to the Union. — (*a*) Ohio. — (*b*) Iowa. — (*c*) California. — (*d*) Kansas. — (*e*) Colorado. — (*f*) North Dakota.

2. Account of the setting off of Vermont from New York.

3. Acts of Congress declaring State statutes void.

4. Action of Presidents on rival State governments.

5. Principles of Virginia coupon cases.

6. Conditions imposed on States at entrance.

7. Instances of rival State governments in: — (*a*) Louisiana. — (*b*) South Carolina. — (*c*) Kansas.

(b) STATE LEGISLATURES.

8. Change from town to proportional representation in the Massachusetts legislature.

9. Number of members in New England legislatures.

10. Workings of the system of town representation in Connecticut.

11. Instances of long service in State legislatures.

12. The size of State legislatures in the West.

13. Instances of unfit members of legislatures.

14. Instances of bribery of members of State legislatures.

15. Likelihood that members of State legislatures will be re-elected.

16. Instances of members of legislatures "owned" by corporations or individuals.

17. Character of the legislature of *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) New Jersey. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) Tennessee.

18. Instances of dead-locks between the two houses of State legislatures.

19. Prohibitions in State constitutions against private legislation.

20. System of "strikes" in State legislatures.

21. A day in the Massachusetts legislature.

22. Powers of State senates over appointments.

23. Powers of the Speakers in State legislative bodies.

24. An historical account of the legislature of a State.

25. Instances of a single house in State legislatures.

26. Limitations on the length of sessions of legislatures.

27. Number of State statutes passed (in the last obtainable year).

28. A typical day's proceedings in a legislature.

29. Instances of iniquitous private acts in the States.

30. Vagaries of legislation in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Missouri. — (*b*) Wyoming. — (*c*) North Carolina. — (*d*) Arkansas. — (*e*) Colorado.

31. Instances of private legislation by States.

(c) State Governors.

32. Governorship of States placed in commission.

33. Salary and emoluments of Governors.

34. Instances of Governors repeatedly re-elected.

35. Status of the Lieutenant-Governor.

36. Governor's term in New England.

37. Appointing power of the Governor of Ohio.

38. Instances of State Governors who have served more than three terms.

39. Use of the Governor's veto in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) New Hampshire. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Minnesota. — (*e*) Montana.

40. Status of the Governor of Ohio.

41. Examples of important State vetoes.

42. Social functions of Governors (speech-making, etc.).

43. Workings of legislation without a gubernatorial veto in Ohio.

44. Status of the Governor of Pennsylvania.

(d) State Executive Officers.

45. Status of the Secretary of State in the various States.

46. The executive department in the Pennsylvania State government.

47. Defalcations in State treasuries.

48. Attempts to introduce the Cabinet system in the States.

49. Vagaries of State commissions in Massachusetts.

50. Impeachment of State executive officials.

51. Executive boards in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Minnesota. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) Illinois.

52. The functions of the State Treasurer in the States.

53. Instances of removal of executive officials by the Governor.

54. Defects in the executive system in States.

55. An estimate of the number of persons holding State office in Maine.

56. Relation of the Wisconsin State Historical Society to the State.

57. Instances of State executive officials many times re-elected.

(e) State Judiciary.

58. Present methods of selecting judges in the States.

59. Workings of the elective judiciary in Vermont.

60. Instances of unfit State judges.

61. Instances of packing a State Supreme Court.

62. Recent change in the judiciary system of the State of New York.

63. Instances of corrupt judges in New York.

64. A description of the judiciary system of Massachusetts.

65. Historical sketch of the growth of the elective judiciary.

66. A day in the Massachusetts courts.

67. Instances of judges failing of re-election on account of a judicial decision.

68. Some account of cases appealed from the Supreme Court of California to United States Supreme Court.

69. The courts and judges of Colorado.

70. Principles of change of venue in criminal cases.

71. Cases of mandamus directed to State officials.

72. Instances of mandamus of State courts on State executive officers.

73. Supervisory powers of State officials over local officers.

74. Instances of acts held unconstitutional by the courts of *one* of the States.

§ 144. Special Reports on Local Government.

OBJECT. These reports correspond very closely to those on State government (*Handbook*, § 143).

AUTHORITIES. Lists in *Handbook*, §§ 13, 21*f*, 94, 104, 105, 106, 118; *Actual Government*, chs. xii–xiv. There are some special bibliographies, especially *Municipal Affairs*, March, 1901; notes to George E. Howard, *Local Constitutional History*. The materials are more abundant than on previously described subjects. Aid may often be had from the treatises on municipal government, as J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*; and from the reports of city officials and departments. Local histories are enumerated in the *Guide*, § 23.

(a) SUPERVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.

1. Supervisory powers of State officials over municipalities.

2. Supervision of township government by county officials in some *one* Western State.

3. Supervisory power of State officials over locality officers.

4. Functions performed for the States by local governments.

5. Instances of control of local officials in their exercise of local functions.

6. Relation between the Governor of New York and municipal governments.

(b) Local Subdivisions.

7. Workings of the school district system.

8. Incorporated village government.

9. Borough government.

10. The Louisiana system of police juries.

(c) New England Towns.

11. Town meetings in some New England town.

12. Cambridge town meeting (1789–1846).

13. Oddities of the colonial town meetings of some *one* New England town.

14. Boston town meeting (1800–1823).

15. Functions of selectmen in some *one* New England town.

16. Defects of the town-meeting system.

(d) Middle and Western Towns.

17. Defects in the township-county system.

18. Defects of New York town government.

19. Town government in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) California. — (*b*) Utah. — (*c*) Wisconsin. — (*d*) Nebraska. — (*e*) Indiana.

20. Option system of towns in: — (*a*) Minnesota. — (*b*) Nebraska.

21. Town meetings in: — (*a*) Ohio. — (*b*) Michigan. — (*c*) Nebraska.

22. Rural government in Minnesota.

(e) County Government.

23. Number of counties in the States compared.

24. Present county government in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) South Carolina. — (*b*) North Carolina. — (*c*) Louisiana. — (*d*) Virginia. — (*e*) Georgia.

25. Defects of the county-precinct system.

26. Criticism of the government of a particular county in — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Kentucky.

27. Workings of county government in Pennsylvania.

28. County boards in New York.

29. Did Jones County, Mississippi, secede?

30. County jails in Minnesota.

31. County commissioners of Norfolk County, Massachusetts.

(f) Form and Workings of Cities.

32. History of the charter of — (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Buffalo. — (*c*) Albany. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) Baltimore.

33. Instances of reform charters (1894–1901).

34. Defects and remedies in the government of *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Cambridge. — (*b*) Somerville. — (*c*) Columbus. — (*d*) Atlanta. — (*e*) Milwaukee.

35. Defects in the government of *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Cleveland. — (*b*) Chicago. — (*c*) Detroit. — (*d*) San Francisco. — (*e*) St. Louis. — (*f*) Utica. — (*g*) Pittsburg.

36. Defects of the Greater New York charter.

37. Degree of success of city governments in small cities in Massachusetts.

38. "Ripper Acts" of 1900 for Pennsylvania city governments.

39. Instances of illegal assumption of power by cities.

40. Corrupt grants of franchises in New York City.

41. Municipal courts in Massachusetts.

42. Instances of the exercise of judicial functions by local executive officers.

(g) Administration in Cities.

43. Duties performed for the State by municipal officials.

44. Relations of heads of city departments to each other.

45. Relations of heads of departments to the mayor in Cambridge.

46. Salaries of members of municipal legislature.

47. Single chambers in municipal government.

48. Working of the second chamber system in city government.

49. Legislative body of Boston since 1823.

50. The "Cabinet system" in city government.

51. City documents.

52. Usual salaries of the principal city officials.

53. System of appointive city boards having power to make appropriations.

54. Administration of a city fire department.

55. The workings of the Boston fire commission.

56. The number of persons employed by the city of: — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Philadelphia. — (*d*) Chicago. — (*e*) Cleveland.

57. Municipal departments of public buildings.

58. The Park Commission in some *one* city.

59. Administration of a city police department.

60. Administration of a city health department.

61. System of paving and repairs of pavement in large cities.

62. Administration of paving departments in cities.

63. Application of civil service reform in *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Chicago.

64. The Water Commission in some *one* city.

65. Character and workings of the Chicago Board of Education.

66. Government of schools in Lynn.

67. The Gas Commission in some *one* city.

§ 145. Special Reports on the National Legislature.

OBJECT. To give a clear idea of the real forces at work in Congress.

SCOPE. Inquiries into the practical workings of Congress and the two Houses, and the relations between Congress and the executive.

AUTHORITIES. Lists in *Handbook*, §§ 13, 21*h*, 35, 37, 38, 109–111; *Actual Government*, chs. xv, xvi; notes to M. P. Follett, *The Speaker;* records of Congress (*Guide*, § 30*b*); reminiscences of members of Congress (*Guide*, § 33); contemporary newspapers, especially since 1865; *The Nation* and the regular Washington correspondents of the great dailies often relate interesting matters. Senators and Representatives will usually answer letters of inquiry from constituents on such questions. Among special works about Congress and its procedure are the biennial *Manuals* of the House and Senate; T. H. McKee, *Red Book;* W. Wilson, *Congressional Government;* M. P. Follett, *The Speaker;* E. C. Mason, *Veto Power;* etc.

(a) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.

1. Instances of Senators who did not reside in the States from which they were elected.

2. Instances of members of the House of Representatives not residing in their districts.

3. Previous education of Representatives elect.

4. Education and services of Senators when first elected.

5. Administration of mileage for Congressmen.

6. An account of a contested election controversy in Congress.

7. House members unseated: — (*a*) 1789–1820. — (*b*) 1821–1840. — (*c*) 1841–1860. — (*d*) 1861–1880. — (*e*) 1881–1900.

8. Senators unseated: — (*a*) 1789–1830. — (*b*) 1831–1870. — (*c*) 1871–1900.

9. Length of service of members of the House of Representatives.

10. Instances of privilege claimed by members of Congress to prevent arrest.

(b) Organization of Congress.

11. Instances of corruption in Congress.

12. Instances of members of Congress who have served twenty years or more.

13. "Bigger man than old Grant."

14. Franking privilege.

15. The assignment of seats in the House of Representatives.

16. The clerical force of Congress.

17. Foreign commendations of the Senate.

18. Instances of instructions of United States Senators by State legislatures.

19. The President of the Senate.

(c) Congressional Committees.

20. Manner in which the Speaker of the House of Representatives appoints to committees.

21. Appointment of committees in the Senate.

22. Instances of appointment of House committees by ballot.

23. Influences in the appointment of committees by the Speaker at the beginning of some particular Congress.

24. Procedure of Congressional committees in session.

25. Instances of open hearings held by committees of Congress.

26. Hearings before Congressional committees.

27. Correspondence between heads of departments and chairmen of committees in Congress.

28. Instances of arguments made by heads of departments before committees of Congress.

29. Workings of Congressional conference committees.

30. Can bills be brought before the House of Representatives for consideration except in the report of a committee?

31. Committee on rules.

32. The "Steering Committee" in Congress.

33. Foreign criticisms of the "Congressional system."

34. Attempts of committees to get the floor for their business.

35. Number of written reports made by committees.

(d) Congress in Session.

36. Protests against secret sessions of the Senate.

37. Instances of disorder in Congress.

38. Instances of disorderly sessions of Congress.

39. Instances of long speeches in the Senate, intended to obstruct.

40. Instances of very long debates in Congress.

41. Instances of long-continued filibustering in the House of Representatives.

42. Methods of stopping filibustering.

43. Influence of Senators on private bills.

44. System of vacant days in sessions of Congress.

45. Instances of Congressmen imperiling their seats by voting against the opinion of their constituents.

46. The workings of the previous question in Congress.

47. Suspension of the rules of the House.

48. "Bringing-in a rule" in the House of Representatives.

49. The closing days of sessions of Congress.

(e) LEGISLATIVE OUTPUT.

50. Number of bills introduced, reported, discussed, passed one House, passed the second House, enrolled, sent to the President, signed, vetoed, became law by ten days' rule, and pocketed, in any *one* Congress since 1829.

51. Instances of appearance of Cabinet ministers in Congress.

52. Instances of bills drafted by Cabinet officers.

53. Instances of the President's affecting legislation by patronage.

54. Instances of the President's attempting to influence legislation pending in Congress.

55. Instances of use of the Vice-President's casting vote.

56. The system of engrossing bills in Congress.

57. Instances of errors in the engrossment of bills.

58. Legislative activity: — (*a*) 1789–1800. — (*b*) 1801–1820. — (*c*) 1821–1840. — (*d*) 1841–1860. — (*e*) 1861–1870. — (*f*) 1871–1880. — (*g*) 1881–1890. — (*h*) 1891–1900.

59. Incidents of the President's signing bills.

60. Number of statutes passed in the United States, State and Federal: — (*a*) 1801–1810. — (*b*) 1857–1860. — (*c*) 1901–1902.

61. Cases of discretionary powers of legislation bestowed on Presidents.

62. Acts which have become laws by the ten days rule.

63. Pocketed bills.

§ 146. Special Reports on the National Executive.

SCOPE. The practice of the President, of heads of departments, of subordinates, especially in cases not distinctly covered by the Constitution or statutes.

AUTHORITIES. *Handbook*, §§ 13, 21*g*, 32, 37, 41, 48, 49, 59, 60, 78, 81, 82, 84, 85, 91, 107, 108; *Actual Government*, chs. xvii, xviii; notes to E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*; L. M.

Salmon, *Appointing Power.* The formal side of the President's power is set forth in the constitutional treatises. Official authorities are: J. Richardson, *Messages of the Presidents;* constitutional treatises; debates on bills affecting the executive; Congressional documents, especially the reports of the departments; report of the Senate Committee in 1888 on the executive departments (*Senate Reports*, 50 Cong., 1 sess., No. 507); report of the Joint ("Dockery") Committee of 1893 (*House Reports*, 53 Cong., 1 sess., II); literature of civil service reform (*Handbook*, §§ 49, 108). See also the lives of Presidents and Cabinet officers, and contemporary newspapers. Two ex-Presidents, Benjamin Harrison and Grover Cleveland, have published books or articles on their personal experiences while in office.

(a) THE PRESIDENT.

1. Previous education of Presidents.

2. How is the question of the disability of the President decided?

3. Instances of Vice-Presidents in confidential relations with Presidents.

4. Instances of ex-Presidents or Vice-Presidents re-entering public life.

5. Presidential tours.

6. Administration of the White House.

7. Presidents' wives.

8. The social life of the White House.

9. Instances of ex-Presidents in confidential relations with Presidents.

(b) THE DEPARTMENTS.

10. The Belknap impeachment proceedings.

11. An account of Congressional investigation of an executive officer.

12. Instances where the President has overruled the head of a department.

13. Forced resignations of Cabinet officers.

14. Instances of unwilling resignations of Cabinet officers.

15. An account of the Bureau of Education.

16. The Secretary to the President.

17. The workings of a government bureau in Washington.

18. The Government Printing Office.

19. Proposals to establish a Department of Commerce.

20. Have executive regulations for government employees the force of law?

21. An account of the workings of the Bureau of Immigration.

22. Instances of conflict of jurisdiction between heads of departments.

23. Results of the "Dockery" investigation.

24. Results of the "Cockrell" investigation.

(c) Appointments and Removals.

25. Tabulation of officers of the United States who have a four years tenure.

26. Additions to list of officials having four years tenure: — (*a*) 1821–1840. — (*b*) 1841–1860. — (*c*) 1861–1880. — (*d*) 1881–1900.

27. Instances of important nominations which failed of confirmation by the Senate.

28. Instances of appointment of Senators to executive offices.

29. Instances of "senatorial courtesy" to secure nominations.

30. Instances of "senatorial courtesy" used to defeat nominations.

31. Instances of forced resignation of army and navy officers.

32. Number of removals of United States officials: — (*a*) 1867–1877. — (*b*) 1877–1885. — (*c*) 1885–1889. — (*d*) 1889–1893. — (*e*) 1893–1897. — (*f*) 1897–1901.

33. Instances of officers appointed without their office having been acknowledged by Congress.

34. Instances of dismissals of important United States officers (not Cabinet ministers) for cause.

35. Women office-holders in the Federal service.

36. Appointments by heads of departments.

(d) Civil Service Reform.

37. Status of the Civil Service Commission.

38. Instances of violation of the civil service rules.

39. Present number of persons in the classified service.

40. Account of the attitude of Congress toward the first Civil Service Commission (1869–1875).

41. Account of attacks on the Civil Service Commission since 1883, and the results.

42. Preference to soldiers in appointments.

§ 147. Special Reports on the National Judiciary.

Scope. Questions relating to the status of judges and other judicial officers, to the transaction of judicial business, and to the character of the cases. In many instances a tabulation of results should appear as a part of the report.

Authorities. *Handbook*, §§ 13, 21*i*, 32, 43, 44, 55, 61, 112, 113, 123; *Actual Government*, ch. xix. On the formal side the constitutional treatises and descriptive works; reports of cases (*Handbook*, § 32*c*); Congressional documents (*Guide*, § 30) for debates on bills affecting the judiciary. For special books on legal procedure and on the courts, see C. C. Soule, *Lawyer's*

Reference Manual; for accounts of the courts, H. L. Carson, *Supreme Court;* W. W. Willoughby, *Supreme Court;* biographies of judges (*Guide*, § 25); periodicals (see L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodicals*); *The Nation.*

(a) JUDGES AND COURTS.

1. Instances of appointments of Federal judges with reference to their opinions in pending judicial questions.

2. Usual length of service of United States judges.

3. Instances of resignation of United States judges (*not* retirement).

4. Workings of the retirement system for United States judges.

5. The novelties in the Judiciary Acts.—(*a*) 1789.—(*b*) 1801.—(*c*) 1802.

6. Power of appointment by United States judges.

7. Annual expenses of the United States for judicial salaries (tabulate).

8. Comparative table of United States judicial salaries (1789–1889).

9. Impeachments of judges.

10. Foreign commendations of the Supreme Court.

11. The legal decisions of the Commissioners of Public Lands.

12. Workings of the Circuit Courts of Appeals.

(b) SUITS (see *Handbook*, § 32*c*).

13. Instances of long protracted suits before United States courts.

14. Number of cases decided by Supreme Court annually (1789–1900).

15. Important decisions of the Circuit Courts of Appeals.

16. Instances of suits by a foreign government before the Supreme Court.

17. Instances of refusal of United States courts to consider "political cases."

18. Is a decision of the Supreme Court binding on Congress?

19. Process of "removal" of suits from State courts to United States courts.

20. Instances of convictions for piracy.

21. Cases of *obiter dicta* by United States judges (other than Supreme Court).

22. Instances of *obiter dicta* by Supreme Court justices.

23. Cases dismissed by United States courts as not *bona-fide*.

24. Clerk's records of a United States court.

25. Practice of the United States courts as to postponing cases.

(c) Writs and Appeals.

26. Distinction between "appeal" and "writ of error" in the practice of the United States Supreme Court.

27. Important *habeas corpus* cases before United States courts.

28. Instances of refusal by Federal military officers to obey *habeas corpus* writs.

29. Instances of mandamus by Federal courts on Federal officials.

30. Practice of State courts with regard to *habeas corpus* on persons held under the authority of Federal courts.

31. Practice of Federal courts with regard to *habeas corpus* on persons held under the authority of State courts.

32. Practice as to the suspension of *habeas corpus*.

(d) Declaring Acts Void (see *Handbook*, § 113).

33. Cases in which the laws of *one* of the following States have been declared void by United States courts. — (*a*) Kansas. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Texas. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) New York.

34. Instances of United States acts declared unconstitutional by State courts.

35. Proportion of reversals of decisions of lower United States courts by Supreme Court.

36. Instances of State tax laws held void by the United States courts.

37. Foreign comments on the system of declaring acts void by courts.

§ 148. Special Reports on Territorial Functions.

Scope. Inquiries into the practice of various authorities, national, State, and local, with reference to boundaries, jurisdiction, lands, dependencies, etc. The question to be decided is, not what may legally be done, but what is actually done.

Authorities. *Handbook*, §§ 17, 21*j*, 42, 46, 54, 61, 63–65, 69, 71, 75, 77, 79, 82, 90, 91, 114, 115; *Actual Government*, chs. xx–xxii. Discussions may be found in the treatises and descriptive works on the Constitution; in treatises on international law (sections on territorial powers); national and State statutes; national, State, and local reports (*Guide*, §§ 29, 30); travels (*Guide*, § 24); periodicals (*Guide*, §§ 26, 27); Max Farrand, *Government of Territories;* maps and geographical material (*Handbook*, § 17; *Guide*, § 21).

(a) Private Land Holding.

1. The great ranches in the cattle country.
2. Great estates in California.
3. Great landed estates in Texas.
4. Common property rights on Cape Cod.

(b) Boundaries and Outlying Jurisdictions.

5. Practice of the courts as to questions involving disputed exterior boundaries.

6. Coaling station of the United States at Samana.

7. Coaling station of the United States at Chiriqui Bay.

8. Status of Pearl Harbor before annexation.

(c) State and Local Real Estate.

9. Construction of City Halls.

10. An historical account of the capitols of *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) Connecticut. — (*d*) New Hampshire. — (*e*) New York. — (*f*) New Jersey. — (*g*) Pennsylvania. — (*h*) Maryland. — (*i*) Virginia.

11. An historical account of the capitol at Albany.

12. State public land in — (*a*) Maine. — (*b*) Texas.

13. The public property of *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Cambridge. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Philadelphia.

14. The municipal ownership of the Cincinnati Southern Railroad.

15. An account of the purchase of Fisher's Hill by the City of Boston.

(d) State and City Parks and Forests.

16. Present status of State forests in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) New Hampshire. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Michigan. — (*e*) Washington.

17. Account of "saving the Palisades."

18. State parks or reservations in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Wisconsin. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York.

19. Workings of the Massachusetts Metropolitan Park system.

20. Administration of city parks in *one* of the following cities. — (*a*) Chicago. — (*b*) Minneapolis. — (*c*) Cleveland. — (*d*) Washington. — (*e*) New York.

(e) Water Jurisdiction.

21. Map of the water boundary of the United States.

22. A list of waters claimed by the United States outside a three-mile line.

23. Cases where the seashore below high-water mark is public property.

24. Control of the United States over foreign merchantmen in United States ports.

25. Instances where the United States has claimed inviolability for American merchant ships in foreign ports.

26. Cases of aggression by foreign cruisers within the territorial waters of the United States.

27. Instances of trials of persons belonging to foreign merchant ships for crimes committed in American harbors.

28. Instances of crimes committed on board foreign men-of-war in United States waters.

29. Tribunal for offences committed by civilians on United States ships of war on the high seas.

30. Assertions by the United States of the right to refuse search of American merchantmen in a foreign harbor by the local authorities.

31. Instances of jurisdiction claimed by the United States in enclosed bays.

32. Jurisdiction over American fishing vessels at sea.

33. Status of guano islands under United States protection.

(f) District of Columbia.

34. The selection of the site and laying out of the city of Washington.

35. Approximate value of government property in the District of Columbia.

36. Charitable institutions supported by Congress.

37. Account of the recession of Alexandria County to Virginia.

38. Workings of the District government in the District of Columbia.

(g) Posts and Sites.

39. Cost of the ten largest post-office buildings.

40. Approximate value of the real estate occupied by the United States for public business.

41. Number and value of arsenals.

42. Number and value of custom-houses.

43. Number and value of post-office buildings.

44. Number and value of military posts.

45. Number and value of lighthouses.

(h) Unorganized Territories.

46. Account of provisional territorial governments in *one* of the following territories. — (*a*) Florida (1819–1822). — (*b*) Louisiana (1803–1805). — (*c*) New Mexico (1848–1850). — (*d*) California (1848–1850). — (*e*) Alaska (1867–1900). — (*f*) Hawaii (1898–1900).

47. The effect of annexation on the pre-existing laws of the annexed region.

48. Status of the government of the Indian Territory.

49. Special tariffs for unorganized territory.

50. The process of ceding lands by States to the United States for public purposes (illustrate by specific examples).

51. An account of the purchase of a piece of land and cession of jurisdiction to the United States.

52. Jurisdiction over offences committed in government buildings.

(i) Organized Territories.

53. Instances of territorial statutes annulled by Congress.

54. Instances of the relegation of organized territory to the unorganized status.

55. Character of the Governors of the territories.

56. Question of appointment of residents of territories to territorial offices.

57. The present government of Porto Rico.

58. Cost of organized territorial governments to the United States.

59. Difficulties in the Hawaiian territorial government.

60. Government of the Northwest Territory up to 1802.

61. Instances of corrupt territorial governments.

62. Organization of Oklahoma (1890–1900).

63. Territorial government of Arizona.

(j) Public Lands.

64. Workings of the tree-claim system.

65. Present status of the pre-emption system.

66. Working of the desert-land system.

67. Grants of land to States for the construction of public buildings.

68. Status of the severalty system for Indiana.

69. Instances of mineral lands leased by the United States.

70. Income from sales of public lands (1890–1900).

71. Disposition of the public lands (1889–1901).

72. Disposition of lands granted to States to found universities.

73. Principles governing the taking up of mining claims under United States law.

(k) National Parks and Forests.

74. Status of Yellowstone Park.
75. Management of government reservations in California.
76. Status of national parks.
77. United States forest reserves.

(l) Indians.

78. Ownership of real estate in Indian Territory.
79. Administration of Indian trust funds.
80. Government control of Indian reservations.
81. Workings of the Carlisle Indian School.
82. Religious questions in Indian schools.
83. Account of life in an Indian reservation.
84. Use of Indians as United States soldiers.
85. Account of a negotiation and treaty with Indians since 1865.
86. Our constitutional relation with the Indians as a precedent for control of the Filipinos.

§ 149. Special Reports on Financial Functions.

Object. To learn something of the principles and results of the financial policy of the nation, States, and localities.

Scope. The reports call for investigation into very limited fields of financial administration, and should be exact within their limits; in some instances tabulations will be necessary.

Authorities. *Handbook*, §§ *13, 21*k*, 35, *39, 116, 117, 121, 122; *Actual Government*, chs. xxiii, xxiv; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 34–46; special financial treatises; constitutional treatises and descriptive works; reports of financial officers (*Guide*, §§ 29, 30), especially those of the Secretary of the Treasury and his subordinates; general histories, in their treatment of financial discussions (*Guide*, § 20); debates on financial questions; periodicals (*Guide*, §§ 26, 27),

especially *The Nation*, *Bradstreet's*, *The Economist*, *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, *Political Science Quarterly*, *Annals of the American Academy of Social and Political Science*, *Journal of Political Economy*; financial discourses in the great dailies; monographic literature (Bowker and Iles, *Reader's Guide*, 66–73).

(a) Financial Administration.

1. Who decides whether a payment of money is according to an appropriation?

2. Statement of long standing unsettled accounts due the United States by individuals.

3. Receipts and expenditures of New York State (1840–1892).

4. Budget of the forty-five States for the last year obtainable.

5. Indemnity of State property from national taxation.

6. Inspectoral service of the Treasury Department.

7. Workings of the Treasury secret service.

8. Power of the auditors of the Federal Treasury over payments of money.

9. Massachusetts claims against the Federal government (1781–1889).

10. Has the United States the right to take State property for public use?

11. Instances of accounts held up by the auditors of the Treasury.

12. Instances of appropriations in lump sums to be expended by heads of departments.

13. Annual cost of the government of Massachusetts (excluding permanent improvements).

14. Financial control of State correctional and charitable institutions.

15. The budget of Pennsylvania (for the last ascertainable full year).

16. Expense of the New York State government (1881–1896).

17. Receipts of the State of Massachusetts (1881–1896).

18. Financial control of State institutions.

(b) TAXATION.

19. Rates of local taxation compared.

20. System of assessment for taxes in Chicago.

21. System of delinquent taxes in Philadelphia.

22. Personal taxes in Wisconsin.

23. An account of the "Conscience Fund."

24. An account of the United States taxes on bank checks.

25. Control of municipal taxation by State officials.

26. Comparative rates of taxation in Rhode Island towns as compared with Rhode Island cities.

27. History of the whisky tax.

28. History of the first United States income tax.

29. Instances of State income taxes.

30. Instances of State tax laws held void by the State Supreme Court.

31. Tax-dodging in Massachusetts.

32. Workings of the Ohio tax-discovery system.

33. Personal taxes in Pennsylvania.

34. Succession and legacy taxes in the States.

35. Workings of the Federal succession duty.

36. Application of the Federal oleomargarine law.

37. An account of the income tax of 1894.

38. The Chicago system of assessing taxes.

39. Personal taxes in New York City.

40. Instances of taxation of ecclesiastical property.

41. Instances of taxation of institutions of learning.

42. Taxes on street railroads in New York.

43. Instances of State excises.

44. High liquor license taxes.

45. Application of State oleomargarine laws.

46. Franchise taxes in Chicago.

47. License taxes (other than liquor licenses) in the States.

48. Instances of double taxation on mortgaged land.

49. An account of the tax on proprietary articles.

50. Assessment of taxes in Cambridge.

51. Account of the income tax case (1894).

52. Instances of State tax laws held void by the United States Supreme Court.

53. Account of "moonshine whisky."

54. State taxes on railroads.

55. The Boston system of assessing taxes.

56. Taxation of corporations in California.

57. Defects in the financial system of Brookline.

58. Rates of taxation for locality purposes.

59. System of taxes on corporations and other stock in Massachusetts.

60. The systems of "betterment assessments."

61. Defects in methods of tax-assessments.

62. Defective assessment in Philadelphia.

63. An account of State taxes on telephone companies.

64. Comparison of local taxation in the ten largest cities.

65. Comparative rates of taxation in cities and country towns in Massachusetts.

(c) Customs Duties.

66. Instances of Treasury decisions overruled by the courts.

67. Present methods of examining passengers' baggage at entrance ports.

68. Disposition of unclaimed goods at the custom-house.

69. The duties on gloves (1789–1900).

70. Instances of undervaluation of imported goods.

71. Detective service of the Treasury Department.

72. Account of the office of general appraiser.

73. The "surveyor."

74. Instances of very small annual receipts from custom-houses.

75. Duties on passengers' baggage and their enforcement.

76. Decisions of collectors of customs overruled by the Secretary of the Treasury.

77. Instances of large profits to informers of custom-house irregularities.

78. Instances of bribery of custom-house officials.

79. Value of goods admitted free of duty (1865–1900).

80. Law and practice of ascertaining cost of goods entered for duty.

81. What is properly understood by "average rate of duty"?

82. Law and practice of ascertaining the value of goods for assessment of duties.

83. An account of the "naval officer" of the New York Custom-House.

84. Law and practice of ascertaining cost of packages for duties (1789–1902).

85. Law and practice of drawbacks (1789–1902).

86. Law and practice of consular verifications of invoices (1789–1902).

87. Proceeds of duties on millinery (1861–1902).

88. Law and practice of minimum duties (1789–1880).

89. Law and practice of minimum duties (1881–1902).

90. History of duties on passengers' baggage.

(d) PUBLIC DEBT.

91. Instances of sales of United States bonds on disadvantageous terms.

92. Increase (or decrease) of total State debts in the United States. — (*a*) 1789–1829. — (*b*) 1830–1860. — (*c*) 1861–1880. — (*d*) 1881–1900.

93. Repudiations of State debts.

94. Rate of interest on State debts (1789–1890).

95. Increase (or decrease) of total municipal debts in the United States.

96. Limitations on State debts by constitutions or statutes.

97. Aggregate of State indebtedness in the last obtainable year.

98. The city debt of New York City.

§ 150. Special Reports on Commercial Functions.

OBJECT AND SCOPE. Similar to that of the financial reports (*Handbook*, § 149).

AUTHORITIES. *Handbook*, §§ *13, 21*l*, 33, 38, 43, *44, 45, *66, 67, 68, 71, 76, 85, 86, *92, *119, *149; *Actual Government*, ch. XXV; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 26–28, 38–44, 47–52, 55–57, 63; Bowker and Iles, *Readers' Guide*, 45–65, 83, 112. On questions of foreign commerce, see treatises on international law, monographs on foreign trade, statistical abstracts, *Consular Reports*. On internal commerce and private commerce relations, see the treatises on transportation, and the *Reports of the Interstate Commerce Commission* and *Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance* (very rich in such materials).

(a) CORPORATIONS AND TRUSTS.

1. Charters of corporations by Congress for other than national purposes.

2. Instances of convictions of officers of trusts under State anti-trust laws.

3. Ohio (Monett) suits against the Standard Oil Company.

4. Instances of the bankruptcy of trusts.

5. Reasons for taking out New Jersey charters for corporations.

6. Massachusetts system for creating corporations.

7. State anti-trust legislation.

8. State regulation of life insurance.

9. Workings of United States anti-trust legislation.

(b) Interstate Commerce.

10. May Congress prohibit any kind of commerce between States?

11. Instances of regulation by the United States of commerce wholly within a State.

12. Attempts of States to tax (not prohibit) some form of interstate commerce.

13. Transit "in bond" across United States territory.

14. Interstate Commerce Act (Feb. 4, 1887).

15. Present status of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

16. A typical case before the Interstate Commerce Commission.

17. Amount of business done by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

18. National statutes authorizing the bridging of navigable waters.

19. Connection of the United States with irrigation.

(c) Foreign Commerce.

20. National health and quarantine system.

21. State regulation of quarantine.

22. State regulation of pilotage.

23. Present status of subsidies to American steamers.

24. Acquirement of an American register by a foreign built vessel.

25. Quantity of American shipping engaged in the foreign trade.

26. Administration of the life-saving service.

27. Enrolment of yachts.

28. Administration of lighthouses.

29. Rates of ocean freight on grain exports.

(d) IMMIGRATION (see *Handbook*, § 119).

30. Question of prohibiting the immigration of illiterates.

31. Instances of persons excluded under laws against convict immigrants.

32. How far do immigrants return permanently to their own country?

33. Instances of persons turned back from United States ports because contract laborers.

34. Control by the United States of the conditions of emigrant ships.

35. Instances of exclusion of immigrants because unable to support themselves.

36. State restrictions on the coming in of persons from other States or territories.

37. United States limitations in immigration.

38. Immigration across the Canadian border.

39. Rates of steerage passage since 1860.

40. Japanese immigration.

41. Actual Chinese immigration.

(e) INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

42. Instances of river and harbor appropriations in lump to be expended at the discretion of the Secretary of War.

43. Proportion of amounts appropriated by river and harbor bills actually spent by the War Department.

44. Effect of the government works on the Mississippi River.

45. Present status of the improvements of the Missouri River.

46. Account of the Sandy Bay harbor of refuge.

47. Instances of worthless river and harbor improvements.

48. Account of the Oberlin H. Carter frauds in harbor contracts.

49. The Mussels Shoals river improvement.

50. Total cost of the New York State canals.

51. Administration of the Erie Canal.

52. Instances of abandoned canals.

53. Account of State canals in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Indiana. — (*d*) Illinois.

54. The Cumberland Road.

55. Southern system of toll-pikes.

56. State aid to wagon-roads in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Indiana. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New Jersey.

(f) Transmission of Intelligence.

57. Lotteries and the post office.

58. Workings of the Boston post office.

59. Question of carrying serials in the mail.

60. Workings of the dead-letter office.

61. History of the franking privilege.

62. Present control of the telegraph systems.

63. State regulation of telephone rates.

64. Workings of the copyright registration system.

65. Status of the Census Bureau.

66. Defects in the patent system.

(g) Banks and Currency.

67. Failures of national banks.

68. Comparative statistics of the national banks in 1865, 1875, 1885, and 1895.

69. Amount of notes of national banks gone out of business not presented for redemption.

70. An account of the "trade-dollar."

71. Amount of fractional currency not presented for redemption.

72. Probable amount of legal tender notes destroyed in the hands of the holders.

73. Present regulation of State incorporated banks in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Indiana. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Louisiana.

(h) Railroads.

74. Instances of long railroad lines held on lease instead of by outright ownership.

75. Instances of abandoned railroads.

76. Practice of receivership of bankrupt railroads.

77. Political status of the Pennsylvania Railroad.

78. State regulation of railroads in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) California. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Georgia.

79. Instances of railroads built by States (not aided simply).

80. Present State-owned railroads.

81. State grants of money to railroads.

82. State railroad commissions.

83. Regulation of sleeping cars by State statutes.

84. "Granger" legislation and decisions on railroad rates.

85. Degree of regulation of railroad rates by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

86. Amount of money subsidies to railroads.

87. System of interchange of freight cars by railroads.

88. Account of United States car-coupler legislation and its results.

(i) PUBLIC INDUSTRIES.

89. Sale of liquor under State supervision.

90. Prison-made goods on State account.

91. Instances of manufacturing carried on by municipalities (excluding gas and water).

92. Instances of street railways owned by municipalities.

93. Instances of State lotteries.

94. Instances of State mines.

95. The "public account" prison labor system.

96. Workings of the South Carolina system for State sale of liquors.

97. Instances of municipal gas works.

98. The United States as a publisher.

99. Administration of city water works.

100. Instances where the United States has held stock in corporations.

101. Examples of real estate business carried on by cities.

§ 151. Special Reports on Foreign Relations.

SCOPE. The practical workings of negotiations and treaty-making; the protection of commerce, and of citizens abroad; and like questions.

AUTHORITIES. Bibliography in *Handbook*, §§ *12, *20, *21*m*, 35, 42, *46, *62, *72, 75, *79, 89, 92, *120; *Actual Government*, ch. xxvi; *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 23–25; F. Wharton, *Digest of American International Law*; J. B. Moore, *American Foreign Policy*. Discussions in the treatises on the Constitution and on international law, in both cases with many specific instances. Official materials include Congressional documents, especially *Foreign Relations*; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*; debates of Congress; *Treaties and Conventions; Senate Executive*

Journals. Contemporary newspaper and periodical discussions (*Guide*, §§ 26, 27), especially *Niles's Register*, *The Nation*, *Political Science Quarterly*. Maps and geographical materials (*Handbook*, § 17; *Guide*, § 21).

(a) Diplomatic Representation.

1. Instances of recognition of foreign powers by the United States.

2. Instances where the President has conducted negotiations in person.

3. Instances of unfit foreign ministers of the United States.

4. Censures of United States diplomatic agents (not removals).

5. Instances of the recall of American ministers abroad.

6. Instances of our foreign ministers (not consuls) dismissed from office for cause.

7. Instances of the employment of naval officers as diplomats.

8. Instances of diplomatic negotiations carried on by military officers.

9. Instances of the withdrawal of ministers to the United States by foreign governments.

10. Instances of American neutrality.

(b) Consuls.

11. Instances of unfit consuls.

12. Instances of the revocation of consular exequaturs by the President.

13. Workings of consular courts.

14. Description of the system of consular reports.

15. Significant extracts from consular reports (especially Three Rivers episode).

16. Amenities of the consular system.

(c) Treaties.

17. Instances of consideration of treaties by the Senate before negotiation.

18. Instances of treaties not submitted to the Senate by the President.

19. Instances of treaties which failed because the Senate did not act in time.

20. Instances of treaties withheld from the Senate by the President.

21. Instances of treaties to which the Senate refused ratification.

22. Instances of amendments to treaties by the Senate.

23. Instances of treaties abrogated by the United States without consent of the other party.

24. Instances of arbitration to which the United States was a party.

25. Instances of the refusal by the House to appropriate money to carry out a treaty.

§ 152. Special Reports on War Powers.

Object and Scope. To learn something of the actual experience of army and navy life and administration.

Authorities. Bibliography in *Handbook*, §§ *13, 21*m*, *58, 60, 61, *81, 82, 85, *91, 121; *Actual Government*, ch. xxvii; Bowker and Iles, *Readers' Guide*, 113; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 29, 30; treatises on the Constitution, and on international and military law; military and naval histories (*Guide*, § 22); reports of the War and Navy Departments; general histories (*Guide*, § 20) on the wars of the United States; maps may be found through *Handbook*, § 17, and *Guide*, § 21.

(a) Officers.

1. Appointment of officers from civil life.

2. Successive rates of pay of army officers (1789–1902).

3. Pay and allowance of navy officers.

4. Detail of army officers to be military attachés.

5. Principles of promotion in the navy.

6. Instances of the appointment of army officers to civil office under the United States.

7. Principle of promotion of army officers.

8. Assignment of officers by political favor. — (*a*) Naval. — (*b*) Army.

9. Resignations of army officers.

10. Instances of the appointment of army officers as military governors.

11. Removal of officers of the army or navy otherwise than by court martial.

12. Authority of the civil courts over persons in military and naval service.

13. Retiring system for the army and navy officers.

14. Number of army and navy officers drawing retired allowances.

15. Distinguished former army officers in civil life.

(b) Military Education.

16. Education at Annapolis Naval Academy.

17. Cost of educating a West Point cadet.

18. West Point system of education.

19. The War College at Newport.

(c) Soldiers and Sailors.

20. Methods of enlisting regular soldiers.

21. Methods of recruiting for the United States service. — (*a*) Army. — (*b*) Navy.

22. Character and nationality of the crews in the navy.
23. Training ships for the navy.
24. The military prisons of the United States.
25. Relations of volunteers to regular service.
26. Account of the naval militia.
27. Medals granted by Congress for distinguished services.
28. Desertions from the United States army.
29. Humors of army life.

(d) Organization of the Army.

30. Functions of the Adjutant General of the United States.
31. Organization of staff corps in the United States army.
32. Workings of details of army officers to instruct in colleges.
33. Instances of army officers also performing civil functions.
34. Assignments to shore-duty in the navy.
35. Method of accounting for military stores.
36. The disposition of condemned and used-up military and naval property of the United States.
37. Instance of denial of *habeas corpus* by United States military officers.
38. Instances of vessels of the navy detailed to convey distinguished persons.
39. Life on a frontier army post.
40. A cruise in a naval vessel in time of peace.

(e) Capture and Prize.

41. Status of the United States as regards privateering.
42. Cases of contested capture of merchantmen by United States cruisers (1861–1865).
43. The General Armstrong privateering case.
44. Account of a privateering cruise under letters of marque from the United States.

45. Administration of prize courts on board ship.

46. Value of the prizes taken by the blockading squadrons in the Civil War.

(f) PENSIONS.

47. An analysis of pension vetoes.

48. Instances of long-continued pensions.

49. Causes for which a pension may now be claimed.

50. Instances of fraudulent pensions.

51. Administration of Soldiers' Homes.

52. Instances of undeserved pensions.

53. Instances of remarkably high pensions.

54. Instances of pensions granted but refused by the grantee.

§ 153. Special Reports on General Welfare.

SCOPE. These reports apply principally to functions of the States and localities, including education, religion, health, and the police power in general.

AUTHORITIES. Bibliography in *Handbook*, §§ 13, *21*n*, 38, *44, 112, *122, *123; *Actual Government*, chs. xxviii, xxix; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 53, 54, 58–60, 62–69; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*. Discussions in constitutional treatises and special works on the police power, as: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*; C. G. Tiedeman, *The Police Power*. Reports of the States and localities on all matters included within the subject; articles in the *Political Science Quarterly*; *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*; treatises and monographs on sociology.

(a) LABOR.

1. Attitude of courts to labor legislation in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) California. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Pennsylvania.

2. State regulation of hours of labor in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Illinois. — (*d*) Missouri.

3. State regulation of interference with laborers by other laborers.

4. State regulation of accidents to laborers.

5. History of the United States eight-hour system.

6. State boards of conciliation or arbitration in labor troubles.

(b) Religion.

7. Statistical comparison of the Catholic and Methodist Churches in the United States.

8. Appropriations by cities for sectarian institutions.

9. Peculiar religious sects in the United States.

10. Instances of State-supported churches since 1800.

11. Taxation of church property.

12. Legislation of Congress against the Mormon Church.

13. Religious tests for State office-holders since 1789.

(c) Public Health and Morals.

14. National control over public health.

15. Inspection of cattle for tuberculosis.

16. Aecount of the anti-lottery legislation of Congress.

17. Administration of street cleaning.

18. Legislation on street noises.

19. Public inspection of tenement houses.

20. State legislation requiring the teaching of temperance.

21. Compulsory vaccination.

22. Regulation of bakeries.

(d) Charities and Corrections.

23. Instances of Congressional grants for charity.

24. Charitable institutions supported by the United States.

25. Local management of the poor in some particular State of the Union.

26. Proportions of persons receiving poor-relief to total populations of States.

27. Prison population of the Union.

28. Insane persons in the United States.

29. The Southern convict lease system.

30. Methods of safeguarding the commitment of persons supposed to be insane.

(e) Education.

31. The Philippine school system.

32. United States aids to education in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Washington. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) Florida. — (*d*) Wisconsin.

33. How far does the United States expend money for education except in West Point, Annapolis, and the District of Columbia?

34. Aids by Congress to State educational and scientific instruction.

35. United States grants for education in any one financial year.

36. State superintendents of education.

37. Annual cost of the State universities in the Union.

38. Reforms in the New York City school system.

39. Present workings of Chicago school administration.

40. Annual number of S.B. degrees in the United States.

41. Annual number of A.B. degrees in the United States.

42. Money grants by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts in aid of Harvard from 1636 to 1902.

43. Comparative expenditure of Nebraska and Arkansas for schools.

44. Church schools in the United States.

45. The power of the State over education in cities in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Illinois. — (*d*) Minnesota.

46. Special permanent State taxes for schools.

47. Workings of the school committee in : — (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Cambridge. — (*c*) Worcester. — (*d*) Pittsfield.

48. State experiment stations.

49. Total high schools and high school pupils in the United States.

50. State traveling schools of agriculture.

51. State normal schools.

52. State teachers' examinations.

53. State supervision of rural schools in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Alabama.

54. Workings of the State school fund in *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Connecticut. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Kentucky. — (*d*) Colorado. — (*e*) Washington.

55. Annual expenditure for education by the forty-five States.

(f) Enforcement.

56. Instances of riots quelled solely by the State militia.

57. Instances of United States troops sent on the call of a State to preserve order.

58. Instances of use of United States troops to quell riots without the call of a State.

59. Troops used as a "posse comitatus."

60. Use of United States troops to put down strikes.

61. Armed conflicts between United States revenue officers and moonshiners.

(g) General Welfare.

62. Aids given by the United States to agriculture.

63. Workings of seed-distribution by the United States.

64. Municipal provision of music and amusements for the people.

65. The Gypsy Moth Commission of Massachusetts.

66. Municipal restrictions on building.

PART VII

EXAMINATIONS

§ 154. Purposes and Methods of Examinations.

In courses in which there is abundant written work, examinations are necessary not so much to test the faithfulness of students as to find out how far they are able to apply what they have learned, without referring again to books. The examinations also test the ability of the student to select the most important things in the lectures and in his reading, and to remember them when called upon.

There will be no regular hour examinations in any of the courses.

The mid-year examination in History 13 will be set so as to test the parallel reading of the student. In History 14 it will cover the whole half-year's work. In Government 12 it will cover the whole half-year's work. The final examination in History 13 will test the cumulative knowledge of the whole year, though dwelling less on the details of the first half-year's work. In History 14 and Government 12 the examinations will cover only the ground of the second half-year's work, except in so far as questions have arisen in the course since the mid-years which require reference to earlier work. There will be geographical questions in all papers, both narrative and descriptive (*Handbook*, § 17).

Special notice will be taken of ability in examination books to show the relation and connection between facts which have not been linked together in the courses. Perhaps the best method to prepare for an examination, after due reading, is

to discuss the principal questions of the course with fellow-students.

A set of specimen papers follows (§§ 155–160).

For the examination room the following suggestions may be found useful:

1. Come into the examination fresh and able to think clearly.

2. Read the paper through before beginning to write, and decide which of the alternative questions you will choose, if such are offered.

3. If you are doubtful of the meaning of a question, apply to the instructor in charge.

4. Write legibly; ink is much preferred.

5. Write in a straightforward narrative style; make your meaning clear.

6. Arrange and paragraph your work neatly and systematically.

7. Indicate subdivisions of logical argument in such a way as readily to catch the eye.

8. Full answers to a part of the questions may be better than insufficent answers to the whole.

9. Less stress will be laid on dates and details than on an ability to distinguish the significant points in the work gone over, and to understand their relations; a good general comprehension can, however, be based only on a previous study of details.

10. Have an opinion of your own, and express it. If it differs materially from the views taken in the lectures, be able to state the grounds for dissent, but stand to it.

11. After working an hour, rest four or five minutes; and do the same at the end of the second hour.

12. Just before the examination books are called in, take time to revise and correct what you have written, even though you have not finished the paper.

§ 155. Specimen Mid-year Papers in History 13.

Of the two following papers the first was set to be answered in one hour; for the second, three hours were allowed.

HISTORY 13.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

[One hour will be allowed for this examination. Choose one question out of each of the three groups.]

1*a*. The influence of the West on the growth of national spirit.

1*b*. The public services of Thomas Jefferson.

2*a*. The contemporary arguments in favor of the Federal Constitution.

2*b*. Expansion of national territory from 1775 to 1829.

3*a*. The main questions involving foreign relations, from 1815 to 1827.

3*b*. History of the Missouri Compromise.

HISTORY 13.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (1781–1829).

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take all the questions in Group A; take four questions in Group B. Fold maps twice, and put your name upon the face of each.]

GROUP A. [TO TEST KNOWLEDGE OF EVENTS.]

[All required.]

1. What are the principal authorities (both secondary and sources) on the Federal Convention?

2. Briefly sketch the organization of the government and its internal workings, during the period of the Confederation. Mention the principal men connected with it; describe the various organs of government; and point out the defects in the governmental machinery.

3. The public services of John Adams: bring out distinctly in what periods and in what controversies he deserved well of the republic.

4. Describe the issues involved in the Missouri Compromise debate, and show how each one was adjusted.

5. The career of Andrew Jackson up to his inauguration as President.

GROUP B. [TO TEST KNOWLEDGE OF PRINCIPLES.]
[Choose three.]

6. What territory was added to the United States between 1789 and 1829? Explain the process in each case, and show on the outline map the approximate boundaries of each accession.

7. Give an account of *one* of the following Presidential elections:

(*a*) 1800–1801.

(*b*) 1828.

8. May Congress constitutionally take over and operate all the railroads in the country? State the constitutional arguments for and against such a scheme, referring to clauses in the text of the Constitution; and illustrating, so far as you can, from the actual practice of Congress.

9. Trace the history of the tariff from 1816 to 1828.

10. What were the principal controversies with England between 1783 and 1829? How was each adjusted?

§ 156. Specimen Mid-year Paper in Diplomacy.

HISTORY 14.

HISTORY OF AMERICAN DIPLOMACY.

GROUP A.

[Omit one question.]

1. Upon what principles or theories of international law did European nations base a right to establish colonies in America?

2. Describe and illustrate on the outline map the growth of British territory in America, as sanctioned by the great treaties between 1697 and 1763.

3. Compare the Spanish and English systems of restriction of colonial trade.

4. Give an account of the negotiations of the Treaty of Paris, up to the signing of the preliminary articles in 1782.

5. Describe the negotiations for commercial treaties from 1779 to 1795. What advantages did the United States seek in these treaties, and what concessions was the United States willing to make?

GROUP B.

[Omit one question.]

6. Describe the aggressions on American commerce from 1793 to 1803. What remedies did our government seek?

7. Give an account of the negotiations for the peace of Ghent.

8. Give an account of the negotiations with Great Britain on commercial questions from 1815 to 1830.

9. Sketch the relations of the United States with the Latin-American States from 1815 to 1823 (not including the Monroe Doctrine).

10. Select some *one* American diplomat and sketch his career and diplomatic services to his country.

§ 157. Specimen Mid-year Paper in Government.

GOVERNMENT 12.

THE AMERICAN POLITICAL SYSTEM.

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take all the questions in Group A; take four questions in Group B; having answered nine questions, you are encouraged to try some of the optionals in Group C. Arrange your answers in the order of the questions. Number the answers plainly with Arabic numerals. *Students may use the text of the Constitution and the outline map of the United States.*]

GROUP A. [TO TEST THE KNOWLEDGE OF PRINCIPLES.]

[All required.]

1. Criticise James Bryce's treatment of American government; showing any reason for approving his book, and pointing out any defects in it.

2, 3. What would be the probable effects on American government of introducing the following reforms into the electoral system?

(*a*) Prohibiting the holding of local, State, and national elections on the same days.

(*b*) Allowing only native-born Americans to vote.

(*c*) Disqualifying persons who have not voted in any of the two previous elections (with reasonable exceptions for illness, necessary absence, etc.).

(*d*) Compelling each district to choose as its representatives to local assemblies, State legislatures, and Congress, persons not residents of the district.

4. Would it be an improvement to permit the passage of measures over the vetoes of Governors and Presidents, by a simple majority vote of both Houses?

5. Can you suggest any means of applying the general principles of the Civil Service Reform Act to postmasters of the better paid grades?

GROUP B. [TO TEST INDEPENDENT READING.]

[Choose four questions.]

6. Usual methods of nominating candidates in the United States.

7. The present condition of town government in New England.

8. Possible improvements in city government.

9. Filibustering in Congress, and possible remedies for it.

10. The character of Senators. Would it be improved by electing Senators by popular vote?

11. The internal organization of the executive departments at Washington.

GROUP C.

[Optional.]

[*Not to be substituted for any previous questions. Intended for students who have satisfactorily answered nine questions.*]

12. The Colonial Governor.

13. An account of the present government of some large city in the United States.

14. The place, duties, and dignity of the Secretary of State.

§ 158. Specimen Final Paper in History 13.

HISTORY 13.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (1781–1868).

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take four questions in Group A; take all the questions in Group B; having answered eight questions, you are encouraged to try some of the optionals in Group C.]

GROUP A. [TO TEST PARALLEL READING.]

[Choose one out of questions 1–3; and three out of questions 4–8.]

1. Draw up a brief set of suggestions such as would, in your judgment, be helpful to a person unacquainted with American history who wished to find out why Jackson was elected President. Discuss materials and methods, *not* events.

2. Give some account of the public career of *one* of the following statesmen: —

(*a*) John Jay.

(*b*) John Adams.

(*c*) James Madison.

3. An account of the tariff from 1816 to 1828.

4. The principles and methods of the abolition movement.

5. An argument in defence of *one* of the following legislative acts:

(*a*) Joint resolution for the annexation of Texas.

(*b*) Kansas-Nebraska Act.

(*c*) English Bill.

6. The Presidential election of 1840.

7. The policy of the United States toward Cuba from 1848 to 1861.

8. The various theories of reconstruction, and the manner in which a process of reconstruction was finally selected.

GROUP B. [TO TEST THE APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES.]

[All required.]

9. Supposing Congress to have established a Government Express Office, upon what constitutional grounds could the following details be sustained or attacked:

(*a*) The Office to have the monopoly of carrying all packages of less than ten pounds in weight.

(*b*) All common carriers to be bound to carry the express matter for the government at rates fixed by the Office.

10. Consider carefully the following hypothetical statement; and illustrate your answer on the outline map:

(*a*) Joseph Jenkins was born of a slave mother in Boston in 1780.

(*b*) In 1786 he was taken by his mother's owner, Alexander Ward, to the southern shore of Lake Erie.

(*c*) In 1801 he was taken by Ward to Jersey City.

(*d*) In 1806 he was taken to Des Moines (now in Iowa).

(*e*) In 1822 he was sold to Thomas Allen, and by him taken to Galveston.

(*f*) In 1837 he ran away to Santa Fé.

(*g*) In 1849 he went to San Francisco.

(*h*) In 1853 he went to Leavenworth.

(*i*) In 1857 he was seized as a fugitive there by Allen, and held as a slave.

(*j*) In 1865 Allen sold him to a planter living in Kentucky.

How did each of these changes of residence affect his status?

11. How far do you think the following extract (from Buchanan's message of Dec. 3, 1860) agrees with the facts of United States history?

All or any of these evils might have been endured by the South without danger to the Union (as others have been), in the hope that time and reflection might apply the remedy. The immediate peril arises, not so much from these causes, as from the fact that the incessant and violent agitation of the Slavery question throughout the North for the last quarter of a century has at length produced its malign influence on the slaves, and inspired them with vague notions of freedom. Hence, a sense of security no longer exists around the family altar. This feeling of peace at home has given place to apprehensions of servile insurrection. Many a matron throughout the South retires at night in dread of what may befall herself and her children before the morning. Should this apprehension of domestic danger, whether real or imaginary, extend and intensify itself until it shall pervade the masses of the Southern people, then disunion will become inevitable. Self-preservation is the first law of nature, and has been implanted in the heart of man by his Creator for the wisest purpose; and no political union, however fraught with blessings and benefits in all other respects, can long continue, if the necessary consequence be to render the homes and the firesides of nearly half the parties to it habitually and hopelessly insecure. Sooner or later, the bonds of such a union must be severed. It is my conviction that this fatal period has not yet arrived; and my prayer to God is, that He would preserve the Constitution and the Union throughout all generations.

12. What are the principal incidents in our foreign relations with England, from 1816 to 1865 ?

GROUP C.

[All optional.]

[*Not accepted for deficiencies in previous questions; intended only for students who have already satisfactorily answered eight questions.*]

13. What was the ground of complaint against the Jay treaty?

14. L'Amistad Case.

15. A defence of Stephen A. Douglas.

§ 159. Specimen Final Paper in Diplomacy.

HISTORY 14.

HISTORY OF AMERICAN DIPLOMACY.

[Use the outline maps freely in illustration of territorial questions. Divide your time about equally between the two groups.]

GROUP A.

[Take four questions.]

1. In what utterances of public men, made before 1826, rests the doctrine of non-interference in European affairs? What deviations from that doctrine can you mention since 1826? How far is it a permanent doctrine?

2. Briefly analyze and describe Jackson's foreign policy. How far does it seem to you to have been for the best interests of the nation?

3. What principles regulating international relations were established or strengthened by the American Civil War and the diplomacy resulting therefrom? What principles, if any, were weakened?

4. What have been the principal controversies over the construction of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, and how does each of these controversies stand at this time?

5. What American diplomat since 1829 seems to you to have been the greatest, and what were the services for which you think him admirable?

GROUP B.

[Take four questions.]

6. Enumerate all the public announcements of foreign policy, by American diplomats, to which they gave the name "Monroe Doctrine," or in which they appealed to the "Monroe Doctrine" as justifying their policy.

7. Give an account of *one* of the following negotiations:

(*a*) French spoliation claims.

(*b*) Oregon treaty of 1846.

(*c*) Treaty of Washington of 1871.

(*d*) Treaty of Peace of 1898.

8. The policy of commercial reciprocity since the Civil War.

9. What would be a reasonable permanent settlement of the controversy over the Canadian fisheries?

10. Was the United States responsible for the overthrow of monarchy in Hawaii?

11. The Cuban diplomacy of the United States from 1879 to 1895.

12. Give an account of *one* of the following diplomatic episodes:

(*a*) McLeod affair.

(*b*) The Confederate rams.

(*c*) Itata case.

(*d*) Why the French left Mexico.

(*e*) Fur seal arbitration.

§ 160. Specimen Final Paper in Government.

GOVERNMENT 12.

THE AMERICAN POLITICAL SYSTEM.

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take four questions in Group A; take four questions in Group B. *Students may use the text of the Constitution and the outline map of the United States.*]

GROUP A.

[Take four questions.]

1. How far is the principle of natural rights actually observed in American governments?

2. Compare the powers of the President of the United States in time of peace, with the powers of the President in time of war.

3. How far would it be desirable to transfer from the State governments to the national government the following functions:

(*a*) The regulation of marriage and divorce.

(*b*) The punishment of crime.

(*c*) The regulation of all forms of transportation by common carrier.

4. Discuss each of the following suggestions with regard to municipal debts, and point out how far each would or would not be an improvement on present conditions:

(*a*) The submission of all propositions to create a local debt to a vote of the taxpayers.

(*b*) The requirement that no municipal bonds shall be valid unless the State legislature votes that the State will guarantee them.

(*c*) Debts to be incurred only by a Board of Finance, made up of the Mayor and the heads of the four most important city departments.

(*d*) The division of large cities into debt districts, each to borrow for its own purposes.

5. Enumerate the different kinds of territory over which the United States exercises jurisdiction? Under which of these categories would a Chinese port be most appropriately placed if it should be ceded to the United States?

GROUP B. [TO TEST INDEPENDENT READING.]

[Choose four questions.]

6. How does the system of elective judiciary work in practice?

7. Discuss possible remedies for the present situation of the Indians.

8. Discuss *one* of the following subjects:

(*a*) The income tax in the United States.

(*b*) Evils in the administration of the tariff.

(*c*) The national banks.

9. An account of a nominating convention.

10. State universities: how founded, supported, and controlled?

11. How far has the Interstate Commerce Commission performed the service for which it was created?

12. What have been the main contributions of America to the science of actual government?

13. How can local government in the United States be reestablished in public confidence?





